SPECIAL TRAVEL ISSUE

FLY FISHERMAN

MAY 1988 $3.00/£1.25
CANADA $3.50
47747

Argentina's Trophies

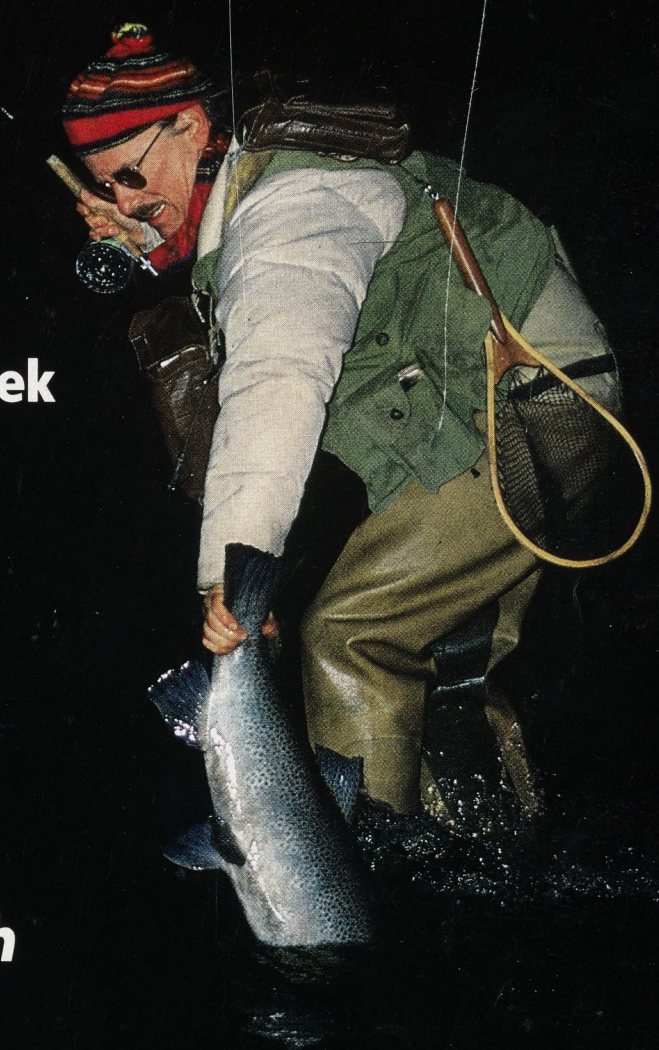
CHOOSING A GUIDE

Pennsylvania's Pine Creek

Northwest Montana's Best Trout Waters

FLY FISHING SCHOOLS

Don't Match the Hatch

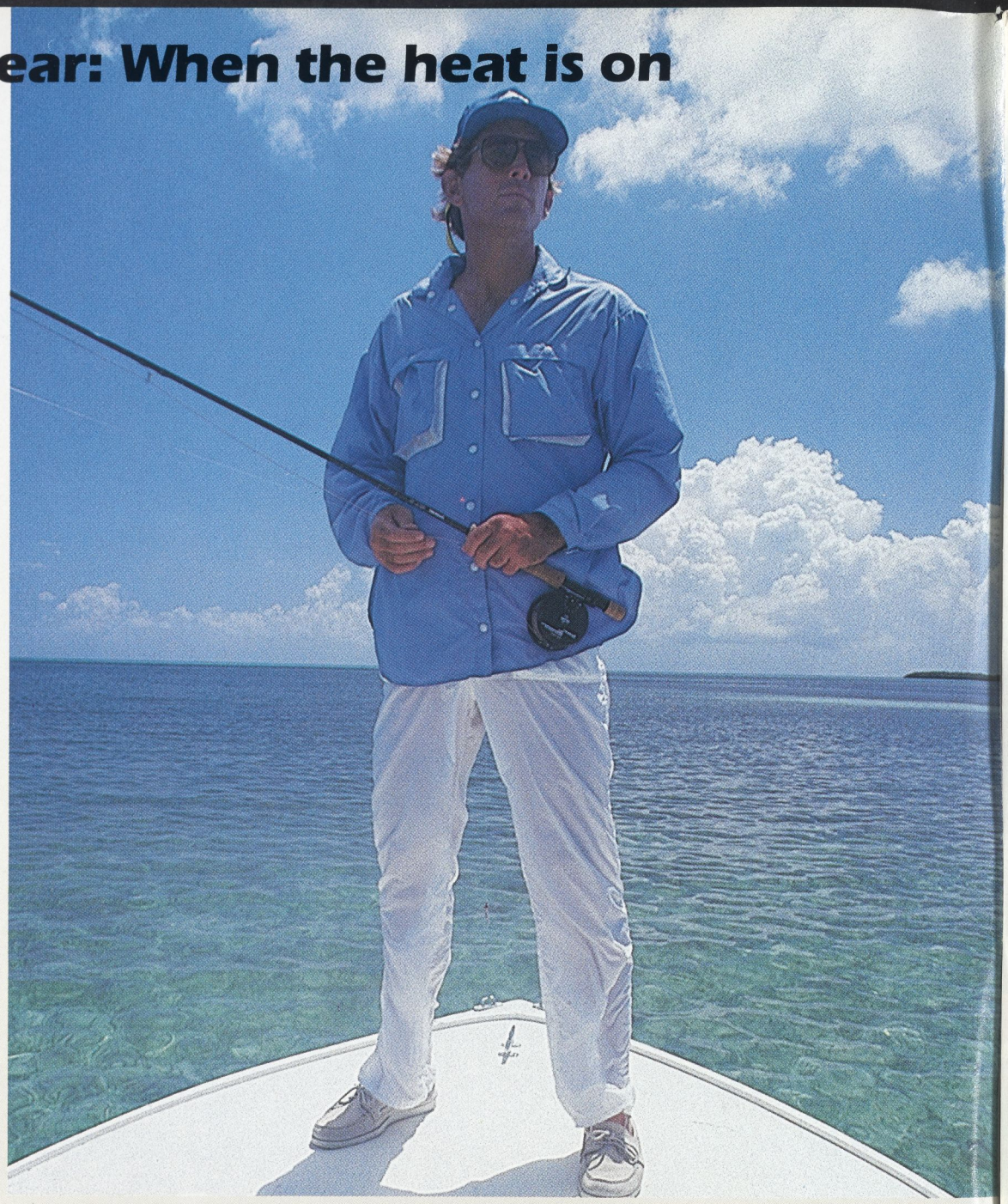


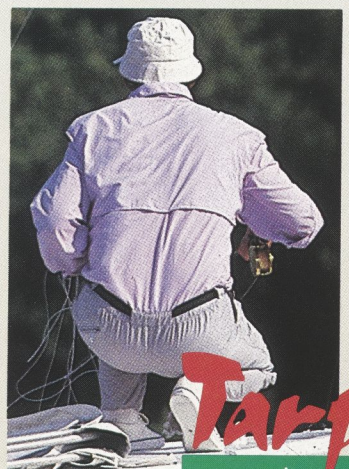
0 71896 47747 4 05

Odier's Deadly Caddis Technique

Tarponwear: When the heat is on

Tarponwear is the most significant advancement in hot weather comfort since cotton. Simms has combined two new Dupont fibers, Supplex® and Coolmax® to create a comfortable environment that subdues sun, heat and humidity. Tarponwear shirts, pants, shorts and hats surpass cotton in evaporation, strength and the ability to resist stains, mildew and odors. Colorfast through sun and washings, Supplex® and Coolmax® dry very quickly and look great without ironing. Fish or play in heat and humidity in total comfort and style. Regardless of the extremes you take your sport to, when the heat is on -- Tarponwear.





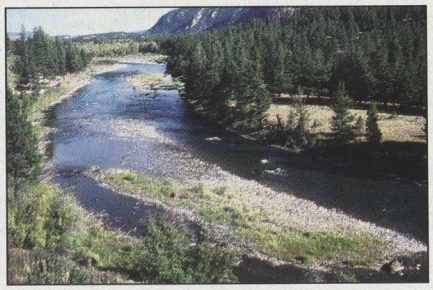
Tarponwear™
by Simms

Simms Product Division
P.O. Box 2913/1240 Huff Lane/Jackson Hole, WY 83001
800-443-8620/(307)-733-2266

VOLUME 19 • NUMBER 3

FLY FISHERMAN

ON OUR COVER: Art Lee lands an Argentine sea-run brown trout caught in the dark of night. See an article about his Argentina trip on page 56. Photo by Kris Lee.

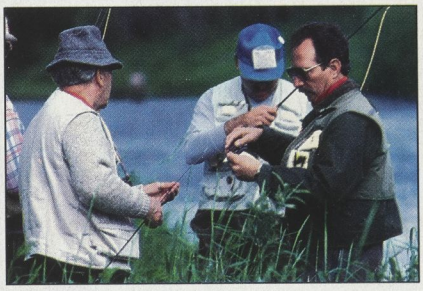


LARRY AIUPPY PHOTO

Maclean Country p.40

DAVE WONDERLICH PHOTO

Pine Creek Valley p.46



JOHN RANDOLPH PHOTO

Fly-fishing Schools p.64

DEPARTMENTS

Riffles & Runs *by John Randolph* 4
Casting: Beginning fly fishers can benefit from the heroes of our sport.

Tight Lines 6

Forum *by Peter Mackenzie-Philps* 16
Do American anglers caught in the wading habit destroy their streams by crushing insects beneath their feet?

Bookshelf 22

News Cast *by Paul Brunn* 30
New simplified regulations for Yellowstone National Park.

New Products *by Jack Russell* 82
Sage's new Graphite III rods, REC women's rods, Burgess and Maxima leaders, Ranger neoprene waders.

Casting About *by Dave Hughes* 96
Searching for Sea-runs: The Northwest's sea-run cutthroat are like spring bass.

Fly Tier's Bench *by Robert L. Jorgensen* 98
The Half-hackle Wing: A new wing for your old favorites.

Tackle Bag *by A. J. Hand* 106
Knot Tool Kit: Easy-to-make tools that help you with your knots.

Seasonable *by Nick Lyons* 120
A "dream" pool that hopefully will never exist.

FEATURES

Kaufman's Stone Nymph *by Randall Kaufmann* 37
A nymph pattern that works great when fish are taking large stoneflies.

Maclean Country *by John Holt* 40
The north-central Montana backdrop for Norman Maclean's book A River Runs Through It *holds world-class fly-fishing waters.*

Pine Creek Valley *by Dave Rothrock* 46
Pennsylvania's Grand Canyon is the setting for Pine Creek and its freestone tributaries that offer excellent fishing and a variety of hatches.

Odier's Caddis *by John Randolph* 51
When adult caddis return to the stream for ovipositing, an angler using a Western Coachman and Georges Odier's swimming-caddis technique can make trout abandon their survival instincts and charge the fly.

Argentina *by Art Lee* 56
The sea-run browns of Argentina lured Joe Brooks to this fantastic country decades ago. Today, the fish are as big and plentiful as ever.

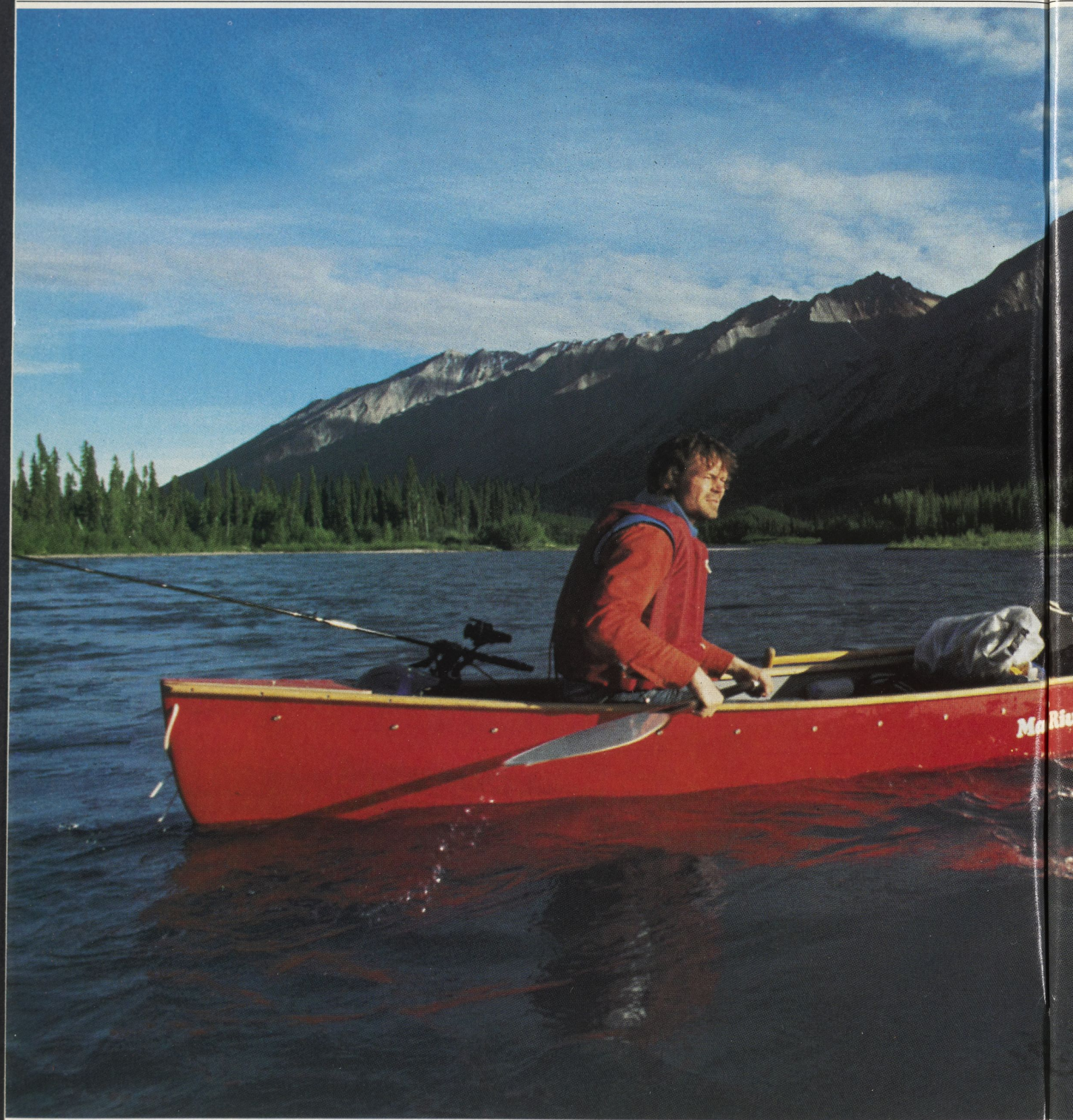
Don't Match the Hatch *by Larry Tullis* 61
If matching the hatch gets you down, don't do it. Instead, increase your success by giving the trout a Snickers bar.

Fly-fishing Schools *by Jim Vincent and FFM staff* 64
They're not just for beginners anymore. New teaching methods and an abundance of locations makes now a great time to enroll in a school.

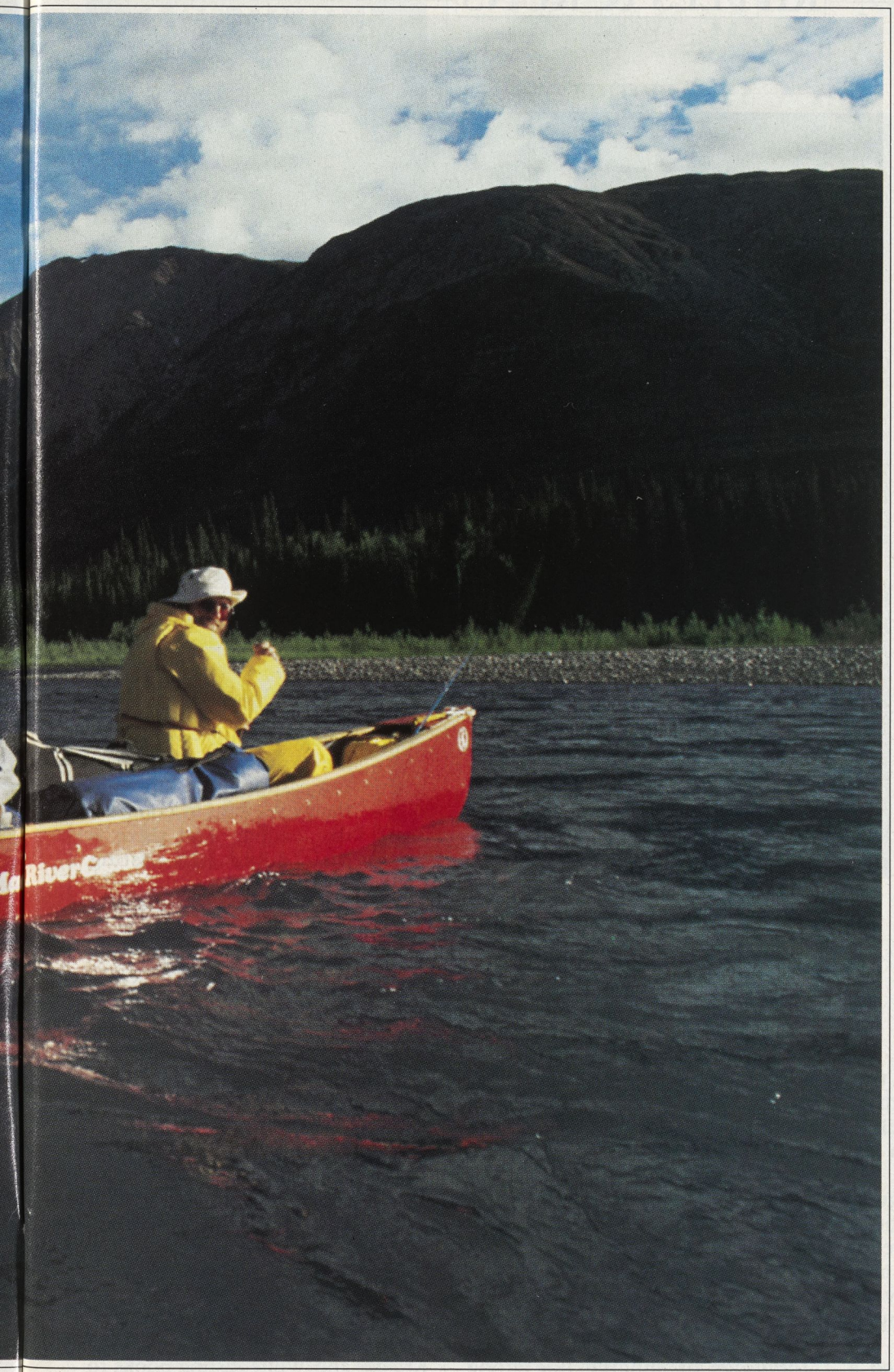
Guidance and Guides *by Bud Lilly and Paul Schullery* 72
Read this excerpt from Bud Lilly's Guide to Western Fly Fishing *to benefit from Bud's years of experience as a guide and outfitter.*

The Double Humpy *by Paul Brunn* 76
A two-for-one dry fly for the entire season.

The Reel Frontier



In the North, you can fish from late April through August, from dusk through dawn and often never see darkness.



Another lure, if you're not into trophies– Dene Indian crafts.

Arctic char: 30 pounds. Great northern pike: 40 pounds. Lake trout: 65 pounds.

In the cold, clear waters of the far north, the fishing is simply phenomenal. And the fish–like the land itself–larger than life. And full of spirit.

To find their lairs and learn their ways, our Dene Indian and Inuit guides can share 10,000 years of savvy.

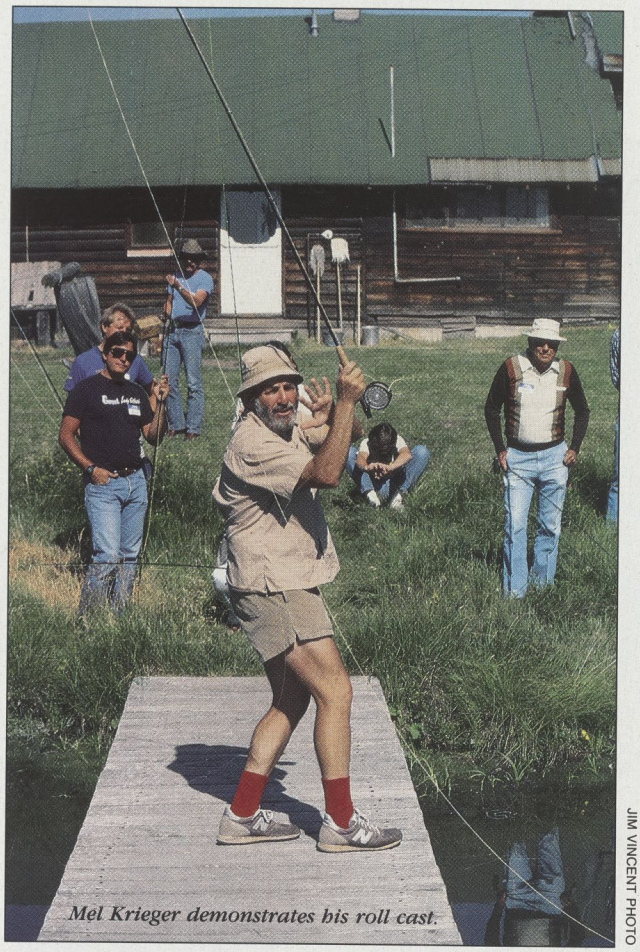
And come day's end, some fifty different outpost camps will cater to your creature comforts. Many are fly-in, one with a private jetport. With all, the welcome is big as the outdoors.

If angling action is what you're after, an escorted week in the wilds, including return airfare from Edmonton or Winnipeg, costs roughly $2,000 U.S. Call our Arctic Hotline, 1-800-661-0788, or write:

TravelArctic
Department 325
Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, NWT
Canada X1A 2L9

CANADA'S NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

Within reach, yet beyond belief



Mel Krieger demonstrates his roll cast.

JIM VINCENT PHOTO

Casting

WHILE VISITING the Golden Gate Casting Club in San Francisco several years ago, I discovered something about competition fly casters: They are different from us. How different became clear when 8-time world champion caster Steve Rajeff stepped to the pool edge, held my casting hand and helped me cast a prototype competition graphite rod. The rod had the backbone of a pool cue, and I could not load it (cause it to bend) with my strong casting stroke. With Rajeff's vise-grip assistance, the rod loaded, and the shooting-taper shot out and above the pool until it nearly disappeared. While blood circulation returned to my hand, I considered how it was to be mortal and standing there at the G-spot of world competition casting.

The Golden Gate Casting Club has held preeminence in casting for nearly a century, and particularly in the past 50 years. And in the past two decades, during the great birth of graphite rods, the San Francisco casters instructed the world in distance and accuracy casting.

The Golden Gate casting guru, the one who instructs the young and budding champions there, is Mel Krieger, an avuncular man whose kindness and geniality almost define what fly fishing is all about.

Krieger has finally published a book on fly casting, *The Essence of Fly Casting*, and it has reached the bookshelves just in time to join champion caster Joan Wulff's great new work, *Fly Casting Techniques*. Both books are the fruit of distinguished careers. Each book should be read by beginning to master casters.

Krieger's book employs superb photography, printing on 100-pound stock, and clean, to-the-point text to create perhaps the best instructional book ever written on fly casting. More importantly, Krieger describes the *body language* of slinging line along with the mechanics of doing it. There is a difference between casting a long line and slinging it. Great casters sling; the rest of us cast.

Joan Wulff points out in her book that if you intend to use your fly casting to take fish, then casting must be connected to fishing. Joan needs no introduction to the fishermen and casters of the world, and her book, like Krieger's, is long overdue.

It has been said that competition casting bears little relation to fishing casting, and there is a smidgeon of truth in that assertion, if you assume that competitive casters do not fish and do not learn "presentations casting," how to present the fly to a fish. Krieger, Wulff, and Rajeff are extremely expert *fishing* casters, in addition to their expertise in competitive casting. And there is little doubt that casting master Lefty Kreh could have ranked high in world competitions, had he chose to enter them. Master fishing casters such as Kreh, Doug Swisher, Andre Puyans, Mike Lawson, and Ernest Schweibert have entered no competitons, but to fish with them onstream is like taking batting lessons from Babe Ruth.

It's *all* important, and the fly fishers of the world can benefit immeasureably from what happens at the Golden Gate club, at the fly-fishing schools of America portrayed in this issue, and onstream, where the great fishermen of our age learn and teach the lessons of presentation. I recommend the Krieger and Wulff casting books to you. They will be recognized as classics in our sport.

JOHN RANDOLPH

THE RIPPLES ARE HERE!

Ripple Fly Boxes are the hottest new products for fly fishermen this year. And ours are the best you'll find anywhere. Designed specifically for the needs of fly fishermen, our Fly Boxes offer you features like:

- ☐ Full-Length Metal Hinge Pin
- ☐ Easy Open Latch
- ☐ Lanyard Tab
- ☐ Closed-Cell Foam

Ripple Fly Boxes
Stock No. MSB-100
5 5/8" X 3 3/4" X 1 1/4" Retail **$9.95**

Stock No. MSB-200
4 5/16" X 2 7/8" X 1" Retail **$6.90**

Mill Stream
P.O. BOX 4352, MANCHESTER, NH 03108
(603) 624-1622

Dealer and Jobber Inquiries Invited

'super hatches'

Having trouble knowing which fly to use? "...Carl Richards and Dick Pobst do a splendid job of cutting through the mystery of insect identification." *Nelson Bryant, New York Times.* They show you exactly how they determine which fly to use. Learn to match all the fly hatches east of the Mississippi.
44 minutes. **$39.95**

'trout madness'

by Robert Traver. Video version of the 1963 film. "A wonderful, memorable profile. This is pure Voelker, in his native habitat." *Nick Lyons.*
15 minutes **$24.95**

Send credit card number and expiration date or check plus $2.00 shipping. In Michigan, 4% sales tax.

THORNAPPLE ANGLING CLASSICS
P.O.Box 133 Ada, Michigan 49301
(616) 676-0177

FLY FISHERMAN

EDITORIAL

EDITOR AND PUBLISHER
John Randolph

ASSOCIATE EDITORS
Jack Russell, Philip Hanyok

EDITORIAL ASSISTANT
Debra Brehm

ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR
Rod Bond

PRODUCTION MANAGERS
Tyrone Dickey
Roxanna A. Lipman

EDITORS-AT-LARGE
Lefty Kreh, Ernest Schwiebert

WESTERN EDITOR
Dave Engerbretson

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS
Nick Lyons, Michael Fong, Art Lee, Mark Sosin

CONTRIBUTING ARTIST
Deborah Bond

FIELD EDITORS
Lani Waller (West Coast), Gary Borger (Midwest), Art Lee (Northeast)

All editorial correspondence, manuscripts, artwork and photographs should be sent to The Editor, **Fly Fisherman,** 2245 Kohn Road, P.O. Box 8200, Harrisburg, PA 17105; (717) 657-9555.

Editorial contributions must be accompanied by return postage and will be handled with reasonable care; however, publisher assumes no responsibility for return or safety of artwork, photographs or manuscripts. Potential contributors should send for the **Fly Fisherman** magazine "Notes to Contributors," which contains detailed information on editorial requirements and policies.

ADVERTISING

Main Office: P.O. Box 8200, 2245 Kohn Road, Harrisburg, PA 17105-8200: (717) 657-9555. Gretchen VanDenbergh, advertising promotion manager; MacDonald Kennedy, advertising promotion specialist; Deborah Skonezney, advertising production assistant; Lisa Markel, classified sales representative; T.J. Miller, advertising production specialist.
Harrisburg: Linda Walter, P.O. Box 8200, 2245 Kohn Road, Harrisburg, PA 17105-8200. (717) 657-9555.
San Francisco: Kathy Knorring, 110 Sutter, Suite 608, San Francisco, CA 94104. (415) 982-7981.
Canada: American Publishers Representatives, Ltd., Garry Power, 41 Britain St., Suite 303, Toronto, Ontario M5A 1R7. (416) 363-1388.

FLY FISHERMAN (ISSN 0015-4741) is published six times a year by Historical Times Inc., 2245 Kohn Road, P.O. Box 8200, Harrisburg, PA 17105-8200. Copyright 1988 by Historical Times Inc. Months of publication are March, May, June, July, September and December. The cost per year is $18 for U.S. subscriptions and $23 for foreign subscriptions. Second class postage paid at Harrisburg, PA and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to FLY FISHERMAN, P.O. Box 3474, Mt. Morris, IL 61054.

Other Historical Times publications are American History Illustrated, British Heritage, Civil War Times Illustrated, Country Journal, Early American Life, Opus, The Original New England Guide.

HISTORICAL TIMES, INC.

JAMES KEOUGH, President and Chief Executive Officer
J. RICHARD NOEL, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
DAVID McCOY, Vice President, Circulation
KATE MCINTYRE, Vice President, Advertising
WAYNE ARMENTROUT, Director of Manufacturing
ALAN S. HUMASON, Director of Special Projects
WILLIAM C. DAVIS, President, Museum Editions Limited

ROBERT H. FOWLER, Founder and Chairman of the Board
WARREN B. SYER, Vice Chairman

A Cowles Media Company affiliate

MPA ABC

Northwest Territories Fishing Lodges

Eskimo Lakes Fishing Lodge T.A.
Box 177, Tuktoyaktuk, NWT X0E 1C0
Sitidgi Lake Fishing Lodge T.A.
Box 1332, Inuvik, NWT X0E 0T0
Colville Lake Lodge T.A.
Colville Lake, NWT X0E 0H0
Great Bear Trophy Lodge (1986) Ltd. T.A.
Box 36, Innisfail, Alberta T0M 1A0
Plummer's Great Bear Lake Lodge T.A.
1110 Sanford St., Winnipeg, Manitoba R3E 2Z9
Plummer's Tree River Camp T.A.
Arctic Circle Lodge T.A.
Box 503, Edmonton, Alberta T5J 2K1
Bransons Lodge T.A.
Box 3700, Spruce Grove, Alberta T7X 3A9
Great Bear Lodge T.A.
Box 2555, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2P9
Hottah Lake Lodge T.A.
Rae Lakes, NWT X0E 1R0
Drum Lake Lodge Ltd. T.A.
Fort Norman, NWT X0E 0K0
Trout Lake Dene Lodge T.A.
Box 240, Fort Simpson, NWT X0E 0N0
Deegahni Lake Camp T.A.
Box 1114, Hay River, NWT X0E 0R0
Brabant Lodge T.A.
Box 1095, Hay River, NWT X0E 0R0
Stagg Lake Lodge T.A.
Box 1032, Hay River, NWT X0E 0R0
Nishi Expeditions Ltd. T.A.
Box 806, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2N6
Meni Dene Lodge T.A.
Lac La Martre, NWT X0E 1P0
Meni Dene Tent Camp T.A.
Katimavik Lodge T.A.
Box 700, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2N5
Yellowknife Lodge Ltd. T.A.
5507-48th St., Yellowknife, NWT X1A 1N9
Prelude Lake Lodge T.A.
Box 2548, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2P8
Namushka Lodge (1982) Ltd. T.A.
Box 2304, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2P7
Blachford Lake Lodge T.A.
Box 1568, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2P2
McKay Lake Lodge T.A.
Box 941, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2N7
Watta Lake Lodge, T.A.
Box 806, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2N6
Plummer's Great Slave Lake Lodge T.A.
1110 Sanford St., Winnipeg, Manitoba R3E 2Z9
Indian Mountain Fishing Lodge T.A.
Box 687, Lumsden, Saskatchewan S0G 3C0
Trophy Lodge T.A.
Box 670, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2N5
Frontier Fishing Lodge T.A.
Box 4550, Edmonton, Alberta T6E 5G4
Nonacho Lake Fishing Camp T.A.
c/o Carter Air Services
Box 510, Hay River, NWT X0E 0R0
Rutledge Lake Lodge T.A.
Box 342, Hay River, NWT X0E 0R0
Big Pine Narrows Camp T.A.
Box 364, Fort Smith, NWT X0E 0P0
Thubun Lake Lodge T.A.
Box 480, Hay River, NWT X0E 0R0
North Star Resort T.A.
Box 71, Fort Smith, NWT X0E 0P0
Lady Grey Lake Outfitters T.A.
Box 364, Fort Smith, NWT X0E 0P0
Hanging Ice Fishing and Outpost Lodge T.A.
Box 148, Pine Point, NWT X0E 0W0
Pilot Lake Cabins T.A.
Box 3005, Drayton Valley, Alberta T0E 0M0
Lynx Tundra Lodge T.A.
Box 2728-FG, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2R1
Tukto Lodge T.A.
2741 Patton Rd., Roseville, MN 55113 USA
Morberg's Smalltree Camp T.A.
801 P St., Lincoln, NE 68508 USA
Snowbird Lake Lodge T.A.
1381 Erin St., Winnipeg, Manitoba R3E 2S7
Obre Lake Lodge T.A.
1381 Erin St., Winnipeg, Manitoba R3E 2S7
Kasba Lake Lodge T.A.
Box 96, Parksville, B.C. V0R 2S0
Windy River Camp T.A.
Box 1660, Campbellford, Ontario K0L 1L0
Nueltin Narrows Sub-Arctic Camp T.A.
Box 1660, Campbellford, Ontario K0L 1L0
Dubawnt West Sport Fishing Camp T.A.
801 P St., Lincoln, Nebraska 68508 USA
Henik Lake Lodge T.A.
801 P Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68508 USA
Dubawnt Outpost Camp T.A.
Kazan Camp T.A.
Sigyamiut Ltd., Baker Lake NWT X0C 0A0
Ferguson Lake Lodge T.A.
Rankin Inlet, NWT X0C 0G0
Ekaluk Lodge T.A.
Baker Lake, NWT X0C 0A0
Bathurst Inlet Lodge T.A.
Box 820, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2N6
High Arctic Lodge T.A.
Box 1229, Revelstoke, B.C. V0E 2S0
High Arctic Lodge Outpost Camp
Chantrey Inlet Lodge T.A.
Box 637, Fort Frances, Ontario P9A 3M9
Sila Lodge Inc. T.A.
Repulse Bay, NWT X0C 0H0
Koluctoo Bay Sportfishing Camp T.A.
c/o Toonoonik-Sahoonik Co-Op
Pond Inlet, NWT X0A 0S0
Tongait Arctic Sports Fishing Camp T.A.
Canada North Outfitting Inc., Box 1230
Waterdown, Ontario L0R 2H0
Kikertaluk Camp T.A.
Corbett Sports Ltd., 120 Steers Rd.
Oakville, Ontario L6K 2E4

CANADA'S NORTHWEST TERRITORIES
Within reach, yet beyond belief

Bamboo Rodmaking Greats

After reading your "Bamboo" article in the March 1988 issue, I felt compelled to write this letter.

All of the individuals in the article do indeed make fine bamboo rods; some finer than others.

You also lightly hit upon such master rod makers as Jim Payne. Granted, it was an article about the "modern" rod makers, but a rod maker who was never mentioned was the H. L. Leonard Rod Company. Yes, they are sadly out of business, but they only closed several years ago (March 1985). One rod maker states in your article that the individual rod makers have more personal involvement and intensity in their rods. Someone else said that the Jim Payne rods were production rods. "Production" just doesn't sound right. Put a Jim Payne rod side by side with rods made by any of the modern individual rod makers and the Payne rod would blow them all away. I see that Payne rods are being made again, but they're not "Jim Payne" rods. As far as I'm concerned, Payne rods died when Jim passed away. Anyone can buy the Payne license.

Of course, when Hiram Leonard died, the modern bamboo fly rod was still around the corner. The Leonard Rod Company over the years had an excellent group of people working for it. But not too long ago, especially in the early 1980s, Leonard had such master craftsmen as Tom Baily, Tom Maxwell, Bob Taylor, Walt Carpenter, Ron Taylor, Mark Murphy, and Virginia Luhrs (the best varnisher since Jim Payne) all working under the same roof. During my many visits at Leonard, I watched these folks treat every rod like it was their very own. All rods received that personal involvement and superb workmanship and never was a "half baked" rod sent out to a customer. The last seven years of the H. L. Leonard Rod Company produced some of the finest bamboo rods ever made.

I just felt that information like this should have been included in the article to give the readers a little background on bamboo rods that had no equal.

PAUL FISCHER
Bethlehem, Pa.

Right as Rain

I found Leonard Wright's article, "When Trout Feed," in your March 1988 issue intriguing, although I take exception with a point he makes. He advises, "Avoid rainy, cloudy days if you have any reasonable choice. Contrary to the old wisdom, they offer poor fishing."

This is an over-generalization. In my 13 years of fly fishing the freestone streams of central and western Pennsylvania, some of the best days I have had in early- to mid-May have been on rainy days, especially on the colder mountain tributaries of streams such as Pine Creek and Kettle Creek. On humid, overcast days during this time of the year, when the water temperature rarely exceeds 52 to 55 degrees, a warm, steady rain often brings the olive- and green-bodied caddis off in droves. I relish days like this, for I have had some of my most consistently productive fishing right through rain showers that often occur intermittently during the day.

I have also hit some great March Brown hatches on rainy days. In fact, the reason for such hatches, and the feeding frenzies that they produce, seems consistent with the theory proposed by Wright in his article. On these cold mountain streams, a rain (not a storm) that occurs when the air temperature is in the mid- to upper 60s can result in a sudden and dramatic increase in the water temperatures. The best time I have found to fish is right at the beginning of the rain, since at such times there is an initial sharp jump in water temperature. I'm sure there are many other fishermen who will join me in taking exception to the general statement that fishing is poor on rainy days.

ANTHONY A. MENDITTO
Houston, Tex.

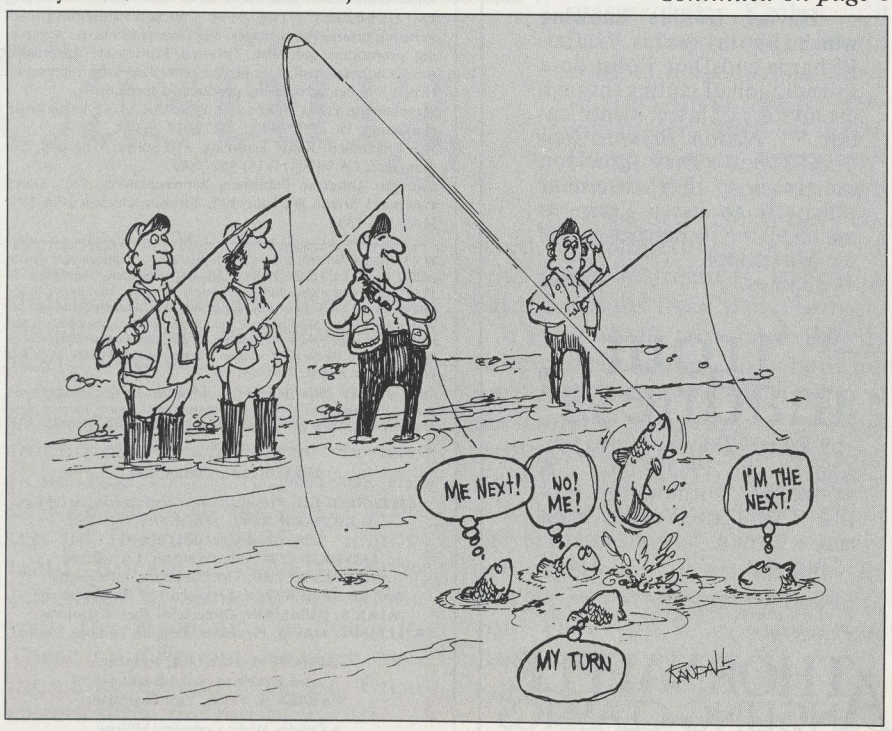
Two-Weight Rebuttal

I am writing this letter in response to the letter I read in your March 1988 issue entitled "Two-Weights Can Kill." A rebuttal is in order.

I purchased a 7'9", 2-weight rod toward the end of the 1984 season. I have used it as my main rod, although I have five others (from 4- to 6-weight), including three quality bamboo rods. Since I live in northwestern Pennsylvania, most of my fishing is done on small freestone streams with good populations of stocked fish and a few streams (my favorites) with nice populations of wild browns. Most of the trout I catch are in the 8- to 12-inch range. Thirteen- to 15-inch fish and larger are present, and I have caught them, but my bread and butter are the smaller trout.

I have used my 2-weight rod for three full seasons and have not encountered the problem Mr. Naimy has with reviving fish. Do not get me wrong, I am not saying that all of the trout I release survive. I am sure that a certain percentage of them die, as I have discovered from studies mentioned in your magazine. However, that survival percentage is a much better alternative than if the trout were simply creeled. My opinion is that a trout played properly—handled and released with

Continued on page 8



STH Data File:

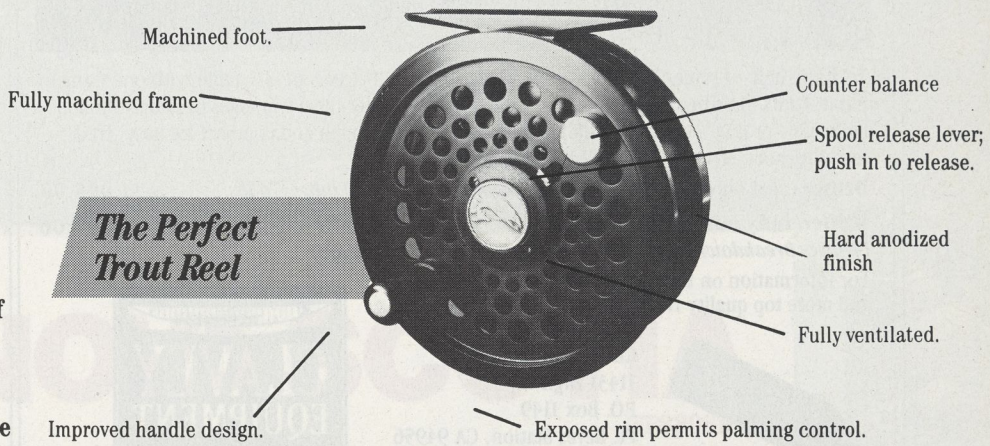
NEUQUEN Reels Look at the difference!

25-Year Warranty

From $101-$125 (#NUR06)

- Super Smooth Drag
- Fully Machined, (Not Cast)
- Lightweight, A Joy to Fish With

The Neuquen has been tested at over 1,000,000 revolutions with no signs of wear.



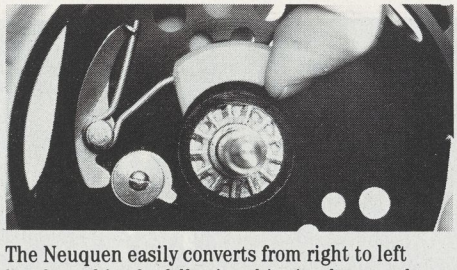
The Perfect Trout Reel

The Neuquen reel (pronounced 'new-ken') is designed especially for trout and salmon. Beautifully balanced for graphite rods, the Neuquen is fully machined from one piece of the finest aluminum/magnesium alloy. Like all STH reels, it's hard-anodized for the ultimate in corrosion resistance.

Look inside and discover the real difference in STH reels...

- Unmatched 25-Year Warranty
- Super smooth, advanced disc drag system.
- Easily converted for left or right hand use.
- Four sizes for perfect line match.
- Machined foot is dovetail radiused for a positive, perfect fit.
- Narrow spool for faster retrieval.
- Spool is counter-weighted and allows full palming control to supplement drag system.
- Computer-controlled machining assures a wobble-free spool fit for precise operation.

The same machined quality as our $400 reel!



The Neuquen easily converts from right to left hand cranking by following this simple procedure; remove spool by pushing release lever in. Then gently pull drag arm back **slightly** with index finger.

Next, slide center gear off center shaft and simply flip over and place back on shaft. Insert spool into case by pushing release lever in.

STH is the world's largest manufacturer of machined fly reels

NEW FOR 1988!

Improved Teflon composite drag
Great new handle design

STH...A Full Line Reel Company with 28 Models to Choose From....

Handmade in Argentina, All with our 25 Year Warranty

STH Reels manufactures the most complete selection of reels for all types of fly fishing, from the 2⅓ oz. Airweight for light stream fishing to the Rio Mar multiplier with anti-reverse. Regardless of the need, there is an STH Reel to meet your requirements.

CHECK OUR SPECS...

REEL MODEL #	SPOOL DIAMETER	SPOOL WIDTH	WEIGHT	FLY LINE	LINE CAPACITY WITH DACRON BACKING	EXTRA SPOOL #
Neuquen Reels						**Spools**
#NU R06	3 3/16"	¾"	3¼ oz.	4-5-6	WF5F plus 100 yds. 20 lb.	NU S06
#NU R08	3⅜"	¾"	3¾ oz.	6-7-8	WF7F plus 110 yds. 20 lb.	NU S08
#NU R10	3⅝"	¾"	5½ oz.	8-9-10	WF5F plus 100 yds. 20 lb.	NU S10

Extra spools available for all sizes

STH REELS
6619 Oak Orchard Road
Elba, NY, USA 14058

For information, call, toll-free, 1-(800)-332-3937. In NYS, call 1-(716)-757-9958

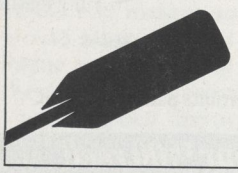
AVON DRIFTER

With the help of professional guides we've designed and rigged an inflatable with one thing in mind: **Drift Fishing**. This boat won't spook fish. Consider the advantages over hard-hulled craft. Low profile, quiet, incredibly maneuverable, very tough and compact for easy, trailerless transport. **Avon Drifter: The Ultimate Drift Boat.**

Drifter (boat only) *(12'4" long, 5'10" beam, 17 bouyancy tubes, 76 lbs.)* **$1,995.00**

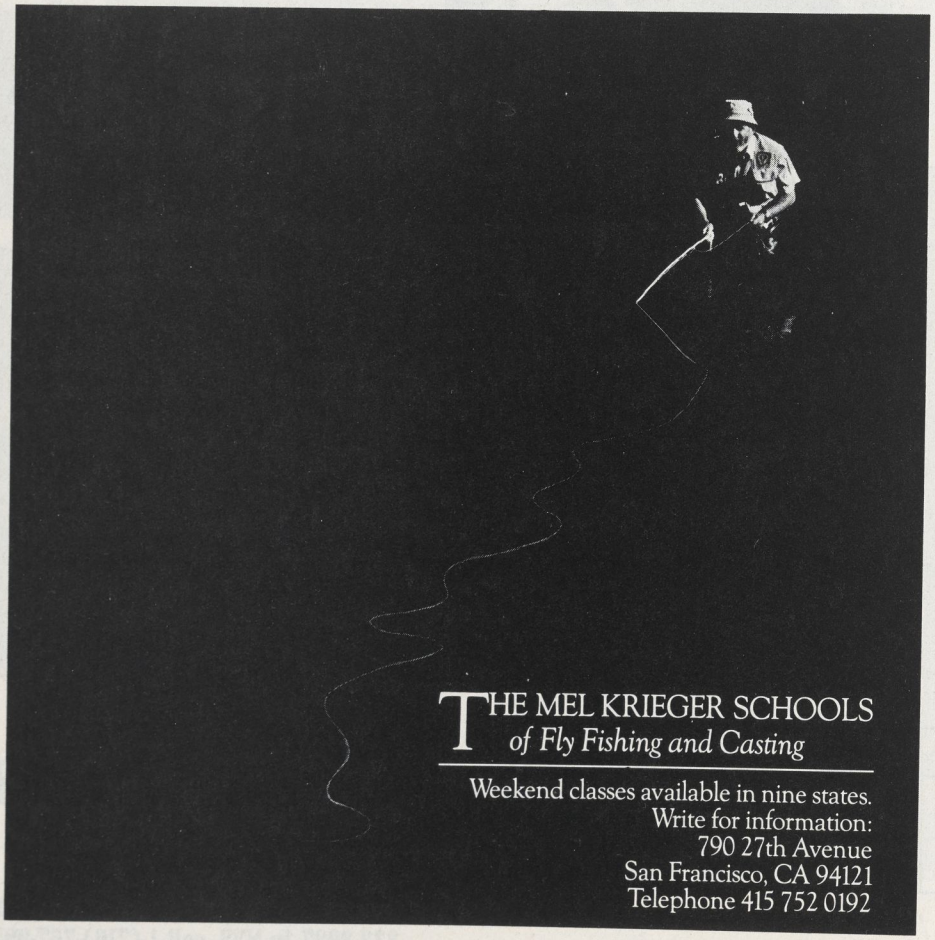
Drifter, fully outfitted **$2,295.00**
(4-piece breakdown frame, 8-foot oars, cooler seat, hardware)

For information on the Drifter, other Avon inflatables, and more top quality river products, contact:



Clavey Equipment
11431 Highway 1
P.O. Box 1149
Pt. Reyes Station, CA 94956
(415) 663-1921

CLAVEY EQUIPMENT



THE MEL KRIEGER SCHOOLS
of Fly Fishing and Casting

Weekend classes available in nine states.
Write for information:
790 27th Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94121
Telephone 415 752 0192

Tight Lines . . .

Continued from page 6

care—stands a good chance of surviving, especially if the fish is healthy and wild.

I have caught wild brown trout up to 15 inches on my 2-weight and have not had a problem with reviving a properly hooked fish (a fish hooked in the lip or just inside the mouth). I have killed trout when they have taken a fly deeply, which can happen occasionally when you are fishing fast, freestone water where trout often strike aggressively. The same thing can can happen if you are fishing a 6-weight outfit. Landing a fish quickly will not help much when a fish is bleeding.

I do not know the type of water or the size and condition of the trout Mr. Naimy pursued. I *do* know that in using the 2-weight for what it was designed for—smaller trout under delicate conditions—it is a fine performer, with enough backbone to land the occasional large, healthy trout without killing it.

Keep up your fine work.

GEORGE J. LAZUSKY
Eldred, Pa.

Big Hole Revisited

In response to the letter to the editor in the March 1988 issue of FLY FISHERMAN entitled "Travel Journalism" I'd like to enlighten the author, and straighten out the story for Jim and Kitty Vincent, the authors of the article "The Big Hole" (Dec. 1987). While the Vincents were here working on the piece about the river and this lodge, they provided their own accommodations and meals. The only exceptions were the evening they joined us for dinner and the day Jim and I floated the river.

Jim and Kitty Vincent have, to my my knowledge, always tried hard to provide their readers with an unbiased account in their stories of the various outdoor activities they report and photograph. In fact, the Vincents are unlikely to take a freebie from anyone, simply because of the obvious implications such freebies entail, the ones that Mr. Demis mentions in his letter to the readers.

DAVID W. DECKER
The Complete Fly Fisher
Wise River, Mont.

Au Sable Issues

Jim Enger's article "Holy Water" in the Forum of your March 1988 issue brought a smile to my face and a trace of sadness to my heart. My attachment to the Au Sable River in Michigan goes back 30 years, and while I have been

Continued on page 12

NOVA SCOTIA
so much to see

Brian Young
Minister of Tourism & Culture

NOVA SCOTIA

(FF8805B1)

SEND today for your 272-page Travel Guide to the "Province by the Sea". It has everything from exciting nightlife to quiet seaside trails. From fine dining to beach clambakes. From downtown hotels to romantic country inns. How to get here and thousands of reasons why you should come. It's Canada's most complete provincial Travel Guide.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ Province/State _____ Postal Code/Zip _____

I plan to visit Nova Scotia in: Month/Year _____

I'll travel by: Car _____ Plane _____ Train _____

I plan to stay in Nova Scotia for _____ days.

The Complete Guide to the Festival Province of Canada

Facts, figures, festivals, history and hints. Plus maps, routes, beaches and ideas. Return card today. (We'll bill you $1.50 for postage and handling.)

I'm especially interested in: (Check two preferences.)

- ☐ History
- ☐ Photography
- ☐ Camping
- ☐ Bird Watching
- ☐ Sailing
- ☐ Family Heritage
- ☐ Farm Vacation
- ☐ Fishing
- ☐ Antiques/Collectibles
- ☐ Rock Hounding
- ☐ Other _____

PLACE
STAMP
HERE

NOVA SCOTIA TOURISM

136 Commercial St.
Portland, Me 04101

NOVA SCOTIA

Fish the Legend

Pack your gear for great fishing in Nova Scotia's fantastic lakes, rivers and streams. Cast your line into our famous salmon pools and rivers. Hook trout, seatrout, shad and sea bass. The legend lives on.

Be a part of it. Book early with one of the outfitters listed below.

NOVA SCOTIA so much to see

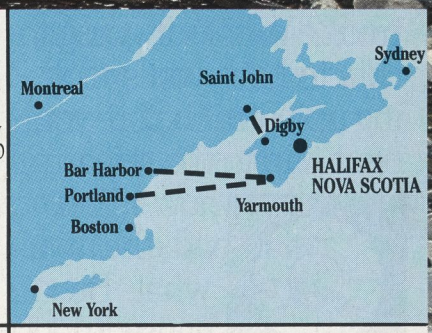
Brian Young
Minister of Tourism and Culture

Beaver Island Lodge
Don Breen
P.O. Box 402, Milton
Queens County, N.S.
Canada B0T 1P0
(902) 354-4354

6 nights, 5 days **$1,030.00 (U.S.)**
includes all meals, lodging, guiding, tax, licenses, transportation while at Lodge.

Lansdowne Lodge
Tom & Marion Kennedy
Upper Stewiacke Valley
N.S., Canada B0N 2P0
(902) 671-2749

5 days, 6 nights **$800.00 (U.S.)**
includes meals, lodging, guiding, transportation at Lodge and tax.



Bras d'Or Lakes Outfitters
Earl Rudderham
Boisdale, R.R. #2
Christmas Island
Cape Breton, N.S.
Canada B0A 1C0
(902) 871-2549

6 nights, 5 days **$875.00 (U.S.)**
includes all meals, lodging, guiding, transportation at Lodge, tax and licenses.

The Normaway Inn
David MacDonald
P.O. Box 178
Margaree Valley, N.S.
Canada B0E 2C0
(902) 248-2987

5 nights, 4 days **$310.00 (U.S.)**
includes meals, lodging. Guiding, tax, licenses, transportation at Lodge are extra.

Sentinel Safety Consultants
Ron Seney
Meisner's Section
R.R.#3, New Germany
N.S., Canada B0R 1E0
(902) 644-3015

6 nights, 5 days **$500.00 (U.S.)**
includes all meals, lodging, guiding, transportation at Lodge. Tax, licenses and gratuities are extra.

Clearwater Outfitters
Robert Gauthier
R.R. #2, Annapolis County, N.S.
Canada B0S 1A0
(902) 638-3509

6 days, 5 nights **$600.00 (U.S.)**
(subject to change)
includes meals, lodging, guiding, transportation at Lodge. Tax, licenses, gratuities are extra.

North Mountain Outfitters
Roger & Anna Ehrenfeld
P.O. Box 149
Middleton, N.S.
Canada B0S 1P0
(902) 825-4030 (days)
(902) 825-6629 (evenings)

6 days, 5 nights **$750.00 (U.S.)**
includes meals, lodging, guiding, transportation at Lodge, licenses, tax and gratuities.

Stewiacke Valley Outfitters
David Kennedy
R.R. #3, Brookfield
Colchester County
N.S., Canada B0N 1C0
(902) 673-2023

6 nights, 5 days **$650.00 (U.S.)**
includes meals, lodging, guiding, tax, transportation while at Lodge.

Eastern Valley Outfitters
Aubrey Beaver
P.O. Box 40
Sherbrooke, N.S.
Canada B0J 3C0
(902) 522-2235

6 nights, 5 days **$925.00 (U.S.)**
includes all meals, lodging, guiding, licenses, tax and gratuities, transportation at Lodge.

Riverview Lodge
Moyal Conrad Greenfield
Queens County, N.S., Canada
B0T 1E0
(902) 685-2423

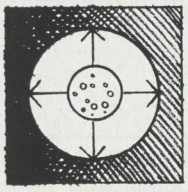
6 nights, 5 days **$715.00 (U.S.)**
includes all meals, lodging, guiding, transportation at Lodge. Licenses, tax, gratuities extra.

West Branch Lodge
Philip Turner
R.R. #1, Aspen
Guysborough County
N.S., Canada B0H 1E0
(902) 833-2303

6 nights, 5 days **$700.00 (U.S.)**
includes all meals, lodging, guiding, transportation at Lodge. Tax, licenses, gratuities are extra.

You'll Be Done Wi
Before You're Finish

What's it going to take to have you stripping the old line off your reel faster than a 22" trout? What's it going to take to have you spooling up Ultra² before your next trip to the stream?

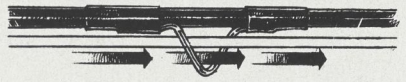


Ultra² has a unique coating formulation with "built-in slickness" so the line never needs to be dressed.

This ad, that's what. Because it proves that Ultra² has no rival among fly lines.

Ultra² is formulated with slickness built right into the coating. In essence, the line is its own reservoir of lubrication. Ultra² is constantly revitalizing itself. So you never need to dress it.

And just guess what effect this unique "built-in slickness" has on Ultra's shooting capabilities. Here's a hint. Ultra² produces an extremely low coefficient of friction. Which means, in layman's terms, this fly line shoots like a wet watermelon seed.



Ultra² shoots farther because the slickness slowly leaches to the surface, providing constant lubrication.

And oh, is it durable. The line is punished in 3M labs to make certain it's streamworthy. Machines bend it. Gadgets twist it. Widgets flex it. Pluck it. And pull it. Tens of thousands of times. Day and night. Be assured, this line is ready for all the tests fly fishing will throw at it.

When it comes to floatability, Ultra² is the tops in the market. Our

©1988 3M Company

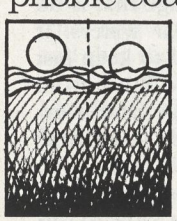
ith Your Old Line shed With This Ad.

And since it isn't always 71 degrees and sunny when you fish, Ultra² is subjected to extreme conditions, too. Searing heat. Bitter cold. Pounding ultraviolet light. Test after test proves it won't break-down, crack or falter under rigorous conditions.

As a result of grueling testing and unwavering quality control, Ultra² sets a new standard for durability.

So now that you know what Ultra² goes through in the lab, isn't it time Ultra² went through your rod guides? Look for it in a wide variety of floating and Wet Tip® options at better tackle shops in your area. Then go out and shoot it farther, float it higher and fish it longer than any fly line you've ever owned.

patented Air Cel® coating is made of low density microballoons that give the line unmatched buoyancy. And the hydrophobic coating actually repels water. So Ultra², unlike any other line, rests on *top* of the water's surface. Not in it. Making your line easier to see when you're nymphing, producing less drag when you're fishing a dry.



Because of its Air Cel, hydrophobic coating, Ultra² rests on top of the water, not in it like other lines.

Ultra² Fly Line From Scientific Anglers.

3M/Scientific Anglers. 3M Center, Bldg. 224/2S/27, St. Paul, MN 55144.

3M

JOHN RANDOLPH PHOTO

Continued from page 8

gone from Michigan for 14 years, I still have bittersweet memories of those days gone by. In the intervening years, I have become more disappointed at the quality of fishing there. The concern that Jim Enger expressed in FLY FISHERMAN was the same concern that I and others expressed 20 years ago.

When I lived in Michigan, I fished the Au Sable every week from Opening Day the last of April until mid-September. During that time, I was an active member of Trout Unlimited, being on the board of the Paul Young Chapter and a member of the Michigan Council, and I was active in writing articles and attending public hearings concerning the regulations on the river. I wrote a column for the *Northwoods Call* newspaper entitled "As I See It," and more than once I devoted that column to the problems facing the river.

In the late 1960s the handwriting was on the wall for anyone who cared to take the time to read it. Fishing pressure was increasing and fish numbers were decreasing, both in numbers and overall size. In 1972, shortly before I moved to Montana, I wrote an article for *Michigan Trout*, a house organ published by the Michigan TU Council. The article used the Michigan Department of Natural Resources' own data to demonstrate that trout populations were declining, particularly trout over 12 inches. Later that same year, several of us testified at a DNR hearing and called for more study and a moratorium on any further killing of trout on the Au Sable River Quality Water until the studies could be completed. That suggestion was turned down.

It should be noted that the DNR had not done any onstream studies of the Au Sable trout populations on the main stream since 1963. Between 1963 and 1971 the DNR had no actual data of fish numbers on any of the quality water sections on the Au Sable main stream. Only after pressure from the fishermen who regularly fished the river and noted the decline did the DNR reluctantly agree to do some onstream shocking.

I accompanied the crews when they shocked the Stephan's Bridge study section, which starts upstream from the bridge and continues downstream to below Gates's Au Sable Lodge. In the two passes with electro-shocking equipment the DNR crew found only one fish (a brown) over 18 inches and only a half-dozen fish between 12 and 18 inches. Most of the fish caught by the crew were under 10 inches long.

Using the department's own data for this one section showed that the brown trout population 12 inches or over had declined 43 percent in seven years. Brook trout in all sizes had declined 74 percent, and brook trout over seven inches had declined 49 percent.

I am sorry to see that even with data proving that the number of larger trout were declining on the Au Sable that the DNR did not institute a no-kill regulation on the river. As Tom Opre from the *Detroit Free Press* stated in Enger's article, "I'm not surprised. The Fisheries Division has always had a harvest mentality. They consider themselves pros, and no one is going to tell them what to do." My past experience with the Fisheries Division members brought me to the same conclusion.

It also appears that the locals in Grayling have not changed their view, short sighted as it is, of the Au Sable. They demonstrated the same reluctance to protect the resource when we did battle over the canoe problem, which still plagues the river.

It would be nice if the Au Sable could support a fishery where every man could decide if he wanted to keep a few fish for dinner or throw them all back. Even here in Montana we have discovered that in this modern age that is no longer possible on popular waters. If every person was allowed to keep just one trout on the Au Sable River from Grayling to Wakeley Bridge, and if everyone exercised that right each time they fished, the Au Sable would be wiped out in one season. The only thing that has saved the Au Sable to this point is the number of fishermen who never kill an Au Sable trout.

In the years since I moved from Michigan to Montana I have returned a few times to fish the river. Each time I have returned home more disap-

pointed with what I have experienced. The last time I fished the river was in 1986. During my stay on the river, I fished the Keystone water, from the landing to the Whirlpool. This water I used to fish every week when I lived in Michigan, and I know it well. In my two-day stay on the river, I caught three trout, all under 10 inches. This same water used to contain several fish over 18 inches and a good population of 12- to 16-inch fish. During a couple of good hatches, I never saw a fish rise, this on water where in the past a hatch of insects would cause so many trout to rise that it would make the surface of the stream look like it was raining.

Like Jim Enger, I do not believe that catch-and-release is a cure-all for the problems of the Au Sable. I do believe, however, that without catch-and-release regulations, or regulations that would allow an angler to take one trophy fish of 20 inches or larger, that the Au Sable fishery will continue to deteriorate. I also agree with Favro and McGlinn that the Au Sable needs an infusion of new genetic material in the form of faster-growing strains of trout.

It was my good fortune in the years that I fished the Au Sable to have some excellent fishing. In the late 1960s and early 1970s I fished with Vince Marinaro when he came to fish the Hendrickson hatch in spring. In the fall of 1973, I fished with Vince for the last time on the Au Sable, and we commented then that the fishery was not what it had been a few short years earlier. After I had moved to Montana, Vince wrote to me and said that the fishing on the river was no longer worth his time. I don't believe, in the years preceeding his death, that he went back.

The current management problems on the river are not new. Only the combatants have changed. Most of the people that I fished with on the Au Sable haved died or moved away. The Au Sable is a great river, with great hatches, beautiful scenery, and the potential for as good a fishery as anyone could hope to find. Like Rusty Gates, I trust that common sense will prevail and that the Au Sable can be returned to its former greatness.

NEIL M. TRAVIS
Livingston, Mont.

Saddened by Au Sable Mess

I am saddened and frustrated by Jim Enger's article (Forum: "Holy Water") about the situation on the Michigan Au Sable in the March 1987 issue. Why do

Continued on page 14

SEAL DRI®
SUPER 100
LATEX WADERS

Comfort and Longer Wear at an Easily Affordable Price

Made from 50% thicker latex than Seal Dri's popular "Stream Ranger" 50s, the Super 100 gives you greater snag and tear resistance without losing any of the stretch and flexibility that make Seal Dri the most comfortable waders you can find.

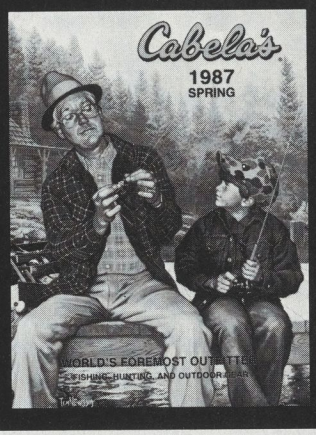
The chest-high, seamless, one-piece moulded design completely waterproofs you, and the stocking foot allows you to wear the right wading shoe for your stream and type of fishing.

What's more, their price is the most affordable of any all-purpose wader. So make your next waders comfortable, long-wearing Seal Dri Super 100s.

seal dri®

"The most affordable all-purpose wader made!"

Division of Cantex Supply, Inc.
2945-FF South Kansas
Wichita, KS 67216
(316) 522-3427



Cabela's®
WORLD'S FOREMOST OUTFITTER
FISHING, HUNTING, OUTDOOR GEAR

FREE
CATALOG SUBSCRIPTION

Rods . . . Reels . . . Lures . . . Boating
Camping . . . Outdoor Clothing . . . Hunting
Footwear . . . Gifts . . . and Much More!

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

FREE CATALOGS WILL ARRIVE THROUGHOUT THE YEAR!

Send a free subscription to your friend.

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____

☑ Yes, Please Send My Free Subscription.

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____

MAIL TODAY TO RESERVE YOUR SPRING ISSUE!

Cabela's®
811-803rd
Sidney
Nebraska 69160

As long as you are going to wear Waders... Wear the best!

Made of Super-Soft THERMOFLEX® Neoprene.

Socks

Wrap Boots

Fly or surf fishing, float fishing, clamming, even snowmobiling. Almost any outdoor sport is more enjoyable when you're warm and dry.

The result of Imperial's 31 years of exposure suit expertise, these Waders use the same technology that keeps sailors alive in freezing waters and protects divers. Imperial Waders remain flexible at all temperatures, as well as providing the thermal protection and natural flotation properties of neoprene. All Wader seams are glued and heat taped (not stitched) to prevent leaking. Boots are constructed of a high-density, crush-proof rubber. Built to take years of rugged use, Imperial Waders are made in the USA, warranteed, and available with a full line of accessories. At fine retailers, or for the name of your nearest dealer contact:

PARKWAY/IMPERIAL
Dept. 24
241 Raritan Street, South Amboy, N.J. 08879
Phone (201) 721-5300

IMPERIAL

Montana
Fly Fishing at its Best!

Fish Montana's best trout streams with some of the most experienced guides in the West.

Madison — Bighorn
Big Hole — Yellowstone Park

Write or phone for our free color brochure, hatch chart and fishing map.

West Yellowstone's full-service fly fishing shop offering an outstanding selection of top quality fly fishing equipment and outdoor clothing.

Authorized Dealer for:
- Scott Powr-Ply
- Sage
- James-Scott
- Cortland
- Patagonia
- Buck's Bags
- R. L. Winston
- Columbia
- Action Optics
- Simms
- Royal Robbins
- Marryat
- Ross
- Scientific Angler

MADISON RIVER OUTFITTERS
Brad Richey - Dan Hull
(406) 646-9644
P.O. Box 1106
West Yellowstone, Montana 59758

Tight Lines . . .

Continued from page 13

we have to go through the same maddening, costly process over and over again? It has been proven overwhelmingly and conclusively that no-kill works. Every decent-quality stream where it has been implemented—and properly managed and enforced—has shown dramatic improvement. I say this from personal before-and-after experiences on rivers like the Beaverkill, the Madison, the Yellowstone in the Park, and many others.

How can the residents of the Grayling area ignore what's happened in Roscoe, N.Y.? That community enjoys great economic benefit from the quality fishing created by no-kill on the Beaverkill. I well recall the resistance to it initially, including that of Jim Peterson, the restaurant/motel proprietor mentioned in your article. Now the locals are behind no-kill virtually to a man. The fish are large and plentiful, the fisher-folk are happy, and so are the townspeople.

I am particularly perplexed by the attitude of those (such as the Stephan family members mentioned in the Enger report), who look to the Au Sable for a livelihood. Can't they see how much they stand to gain by an improvement in fishing quality? Over and above that, don't they care about the welfare of this magnificent stream, on whose banks they were practically born?

I am also shocked at the behavior of Dr. Behnke. While I acknowledge his credentials in taxonomy, I feel he is far off base in this area. I doubt that Dr. Behnke does much fishing. I am also convinced that he is ignorant of the provincial socio-politics which motivate those who hired him to be their biological expert on the witness stand.

Interesting, isn't it, that the locals would bring in someone from Colorado to argue against their home-state fisheries people, who have intimate long-term knowledge of the river. Particularly so, when one considers that what we have here is just one more city-mouse/country-mouse brouhaha, in which a small contingent obstructs enlightened policies simply to maintain parochial prerogatives.

DICK TALLEUR
Clifton Park, N.Y.

Correction

The top inset photograph on page 36 of our March 1988 issue shows Bamboo rods made by Bob Summers. The photo was by Doug Traux.

The Anglers Art
Books For Fly Fishermen

In the 15 years we have been in business we have accumulated over 10,000 books, magazines, and catalogs dealing with fly fishing. That mountain of fly fishing literature represents nearly a thousand different titles. Our Spring catalog describes about 800 titles. The catalog is free with any order. By itself the catalog is $2.00.

I have divided this sampling of our catalog into two categories. The first grouping, Books of the Past, are out-of-print books that have been read. We usually have just single copies of each of these titles so order early. Please feel free to check on availability before you order.

BOOKS OF THE PAST

Satisfaction with condition is guaranteed.

Anatomy of a Fisherman, Robert Traver, 1964. Good condition. **$125.00**

Any Luck?, Eugene Connett, 1939, orig. pub., 1933. "A Book of Practical Advice for Every Fly Fisherman." Good condition. **$35.00**

Atlantic Salmon Fishing, Charles Phair, 1937 Derrydale ed. Unnumbered copy. Covers fair, book good. **$450.00**

A Book of Trout Flies, Preston Jennings, 1970 edition. later printing, originally published 1935. Good condition. **$35.00**

Design for Angling, the Dry Fly on Western Trout Streams, Alexander MacDonald, 1947. Fair to good condition. **$35.00**

The Fireside Book of Fishing, Raymond R. Camp, 1959. Good condition. **$22.00**

The Fisherman's Handbook of Trout Flies, Donald DuBois, 1960, later printings. Good condition. **$60.00**

Fisherman's Luck, Henry Van Dyke, orig. pub. 1899, later printing. Good condition. **$20.00**

Fishing the Nymph, Jim Quick, 1960. Good condition. **$25.00**

Fishing Widows, Nick Lyons, 1974. Very good condition. **$32.00**

The Fly-Fisher's Entomology, Alfred Ronalds, 1883 9th ed., orig. pub. 1836. Fair condition. **$225.00**

A Fly Fisher's Life, Charles Ritz, 1969 edition. Good condition. **$50.00**

Going Fishing, Negley Farson, orig. pub. in 1942 this is a later ed. There is a good dose of fly fishing in this travel and adventure book that was a best seller in its day. Good condition. **$25.00**

Hewitt's Handbook of Fly Fishing, Edward R. Hewitt, 1933. Name written in. Good condition. **$75.00**

How to Tie Flies, E.C. Gregg, 1940, later printing. Good condition. **$15.00**

Meeting and Fishing the Hatches, Charles Meck, 1977. New. **$35.00**

Modern Development of the Dry Fly, F.M. Halford, 1910 1st ed. Poor condition: **$55.00.** We have several later ed. in better condition that cost more.

New Lines for Fly-fishers, William Sturgis, 1936 Derrydale ltd. ed. Good plus condition. **$125.00**

The Lure and Lore of Trout Fishing, Alvin Grove, 1971 ed., orig. pub. 1951. New. **$40.00**

The Song of the Reel, G.F. Clarke, 1963. Very good condition. **$75.00**

The Spawning Run, William Humphrey, 1970, later printings. Good condition. **$22.00**

The Sweet of the Year, R. Palmer Baker, 1965. Good condition. **$30.00**

A Wedding Gift, John Taintor Foote, orig. pub. 1924 this is a later printing. Classic fly fishing humor. Good condition. **$25.00**

This Wonderful World of Trout, Charles Fox, 1971 revised ed., originally pub. 1963. Very good condition: **$45.00.** We do have several less expensive copies of the revised ed. and some of the limited edition first editions.

Woodsmoke and Watercress, Dana Lamb, 1965. Very good condition: **$100.00.** Right now we have all of Lamb's works in stock.

CURRENT TITLES

All of the books in this column are new hardbacks except for those noted as being paperback (pb).

American Fly Fishing, A History, Schullery **$29.95**

American Fly Tying Manual, Hughes, pb **$8.95**

Anglish Spoken Here, Zahner **$16.95**

Aquatic Entomology, McCafferty, pb **$39.00**

Art of the Atlantic Salmon Fly, Bates **$50.00**

Atlantic Salmon and the Fly Fisherman, Anderson **$35.00**

Blue Ribbon Bow, McLennan **$29.95**

Book of Fly Patterns, Leiser **$40.00**

Bud Lilly's Guide to Western Fly Fishing $19.95

Compleat Angler, Walton and Cotton **$29.95**

Complete Book of Fly Tying, Leiser. For beginners. **$19.95**

Dave Whitlock's Guide to Aquatic Trout Foods $27.95

Essence of Fly Casting, Krieger **$24.95**

Fly Fisherman Magazine Index, pb 1969 - 1980 **$7.00**

Fly Fisherman Magazine Index, pb 1980 - 1985 **$7.00**

Fly Tying Methods, Martin **$29.95**

Fisherman's Fall, Haig-Brown, pb **$11.95**

Fishing Flies and Fly Tying, Blades **$47.00**

Float Tubes, Fly Rods & Other Essays, Taylor, pb **$12.95**

Fly Casting With Lefty Kreh, pb **$9.95**

Fly Fishing for Trout, A Beginners Guide, Taleur **$19.95**

Fly Fishing Strategy, Swisher and Richards, pb **$14.95**

Fly Fishing, Fly Tying and Pattern Guide, Betters, pb **$14.95**

Fly Patterns of the Pacific Northwest, Probasco, pb **$16.00**

Fly Reels of the Past, Orrelle **$24.95**

Fly Tyer's Nymph Manual, Kaufmann, pb **$24.95**

Hatches II, Caucci and Nastasi **$29.95**

Handbook of Hatches, Hughes, pb **$10.95**

How to Make Bamboo Fly Rods, Barnes **$16.95**

Hunting and Fishing From A to Zern $17.95

In the Ring of the Rise, Marinaro **$24.95**

Lake Fishing With a Fly, Cordes and Kaufmann pb **$19.95**

Matching the Hatch, Schwiebert, pb **$9.95**

Native Trout of North America, Smith **$29.95**

Nymphing, Borger **$14.95**

Nymphs and the Trout, Sawyer, pb **$19.95**

Off-season Angler (woodworking projects), Saindon pb **$10.95**

Open Season, Humphrey **$18.95**

River Never Sleeps, Haig-Brown, pb **$14.95**

Salmon Flies, Jorgensen **$29.95**

Stoneflies for the Angler, Leiser and Boyle **$20.00**

Trout Madness, Traver, **$14.00**

Ted Williams Fishing the Big Three $30.00

Ways of Trout, Wright **$13.95**

Well Tempered Angler, Gingrich, pb **$8.95**

Western Streamside Guide, Hughes, pb **$9.95**

All Prices Postpaid - Delivery Guaranteed

Mail Order: send check, money order, or VISA/MasterCard information. PA residents add 6%. Out of U.S. add 20%.

Phone Order: VISA/MasterCard. 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. EST Mon. thru Sat. **717-243-9721**

The Anglers Art, P.O. Box 148F, Plainfield, PA 17081

J. SCHOLLMEYER PHOTO

No matter how carefully you wade, your boots crush insects under water. Kneeling along the bank of a river like Oregon's Williamson River (above) does not kill aquatic insects and it makes for a low-profile approach.

Unthinking Wading

PETER MACKENZIE-PHILPS

I HAD THE PRIVILEGE of visiting the United States a few seasons ago, and fishing in some of the famed streams around West Yellowstone. Everything I had heard of, and dreamed about, was true—the fishing was fantastic, the sun shone out of a blue, blue sky, and every angler I met was kindness and hospitality personified. Yet there was one facet of the whole trip which concerns me greatly.

The pictures of anglers wading, which I had studied in all the fishing magazines, were all true. Unlike his British counterpart, the American trout fisherman must think that he is not properly dressed unless he is wearing chest-high waders. He must also think that he is not fly fishing properly unless he is wading to within a couple of inches of the tops of those waders. He does not realize that he may be slowly but surely murdering those fly hatches for which his streams are justly famous.

No matter how carefully you wade, your boots are crushing insects under water. On hard-fished streams, there must be millions of insects destroyed in every pool by a succession of big feet.

All the arguments in favor of wading are from the point of view of the angler, not of the environment. It lowers your silhouette, I hear. Yes, it does, but so does kneeling down on the bank. I saw not a single angler kneel down to cast over a fish—the favored method was to get into the water downstream of the fish, wade gently out into a casting position, and cover the fish. In the meantime there were probably a hundred crushed nymphs, caddis cases, or pulverized insect eggs drifting below that angler. Because they were hidden in a cloud of fine detritus on the bottom, the angler never realized the damage which had been done to future fly hatches.

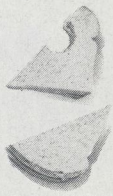
I saw men, good anglers all, wading in streams which were no wider than three rod lengths, fishing for trout that rose freely to the artificial fly. Perhaps because they were hungry? Hungry because the hatches were not what they should have been?

Even insects that burrow in the silt are not safe. Most of them burrow only a couple of inches below the surface, and the pressure of a pair of size 10 shoes supporting 200 pounds of well-fed angler is enough to crush them to death immediately.

On rocky rivers, aptly called free-

Continued on page 18

Send us $968, we'll send you the ultimate fly fishing outfit *and* all your money back!



Listen, we are the originators of programs like this... we've been doing it for over 10 years... we've offered everything from field glasses, to guns, to Lincoln Continentals. We know what we're doing.

We'll send you this quality fly fishing outfit to enjoy now and all your money back when your government insured* certificate of deposit matures (See chart below). You just can't lose.

If you have any questions about this amazing offer or want to order, call toll free.

BANK OF BOULDER

3033 Iris Avenue
Boulder, Colorado 80301

For information call toll free.
In Colorado 444-7630 collect.
1/800/525-2836
1/800/525-7542 Nights

*Member FDIC
Deposits insured
to $100,000

No withdrawal prior to maturity. Rates & prices subject to change. Sales tax applies to Colorado residents.

Simms Fishing Vest—*Made of DuPont's® innovative new fiber, Supplex,® the Guide vest is quick drying as well as good looking and comfortable. A full-sized, full featured vest.*

Sage II Graphite Fox Fly Rod—*Custom built for the Bank of Boulder by Fox Rod Company. Handmade with Sage GII blanks and the finest components available. Each rod has its own serial number, rod bag and anodized aluminum case. You'll want to keep this rod in a safe deposit box.*

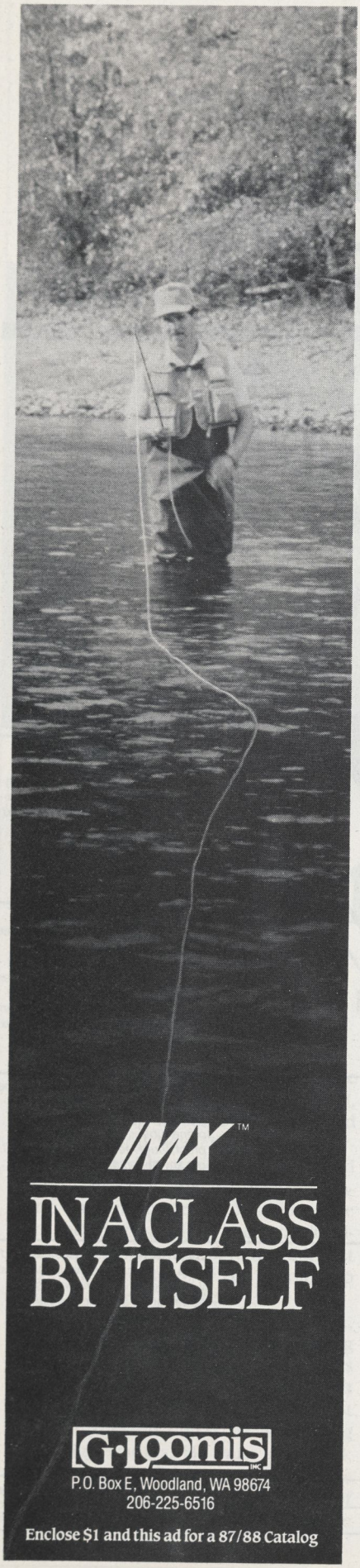
Simms "The Ultimate Wader"—*The first ever slinky stocking foot chest waders. Made of closed cell neoprene rubber, they're warm, waterproof, tough-yet-flexible. They don't get any better than this. Gravel Guard included.*

Sage Reel—*500 Series. Machined from solid aluminum bar stock, fitted with nickel silver components, full cage frames and anodized finish. Guaranteed to deliver a lifetime of smooth-running performance. With* ***Cortland 444SL*** *fly line and backing, you can cast longer line with less effort.*

Simms or Danner Wading Shoes—*The two best wading shoes on the market today. No other shoes offer the comfort, safety and versatility. (Delivery subject to availability.)*

	2 years	6 years	15 years
The Ultimate Outfit (Just Add Water)	$4958	$1761	$968

© Bank of Boulder 1987



Forum . . .

Continued from page 16

stone rivers, the boulders are rumbled against each other by the passage of a wading angler. Crawling insects are crushed between the stones with every footstep.

On still waters, too, the problem is the same. In areas where wading is common, the fly hatches are slowly but surely thinned out in significant numbers. It takes a few years for the drop in hatches to be noticed by man, but we all then tend to blame others.

We blame the use of modern farm sprays. Or detergents. Or insufficiently treated sewage from an upstream township. Or the hard winter. Or the dry summer. Anything, in fact, except the unpalatable fact that we might have killed off the hatches ourselves by unthinking wading.

There are, of course, several solutions. The most drastic would be to ban wading altogether. While this would have the most beneficial effect on the fly hatches, and thus the speed of growth and the eventual size of the fish, there would be an outcry from tackle dealers and the makers of all those superb chest-high waders. To be fully effective, such a ban would have to be made easy to enforce—no chest waders to be worn, no hip boots. Knee boots only. Anglers wearing only knee boots would paddle in the edges inevitably, but would do minimum damage to insect life under the surface. While this may be the most desirable solution from the environmental point of view, it would be too drastic a solution to be accepted by most anglers.

The next idea would be to set aside "no wading" areas. Perhaps 50 percent of the shoreline of a lake. Or every second pool on a stream or river. Marker posts along the bank could show at a glance whether wading is allowed or not. A red-painted post every ten yards of bank would show that a no-wading rule applied. The difference in density of fly hatches would, I am sure, be noticeable in a couple of seasons, although the edges of zones would be blurred by the habit of so many waterborn flies—flying upstream for up to several hundred yards before egg-laying. (Cunning, when you think about it—if they didn't do this, the hatches would be progressively downstream until they ended up in the sea.)

Another idea would be to have wading only in a few yards out from each bank. Stones could be painted white and thrown in along a line inside which wading would be allowed. Outside the line of stones the insects would be safe from tramping feet. If wading were allowed for one-quarter of the river's

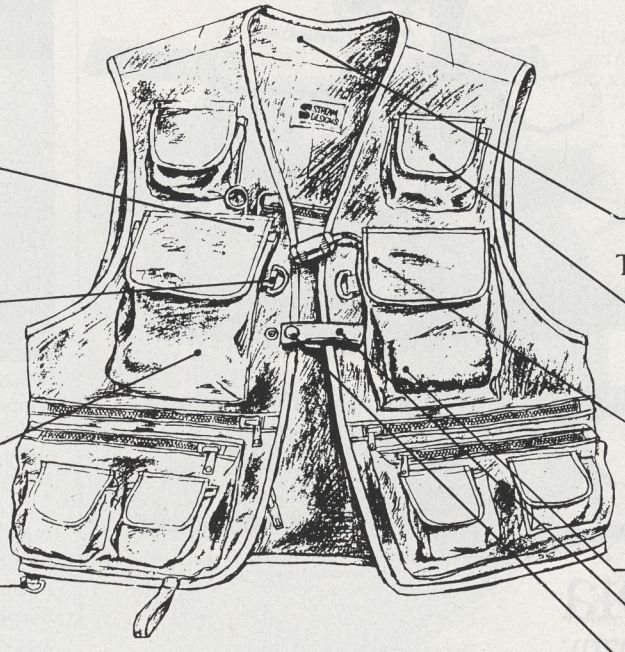
Continued on page 20

In areas where wading is common, unthinking wading may decrease populations of important trout foods by crushing stonefly nymphs (above), mayfly nymphs (below), and other bottom-dwelling aquatic insects.

J. SCHOLLMEYER PHOTOS

STREAM DESIGNS™

THE NEW CLASSIC FOR '88



34 POCKET TROUT VEST

Designed by professional fishermen with new advanced features:

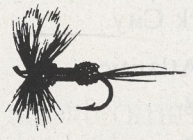
INSIDE:
- 15 POCKETS INCLUDING
- THERMOMETER POCKET
- ZIPPERED WALLET POCKET
- ZIPPERED LARGE BACK POCKET
- SECURITY KEYS POCKET
- EYEGLASS POUCH
- 6 TIPPET POCKETS

BACK:
- LARGE ZIPPERED POCKET
- EASY TO REACH OPEN POUCH

Uncompromised workmanship and materials in every Stream Designs vest

AVAILABLE IN:
- REGULAR LENGTHS
- DEEP WADER LENGTHS
- SUMMER WEIGHT MODEL
- WOMEN'S MODEL
- CHILDREN'S MODEL

EXCLUSIVE AT STREAM DESIGNS

THE ***Lee Wulff***  SALMON/STEELHEAD VEST

For more information write to:
STREAM DESIGNS
The Empire State Building
350 Fifth Avenue
74th Floor
New York, NY 10118

"DUE TO MOTHER'S IRON WILL, WE'VE GONE TO PIECES."

—Tim Boyle

This vest is the product of considerable persistence on the part of our company's President. Mom.

For years, she's been wrestling with the problem of how to make one vest that's right for all types of fishing.

Finally she came up with the answer: one vest can't. But three-in-one can.

Hence the Big Horn.™ First, it's a full capacity, 19-pocket super-vest. Zip the bottom off and the top becomes a shorty for wading or tubing. For hot, traveling-light days, the lower portion becomes a handy hip belt.

They say the difference between a good fisherman and a great one is patience.

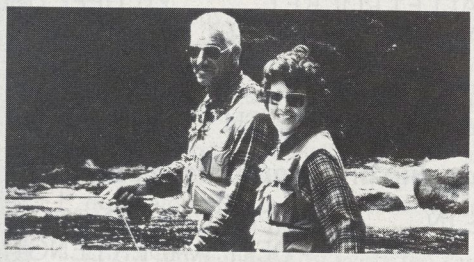
Maybe that goes for fishing vest makers, too.

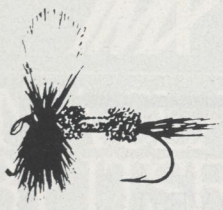
Our new Big Horn Vest™ is really three great garments. For any kind of angling you're up to.

Columbia Sportswear Company

For a color brochure send $1 to us at 6600 N. Baltimore, Dept. FF1-8, Portland, Oregon 97203

Spend a few days with Joan & Lee Wulff ...





... and save years of time in becoming a competent fly fisherman.

Attend our fly-fishing school on the famous Beaverkill River in the Catskills, 120 miles from New York City.

Courses include Trout, Atlantic Salmon, and Fly Casting.

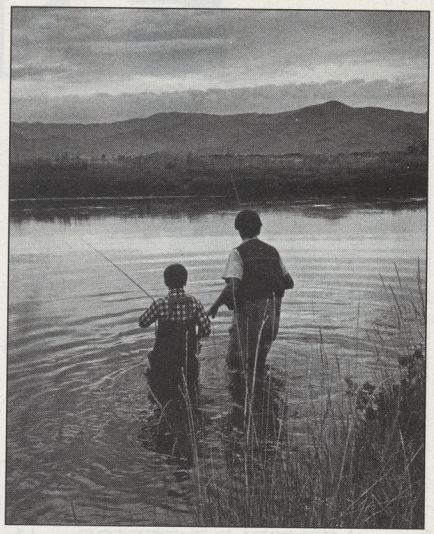
The Joan & Lee Wulff Fishing School

1988 Season: April 22 to July 3. Write for free brochure.

Box 16FF, Lew Beach, New York 12753 914-439-4060 Weekdays 9-5

Forum . . .

Continued from page 18



R. VALENTINE ATKINSON PHOTO

Wading into the water (Silver Creek in Idaho) could kill insects on the stream bottom, and it also sends ripples across the calm water and gives an angler a high silhouette until he wades into deeper water.

width out from each bank, the center half would hatch insects, and host fish, undisturbed. The effect of this would be plainly seen in most streams within a season, as the trampled bottom area would be noticeably lighter in color than the rest. No moss grows on a busy street, yet mosses on the stones are an essential part of the habitat of many crawling nymphs. Calm, silty-bottomed eddies could be banned from wading by the proper use of the white stone marking line. A side benefit of this idea would be the banning of wading altogether if the river was too clouded with mud or silt to see the marker stones in times of flood—and this just might save some adventurous soul from drowning himself.

So next time you study some beautiful picture of an angler up to his Plimsoll line in the middle of a lovely trout stream, pause to wonder if he is really a good angler. Is he causing mayflies and caddis to become yet another endangered species? I would respectfully suggest that he probably is.

And the next time you go fishing on some of those superb trout streams I saw in the United States, wade only if you really have to. Please.

PETER MACKENZIE-PHILPS is the former owner of Mackenzie-Philps, Ltd., a British fly-fishing mail order company. He lives in Yorkshire, England.

[The opinions expressed in Forum are those of the authors who appear here and do not necessarily reflect the editorial policies or views of FLY FISHERMAN magazine. We welcome polite reader response to the issues presented here.]

Adjustable, stainless steel disc drag delicate enough for 6X tippet, mean enough for a 20 lb. steelhead.

An exposed spool rim for added drag control when you need it.

Very affordably priced. Feature for feature, it's the best value on the market.

Easy adjustment to left hand retrieve. With inexpensive extra spools available.

A small diameter/wide spool design that's very lightweight, yet provides generous backing capacity.

A precision, counterbalanced spool for ultra-smooth, controlled runs.

Designed here in the US. But built in England to our exact specifications.

Look for our reel at better fly tackle shops and you'll see why it's impressing even the most demanding fly fisherman.

An aluminum alloy frame and spool making the reel very tough, light and corrosion resistant.

Backed by the kind of research and development that only the labs of 3M can give you.

Available in 4 sizes (according to line weight): 4/5, 5/6, 6/7 and 7/8.

If You Think We Demand A Lot From This Reel, Wait Until A Big Trout Gets A Hold Of It.

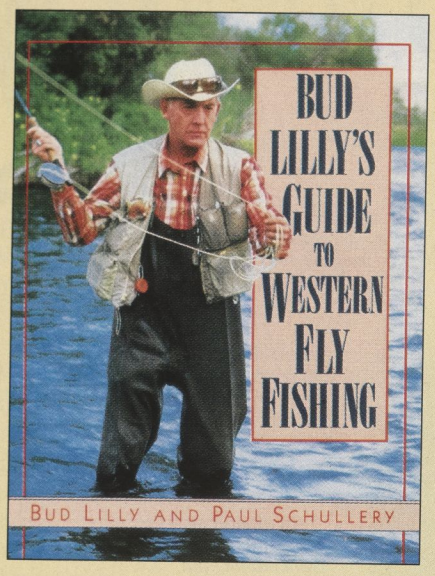
Snap! And she's gone.

No one will discover the shortcomings in your reel faster than a big fish. So before you tie on another fly, consider what the System Two L (Light) has to offer. Ounce for ounce, feature for feature, dollar for dollar, no reel can match it.

Otherwise, snap! And she's gone. **System Two "L" From Scientific Anglers.**

©1987 3M Company

3M



A Handy Western

Bud Lilly's Guide to Western Fly Fishing by Bud Lilly and Paul Schullery. Nick Lyons Books, 184 pages, $19.95, hardcover; $12.95, paperback, 1987.

Bud Lilly's Guide to Western Fly Fishing is the best and most practical book I have read on fly fishing the West.

That statement in itself might well say enough to be the complete review of this outstanding book, but there is much more that must be said.

Fly fishing in the American West is often an intimidating experience for anglers from other parts of the world. The fly-fishing traditions and "rules" that are appropriate in other areas often do not apply here.

Stimulated by photos of huge trout and magnificent scenery, along with stories of fabled rivers, many anglers view a trip to the West as the ultimate fly-fishing experience. And it may *be* the ultimate experience, but unfortunately many anglers are disappointed when the reality does not live up to the expectation.

Such disappointment may be the result of unrealistic expectations, but more often it is due to the angler being unprepared for the size and variety of the waters, the vastness of the distances, the season, the weather, the altitude, and the special fly-fishing demands resulting from a "different set of rules." The photos and stories are not myths, but a certain knowledge, and often a new angling approach, are required before the expectations can become realities.

No other book that I have read can help the angler prepare to meet these challenges better than *Bud Lilly's Guide to Western Fly Fishing*.

This is not a guide book that pinpoints "hot spots" or simply tells how to do it. Its mission is to educate the reader to the special demands of Western fishing, the modifications of angling techniques that are required, and the great breadth of fishing opportunities that exist. The book also helps the angler set realistic goals.

I know of no one who is more equal to this task than Bud Lilly. A native of southwestern Montana, Bud has fly fished the West for more than 50 years, and he has the wealth of experience that can only be accumulated by one who has been a guide, outfitter, and owner of a top Western fly-fishing shop.

The book is, like Bud, informal and relaxed, filled with information, and with a real love and respect for the country, the water, and the fish. Writer Paul Schullery has succeeded in capturing Bud Lilly, the man, on paper.

The first section of the book, titled "Getting Ready," discusses the mental approach to fishing the West, appropriate tackle, flies, and fishing manners. The second chapter, "Guides and Guidance," is alone worth the price of the book. [*The "Guides and Guidance" chapter, excerpted from this book, can be found elsewhere in this issue.* THE EDITORS]

In the chapter "Western Fly Fishing Techniques and Tips," the authors discuss big rivers and small spring creeks and lakes, along with floating, how to locate fish, special techniques, and much more.

To successfully fly fish in the West, it is not enough to merely know the required angling techniques, or even specifically where to go. Often one must know the special adjustments that are required during each season. The next section of the book is devoted to an in-depth discussion of the seasons, and how each affects both the fish and the techniques required to catch them. Valuable stuff.

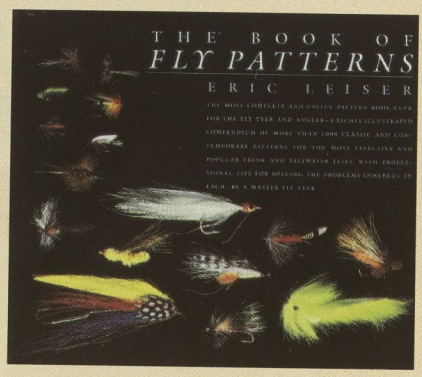
Finally, the authors discuss the "Total Experience," and it is here, that Bud's love and appreciation of the environment, the fish, and the West are apparent. Fly fishing is more than simply catching fish, and Bud and Paul remind us of that. They tell us why some of the West's best water is in trouble, and they offer practical suggestions on how it can be saved. They discuss catch-and-release, and they tell us why much of the West's fly fishing is better than ever.

The book's appendix contains a state-by-state listing of map sources and further information, as well as a fairly complete list of Western fly shops and a bibliography for additional reading on the subject. Both should be helpful to both the novice and the experienced fishermen.

The book contains many excellent black-and-white photos, and fine pen and ink sketches by Lee Stroncek that introduce each chapter.

Many book reviews end with the phrase "this book belongs on every fly fisher's bookshelf." Not this one. *Bud Lilly's Guide to Western Fly Fishing* belongs in every present or prospective Western fly fisher's *hands*, and it should be read and reread.

DAVE ENGERBRETSON
Western Editor



Book of Fly Patterns

The Book of Fly Patterns, by Eric Leiser, Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 1987, 367 pages, hardcover, $40.

THE TITLE OF THIS BOOK tells it all. This volume isn't tainted with epistles on streamside watercolor painting, or praise of exotic tying materials that only the author posesses. As Eric Leiser explains in the preface, this is not a book about how to learn to tie flies. Not that it doesn't contain specific instructions germane to certain patterns or types of patterns, but its objective is to be a source of fly-pattern recipes, and it meets that objective very well.

The freshwater and saltwater patterns included in the book are divided into surface patterns, subsurface insects, attractor patterns, and baitfish imitations. In addition, there is a glossary and bibliography, plus information about materials and where they can be acquired.

Anyone who attempts to write a fly-pattern directory instantly opens a Pandora's box, what with the countless

variations of standard patterns, "killer" local patterns, and the mythical "secret" flies. Leiser has done an admirable job of consolidating more than 1,000 patterns in an organized, sensible collection. Flies that have the same name in nymph, emerger, dun, and spinner stages (the Light Cahill, for example) are cross referenced, as are patterns that use tying techniques or materials similar to other flies in the book. A brief chapter describing how to use the book succinctly tells how to make your way through the numerous patterns and put the book to its best use.

Leiser used a review staff, including Lefty Kreh, Keith Fulsher, Charles Krom, Ed Hass, Bill Hunter, and the Dette's, Walt and Winnie, to check the accuracy of the patterns selected for inclusion in the book. In addition, he referenced books by noted authors like Wulff, Combs, Brooks, Flick, Jorgensen, Hellickson, Rosborough, and others to assure the recipes are as authentic as possible.

In the case of techniques that require explanation, step-by-step photos and/or illustrations are used. Leiser's use of an oversized hook, with wire-bristle wings attached to it and fly line substituted for thread, to demonstrate the "figure-8" wrap and hair-wing splitting sequences is excellent. Most attempts to do the same thing using a hook of the proper size and fly-tying thread fall short of adequately demonstrating these techniques.

If I have any reservations about this book, it's that the color photos of some flies may be too small. Many tiers like to have a pictorial reference for the pattern they are tying, and in the case of some nymphs, wets, and drys, the photos are so small that important detail is lost.

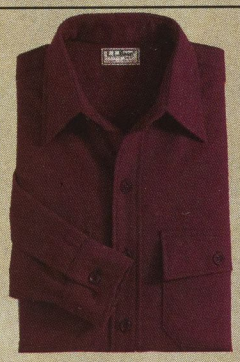
An interesting color plate, photographed by Dr. Fred Oswalt, shows how different types of dry flies look when they are in the trout's "window." Here, side-by-side, are underwater photos of standard, thorax, parachute, hair-wing, cut-wing, Compara Dun, no-hackle, and variant style flies as they appear floating on the water's surface. It provides interesting food for thought, while also raising questions about why trout selectively take particular styles of dry flies under certain circumstances. The crowning touch would have been to include a similar photo of an actual mayfly in the window for comparison. This criticism is minor, as the photos do serve a definite purpose.

Continued on page 25

L.L. Bean Fly Fishing Catalog

Stand out here long enough, and you learn a thing or two about fly-fishing.

The L.L. Bean Fly Fishing catalog features field-tested equipment for trout, salmon or bass fishing. Includes Graphite Rods, reels, lines, flies, fly-tying equipment, clothing, waders, tools and accessories. All honestly described and priced.



Chamois Cloth Shirt
This is the shirt Mr. Bean used on his hunting and fishing trips, and it has been in our line since 1927.

Leon L. Bean felt it shouldn't be a burden for his customers to do business with him. So he paid postage on every regular order, and unconditionally guaranteed every item for life. We still do today.

Free L.L. Bean Fly Fishing Catalog

Name_____

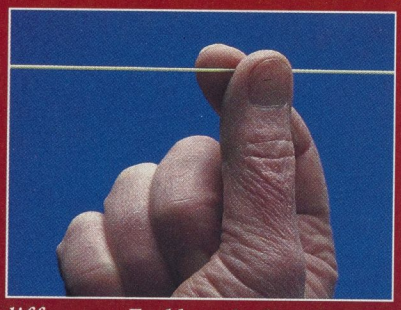
Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

L.L. Bean, Inc., 926 Main St., Freeport, ME 04033

0–60′

with a flick of the wrist!



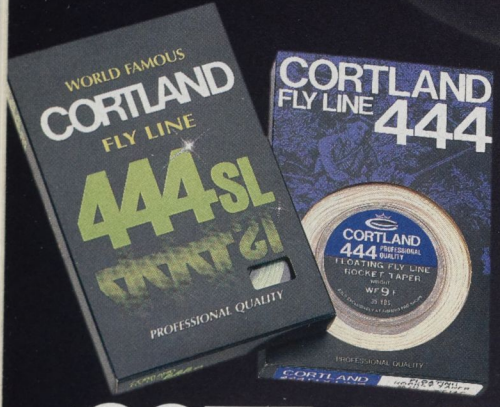
YOU CAN FEEL THE DIFFERENCE.

Whether you need to cast 20, 40, or even 60 feet, Cortland 444 delivers the performance you demand from your fly line. The secret is the surface! Compare our ultra-smooth finish to any other fly line. You can ***feel*** *the difference. Feel how it slips through your fingers and zips through your rod guides. You'll get more distance, control, and greater accuracy with a lot less effort. Cortland 444 or specialized 444SL for even greater distance. Either will make you a better fly fisherman!*

Our exclusive finish, taper contours, consistent balance, durability, and variety have made us your #1 choice for over 70 years.

To feel the difference, visit your Cortland Pro Shop. To see the difference, write for our new free catalog.

Cortland Line. You can feel the difference.



CORTLAND

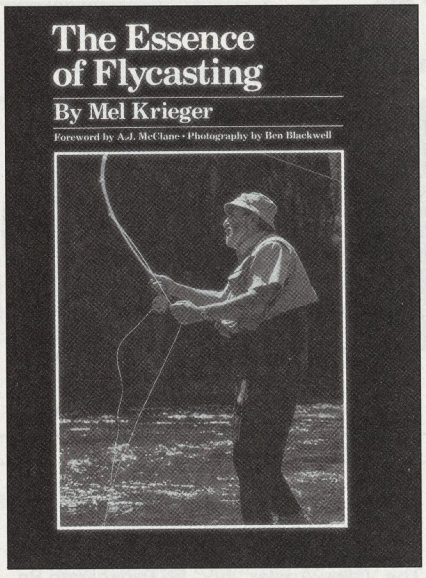
Cortland Line Company, Inc. and Precision Sports
P.O. Box 5588, Cortland, New York 13045

Bookshelf . . .

Continued from page 23

Eric Leiser is to be commended for this book. Its shortcomings are few, and it does a better job than any of its predecessors in organizing and presenting recipes, selected techniques, and photographs of a great many freshwater and saltwater patterns. A fly pattern directory can never be all encompassing, but Leiser's work is the best I have seen, and it should become a standard reference for serious fly tiers.

JACK RUSSELL



Essence of Flycasting

The Essence of Flycasting, by Mel Krieger with photography by Ben Blackwell, published by the author; available from Club Pacific, 790 27th Ave., San Francisco, CA 94121, 129 pages, hardcover, $24.50. Presentation copies (300 numbered and signed, bound in leather, with slipcase) $100 each.

IF YOU'RE GOING TO PUBLISH your own book, you had better do it right. And this one is done right—museum-print quality photos, printed in duotone on 100-pound stock, and with a design to place text and illustrations facing each other. We've never had it so good—in a casting book, that is.

And no one is more qualified than Mel Krieger to write and publish such a book. He has, in the past 15 years, taught more world-class casters than any other human. And he has fished the famous fish-filled waters from Alaska to Tierra Del Fuego, from New Zealand to Finland.

So, after all of that, what does Krieger have to say about his first love (after his wife, Fanny)? A lot, and

Continued on page 28

For A Good Time!
Call
1-800-53FISH1

(Current hatches/conditions — recorded announcement)
In Montana, 1-728-4240
Full Guide Service — Complete Fly Shop

Write for information:
Streamside Anglers
P.O. Box 2158, Missoula, MT 59801
(406) 728-1085

Perk up your hackles with Hackleperk™
(patents pending)

Pick up a battered fly of any size with our integrated magnetic holder, place it in Hackleperk's focused jet of temperature-controlled steam, and watch the crushed and deformed hackles revive safely in seconds.
Based on extensive research, this finely engineered electrical device, in handsome chromium steel, is sturdily built to work flawlessly for years.
Order with the coupon or ask your dealer.

Lifetime warranty.
Made in U.S.A.

Hackleperk brings tired flies back to life in seconds, miraculously.

Mail to:
BRAINWAVES, Inc.
517 E. 87th St., Suite 1C
New York, NY 10128 (212) 288-9882
My check or money order enclosed payable to Brainwaves, Inc.
Each $57.50
Add: Shipping & Handling (per unit) . . $ 3.50
New York residents please add sales tax.

Please ship_____Hackleperk(s) to:
Name:_____
Street:_____
City:_____State:_____
Zip:_____Phone:_____
THE PERFECT GIFT!

Hackleperk is a product of Brainwaves, Inc., 517 E. 87th St., New York, NY 10128

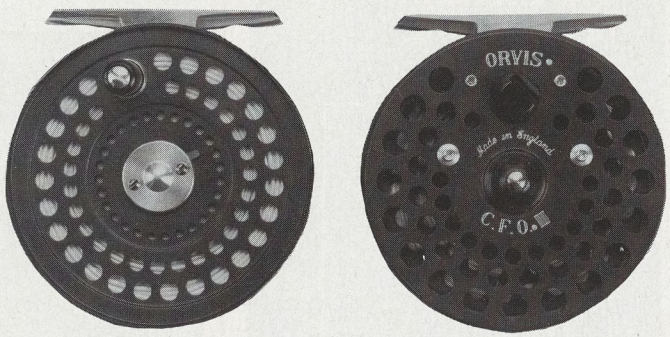
ORVIS®
DEALER
BULLETIN

THERE'S AN ORVIS DEALER NEAR YOU

STOP IN OR CALL TODAY

You Can Only Find Genuine CFO Reels At Your Orvis Dealer

The CFO is the reel against which all other single-action fly reels are measured. The world's first exposed-rim fly reel, it allows you to palm the rim for added drag against a fast-running fish, and permits easy spool-changing without pinching the line. No other fly reel can match the CFO's purring sound, and none of its many imitations look or feel as elegant on a fine fly rod. Available in four models, to handle line sizes from 1 to 9 . . . only at your Orvis dealer.



ARIZONA

Allens Flyfishing, 31 W. Baseline, Tempe 85283 — 1-602-838-9775 in AZ call 1-800-338-5886

Allens Flyfishing, Suite C117 8220 N. Hayden Rd., Scottsdale 85258 1-602-948-6484, in AZ call 1-800-338-5886

Tight Lines Flyfishing, Inc., 4444 E. Grant Rd. #113, Tucson 85712 — 1-602-322-9444

ARKANSAS

Angler's Den Sporting Outfitters, 19 So. Block St., P.O. Box 3090 Fayetteville 72701 — 1-501-442-2193

CALIFORNIA

Marriotts Flyfishing Stores, 2700 W. Orangethorpe Ave., Fullerton 92633 — 1-714-525-1827

Marriotts Flyfishing Stores, 27324 Camino Capistrano Laguna Niguel 92677 — 1-714-582-3699

Marriotts Flyfishing Stores, 2909 N. Glen Oaks Blvd., Burbank 91504 1-818-843-7888

The Midge Fly Shop, Inc., 271 State St., Los Altos 94022 1-415-941-8871

Sport Chalet, 920 Foothill Blvd., LaCanada 91011 — 1-818-790-9800

The Selective Angler, 1811 Larkspur Landing Circle, Larkspur 94939 — 1-415-461-6655 and 1-800-338-1957

Fishermen's Spot, 14423 Burbank Blvd., Van Nuys 91401 — 1-818-782-7306

Stroud Tackle, 1457 Morena Blvd., San Diego 92110 — 1-619-276-4822

Lords of the Fly, 12227 Wilshire Blvd., W.Los Angeles 90025 — 1-213-820-7546

Kiene's Fly Shop, 2660 Marconi Ave., Sacramento 95821 — 1-916-486-9958

Hunters & Anglers, 2011 S. Broadway, Santa Maria 93454 — 1-805-925-4644

Riverside Ski & Sport, 6744 Brockton Ave., Riverside 92506 — 1-714-784-0205

The Fly Shop, 4140 Churn Creek Rd. Redding 96002 — 1-800-535-3474

Tobacco Leaf/Delta Angler, 123 Lincoln Ctr. Stockton, 95207 —1-209-474-8216

Orvis San Francisco, 166 Maiden Lane, Union Square, San Francisco 94108 1-415-392-1600

COLORADO

The Flyfisher Ltd., 252 Clayton St. Denver 80206 — 1-303-322-5014

Aspen Rod & Gun Co., 519 East Cooper, Aspen 81611 — 1-303-920-2140

Anglers All Ltd., 5211 S. Santa Fe, Littleton 80120 — 1-303-794-1104

Taylor Creek Angling Services, City Market Shopping Ctr., Basalt 81621 1-303-927-4374 and

Taylor Creek Angling Services, 555 East Durant, Aspen 81612 1-303-920-1128

Olympic Sports, P.O. Box 1140 Telluride 81435 — 1-303-728-4477

Anglers' Covey, Inc., 917 W. Colorado, Colorado Sprgs 80905 — 1-303-471-2984

Kinsley & Company, 1155 13th Street Boulder, Colorado 80302 1-303-442-7260

CONNECTICUT

The Compleat Angler, 979 Post Rd., East, Westport 06880 — 1-203-226-5503

Clapp & Treat, Inc., 674 Farmington Ave., West Hartford 06119 — 1-203-236-0878

Oakdale Gun & Fly Shop, Rt. 82 & 163, Oakdale 06370 — 1-203-859-1454

Stratford Bait and Tackle, 1076 Stratford Ave., Stratford 06497 1-203-377-8091

The Valley Angler, Inc., 56 Padanaram Rd., Danbury 06811 — 1-203-792-8324

FLORIDA

Downeast Sporting Classic, 538 Park Ave., S., Winter Park 32789 1-305-645-5100

Kleiser's Sport Shop, 125 Datura St., W. Palm Beach 33401 — 1-305-655-4434

Sarasota Outfitters, Inc., 3540 S. Osprey Ave., Sarasota 34239 1-813-953-9591

East Coast Outdoors, Inc., 557 South Yonge St. (U.S. 1), Ormond Beach 32074 — 1-904-672-5003

GEORGIA

The Fish Hawk, 283 Buckhead Ave., Atlanta 30305 — 1-404-237-3473

IDAHO

Silver Creek Outfitters, 507 N. Main St., Ketchum 83340 — 1-208-726-5282

ILLINOIS

Trout and Grouse, Inc., 1147 Wilmette Ave. Wilmette 60091 — 1-312-251-8090

Orvis Chicago, 142 E. Ontario St. at N. Michigan, Chicago 60611 1-312-440-0662

INDIANA

T. D. Brooke, Ltd., 8702 Keystone Crossing, Fashion Mall, Indianapolis 46240 1-317-846-6868

Jorgensens, Inc., 6226 Covington Rd., Ft. Wayne 46804 — 1-219-432-5519

KANSAS

The Gun Shop, 708 S. Rogers Rd., Olathe 66062 — 1-913-782-6900

Backwoods Equipment, Inc., Suite 221,
221 N. Main, Wichita 67202,
1-316-267-4297

KENTUCKY

The Sporting Tradition,
Lexington Festival Market, Lexington 40507
1-606-255-8652

Lac Loon Custom Rods, 4405 Old Hwy. 52
Lagrange 40031 — 1-502-222-5618
or 1-502-222-5239

MAINE

Kittery Trading Post, U.S. Route 1,
Kittery 03904 — 1-207-439-2700

MARYLAND

Sporting Adventure, 9191 Baltimore Nat'l
Pike, Route 40, Ellicott City 21043
1-301-465-1112

Rockville Trading Post, 250 N. Washington,
Rockville 20850 — 1-301-762-8030

MASSACHUSETTS

Orvis Shop of Boston, Inc., 213 W. Plain St.
Wayland 01778 — 1-617-653-9144

Points North Fishing & Hunting Outfitters
Rte 8, Adams/Cheshire Line, Adams 01220
1-413-743-4030

Stoddard's, 50 Temple Pl.,
Boston 02111 — 1-617-426-4187

Thompson's Sport Shop, Route 6
1479 Fall River Ave., Seekonk 02771
1-617-336-9588

MICHIGAN

Thornapple Orvis Shop, Thornapple Village,
Box 133, Ada 49301 — 1-616-676-0177

Riverrun Sporting Traditions, 8717-A Gull Rd.
Richland 49083 — 1-616-629-9252

Streamside — An Orvis Shop,
Grand Traverse Resort, 4400 Grand
Traverse Village, Williamsburg 49690
1-616-938-5337

Gates AuSable Lodge & Pro Shop, Rt. 2,
Box 2336, Stephan Bridge, Grayling 49738
1-517-348-8462

Ann Arbor Rod and Gun Co.,
1946 Packard, Ann Arbor 48104
1-313-769-7866

Lindquist's Outdoor Sports,
131 W. Washington, Marquette 49855
1-906-228-6380

The River Bend Sport Shop, Inc.,
29229 Northwestern Hwy.
Southfield 48034 — 1-313-350-8484

MINNESOTA

Bob Mitchell's Fly Shop,
3394 Lake Elmo Ave., N., Lake Elmo 55042
1-612-770-5854

Bright Waters, Inc., 3805 Grand Ave., S.,
Minneapolis 55409 — 1-612-825-5524

Burger Brothers Sporting Goods
9801 Lyndale Ave., S., Bloomington 55420
1-612-884-8842

Orvis Minneapolis, Inc.,
The Conservatory #070, 800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis 55402 — 1-612-339-5409

MISSOURI

Outdoors, Inc., 9755 Clayton Rd.,
St. Louis 63124 — 1-314-997-5866

Spring View Tackle Shop, Rt. 16, Box 730
Lebanon 65536 - 1-417-588-2116

Frontenac Outfitters, Ltd.,
751 Old Frontenac Square, St. Louis 63131
1-314-993-4570

MONTANA

Montana Troutfitters Orvis Shop
1716 W. Main St., Bozeman 59715
1-406-587-4707

The Classic Angler, 1615 Alderson,
Billings 59102 — 1-406-252-1144

NEBRASKA

Backwoods Equipment Co., 3724 Farnam
St., Omaha 68131 — 1-402-345-0303

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Opechee Trading Post, 13 Opechee St.,
Laconia 03246 — 1-603-524-0909

North Country Angler, Box 516, Route 16
North Conway 03860 — 1-603-356-6000

NEW JERSEY

Olivers' Orvis Shop, 44 Main St.,
Clinton 08809 — 1-201-735-5959

Sportsmans Sanctuary, 770 River Rd.,
Fair Haven 07704 — 1-201-747-6060

Efinger Sporting Goods, 513 W. Union Ave.,
Bound Brook 08805 — 1-201-356-0604

Ol' Salt, 9 West Main Street,
Mendham 07945 — 1-201-543-4882

NEW MEXICO

Backwoods Equipment Co., 6307 Menaul,
NE, Albuquerque
87110 — 1-505-881-5223

NEW YORK

The Orvis Shops, 5655 Main St.,
Williamsville 14221 — 1-716-631-5131

Beaverkill Angler, Broad St. P.O. Box 198,
Roscoe 12776 — 1-607-498-5194

The Bedford Sportsman, Inc.,
Depot Plaza, Bedford Hills 10507
1-914-666-8091

Jones Outfitters, Ltd., 37 Main St.,
Lake Placid 12946 — 1-518-523-3468

Don's Tackle Service, 4 Morton St.,
Poughkeepsie 12601 — 1-914-471-0020

Angler's Ruff, 19 Glen Head Rd.,
Glen Head 11545 — 1-516-676-0087

Panorama Outfitters, 900 Panorama Trail
Rochester 14625 — 1-716-248-8390

Orvis New York, Entrance on 45th St.,
Between Madison & Vanderbilt,
New York 10017 — 1-212-697-3133

NORTH CAROLINA

Happy Hiker Stores, Box 2095,
Log Cabin on Chestnut St., Highlands 28741
1-704-526-5298

Brookstown Angler, Inc., Suite 40,
4431 N. Cherry St., Computerland Village,
Winston-Salem 27105 — 1-919-744-1647

Hunter Banks Co., 29 Montford Ave.
Asheville 28801 — 1-704-252-3005

OHIO

Pine Lake Pro Shop, 17021 Chillicothe Rd.,
Chagrin Falls 44022 — 1-216-543-8322

TMF Sport Shop, 107 E. Main St.,
Ravenna 44266 — 1-216-296-2614

Backpackers Shop at Ohio Canoe Ad-
ventures, 5128 Colorado, Sheffield Lake
44054 — 1-216-835-0861

OKLAHOMA

Backwoods Equipment Co., Promenade Mall
4107 S. Yale, Tulsa 74135
1-918-664-7850

OREGON

The Fly Fisher's Place, 230 Main St.,
P.O. Box 1179, Sisters 97759
1-503-549-FISH

PENNSYLVANIA

Indiana Angler, 435 Philadelphia St.
Indiana 15701 — 1-412-463-2011

Ferences Orvis Shop, 503 Freeport Rd.,
Pittsburgh 15215 — 1-412-782-2222

The Sporting Gentleman, 306 E. Baltimore
Ave., Media 19063 — 1-215-565-6140

Forest County Sports Center, Elm St.,
Tionesta 16353 — 1-800-458-6093
1-814-755-3744

Slate Run Tackle Shop, P. O. Box 3,
Route 414, Slate Run 17769
1-717-753-8551

Eyler's, Inc. Fly & Tackle, 895 Penn Street,
Bryn Mawr 19010 — 1-215-527-3388

The Fishing Post, 114 N. Main St.,
Greensburg 15601 — 1-412-832-8383

South Hills Rod & Reel,
3227½ W. Liberty Ave., Pittsburgh 15216
1-412-344-8888

Beckies Fishing Creek Outfitters
R.D. 1, Box 310-1, Fairmount Springs Rd.
Benton 17814 — 717-925-2225

Flyfisher's Paradise, Box 448, Pike St.,
Lemont 16851 — 1-814-234-4189

The Tackle Shop, 399 S. 30th St.,
Harrisburg 17103 — 1-717-238-6668

Nestor's Rod & Gun Pro Shop,
2510 MacArthur Rd., Whitehall 18052
1-215-433-6051

SOUTH CAROLINA

Penn Branch Outfitters, F-Z Richland Mall
Columbia 29204, 1-803-782-1980

TENNESSEE

The Sporting Life, Chickasaw Oaks Plaza,
3092 Poplar Ave., Memphis 38111
1-901-324-2383

The Creel, 6907 Kingston Pike,
Knoxville 37919 — 1-615-690-6209

The Great Outdoors Shop,
110 E. Mountcastle Drive,
Johnson City 37601 — 1-615-282-4255

Countryside Outfitters, The Gun Rack, Inc.
2919 Nolensville Road, Nashville 37211
1-615-833-0136

Choo-Choo Fly & Tackle, 739 Ashland Terrace
Chattanooga 37415 — 1-615-875-0944

TEXAS

Hunter Bradlee Co., 4025 NW Parkway,
Dallas 75225 — 1-214-363-9213

Austin Angler, 312½ Congress Ave.,
Austin 78701 — 1-512-472-4553

Backwoods Equipment Co.,
3212 Camp Bowie, Ft. Worth 76107
1-817-332-2423

Orvis Houston, 5848 Westheimer Road
Houston 77057 — 1-713-783-2111

VERMONT

Fly Fishing Shop,The Champlain Mill,
1 Main St., Winooski 05404
1-802-655-7999

Briggs, Ltd. Sporting Goods, Main St.
White River 05001 — 1-802-295-7100

Orvis Manchester, Historic Route 7A,
Manchester 05254 — 1-802-362-1300

VIRGINIA

The Outpost, 2 Cottage Row,
The Homestead, Hot Springs 24445
1-703-839-5442

The Classic Sportsman, Market Place at
Kingsmill, Route 60, Williamsburg 23185
1-804-220-4911

Murray's Fly Shop,, Box 156, 121 Main St.,
Edinburg 22824 — 1-703-984-4212

Orvis Roanoke, Market Square,
19 Campbell Ave., Roanoke 24010
1-703-345-3635

WASHINGTON

The Sport Cove, E. 6630 Sprague Ave.
Spokane 99212 — 1-509-535-7681

WEST VIRGINIA

Upstream, Suite 7, 954 Maple Dr.,
Morgantown 26505 — 1-304-599-4998

WISCONSIN

Laacke & Joys, 1433 N. Water St.,
Milwaukee 53202 — 1-414-271-7878

Lunde's Fly Fishing Chalet, 2491 Hwy 92,
Mt. Horeb 53572 — 1-608-437-5465

QUEBEC

Eric LeMoucheur, Inc., 5314 Belanger est
Montreal H1T 1E2, 1-514-722-7822

SWITZERLAND

A. & H. Hebeisen, Schaffhauser Str. 514
CH-8052 Zurich —41-1-301-2221

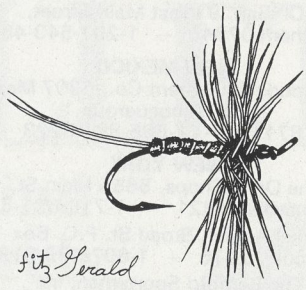
Bookshelf . . .

Continued from page 25

all of it is good. Mel's many friends have often chided him about his philosophical—and occasionally obtuse—approach to fly casting and fly fishing. This book is philosophical, but never obtuse. The writing is superbly instructional—clear, and to the point—and it mirrors exactly the photos that accompany each page of text. It may be the first book ever written that takes the mystery out casting without taking the spirit out of it. The book is rightly titled *The Essence of Flycasting*. (Krieger also sells a color video on fly casting under the same title.)

Krieger owes Ben Blackwell, the superb photographer whose black-and-white prints lift this publication to the level of artform. We have seen Blackwell's talents published before, but never have they been showcased like this. And Blackwell owes Krieger, the publisher willing to cough up megabucks to print duotone on 100-pound, white-on-white stock. The results are so stunning that the reader must tell himself to stop looking and start reading and learning.

And learn he will. I agree with Steve Rajeff's dustjacket evaluation of the book: ". . . Mel Krieger has found the best way ever to translate fly-casting instruction into print." Rajeff is eight-time world casting champion and, in his early years of casting at the Golden Gate Casting Club, a Krieger pupil. Why is the book such an effective translation of fly-casting instruction? Because Krieger understands the importance of form (chapter three), and he uses his special teaching skills to convey simply and clearly what good form in casting is, and how to achieve it. Most casting books rely too heavily on words to explain the mechanics of casting. In this book, Krieger is mercifully brief, and the effect of the text with the photos is stunningly instructional. Much credit also goes to the book's editor Nelson Ishiyama, for his presence is obvious in the book's excellence.



Essence is organized nicely to culminate in chapter 10, "Presentation Casts." In that final chapter, Krieger puts all his previous chapters ("Mechanics," "Equipment," "Roll Cast," "Application of Power," "Double Haul," and so forth) to use to create . . . "the final act required in the casting of a fly to a fish. In that instant, the gap between fly casting and fly fishing is suddenly bridged." Krieger is infatuated with casting, but as a means to catch fish.

Well, not quite. If you read his last "Conclusion" anecdote, as he fishes alone and enraptured by his surroundings on a river in Argentina, he starts to . . . "sing loud snatches of songs, unthinking and a bit wild as I fished through the pool. I knew that I did not want a fish to disturb my fishing."

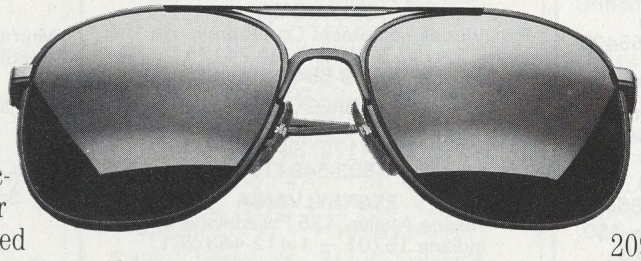
Isn't that what fly fishing is all about? Shush, Mel! You're giving the secret away. And we thank you for it.

JOHN RANDOLPH

Casting Techniques

Joan Wulff's Fly Casting Techniques, by Joan Salvato Wulff, illustrated by

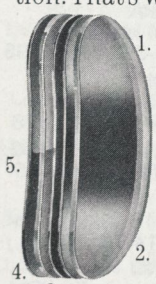
Put more than 93 million miles between your eyes and the sun.



It may be millions of miles away, but the sun's ultraviolet rays can cause permanent retinal damage. Active outdoor sports require active eye protection. That's why we've made our advanced polarized sunglasses.

They're like a sunscreen for the eyes, absorbing 99% of ultraviolet rays. Distortion-free optical glass also blocks blue light to increase visual contrast during sports activities. Photochromic polarization adapts to varying amounts of sunlight, extending leisure time from dawn to dusk. Sporty European styling looks great, goes anywhere. You've got the 93 million miles. Now get the glasses.

Action Optics, P.O. Box 2099, 1100 Trancas Street, Napa, CA 94558. (707) 252-9537. (800) 654-6428.



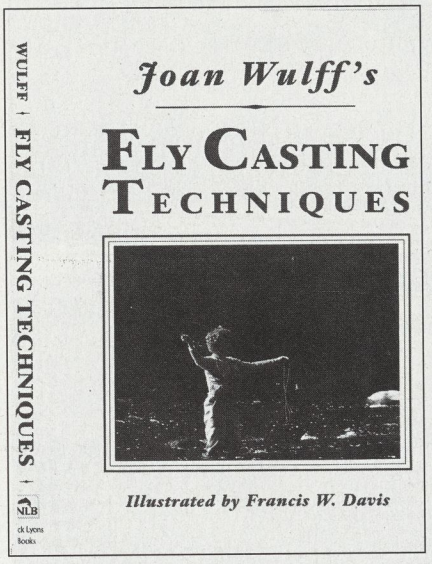
Laminated construction
1. Photochromic lens
2. Mirror top & bottom
3. Polarizing filter 4. Ophthalmic glass
5. Anti-reflective coating

Action Optics

Active eye protection for active sports.

Francis W. Davis, Nick Lyons Books, 244 pages, black and white, $24.95 hardbound.

IF YOU ARE A STUDENT of casting, you will sink your teeth and mind into this book. And it will hold all your attention and efforts for a long time.



Joan Salvato Wulff has analyzed a lifetime of casting in an intense three-year effort, and the product of her labors tells us as much about the author as it does about casting. Joan Wulff is a very intelligent and analytical athlete. She set out to prove that casting can be analyzed biomechanically and that is what she did.

A reader cannot come to this book with flagging spirit or reading abilities. I spent two weeks reading and rereading *Fly Casting Techniques*, because that is what it took to dig out the many truths that lie waiting for us in its pages. It should take me another five years to complete my learning. The reading reminded me of my days with algebra texts, but, unlike my experience with algebra, I found great rewards.

It may be important to know that the reviewer practice-casts an average of a half hour each day during good weather. I enjoy casting, and I have discovered that practice is essential to successful presentation casting in fishing. So as a reader of Joan's book, I was not a tabula rasa. She was talking to an experienced caster and fisherman, and someone who is far more a student of casting today than he was a decade ago.

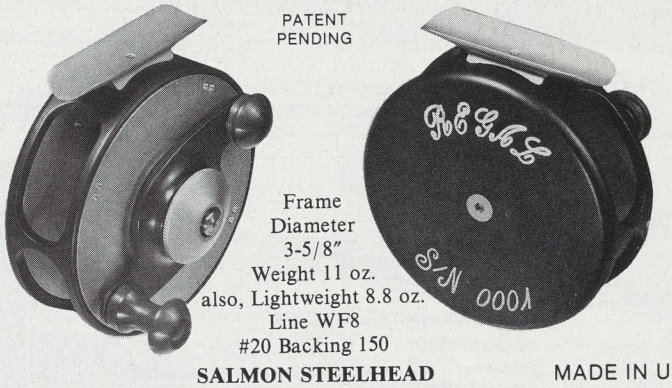
And that is also true of Joan Wulff. Since they began their fishing and casting schools about six years ago, she and her husband Lee have learned the lessons of teaching. Instruction forces the

Continued on page 92

NEW! Big Game Fly Reel

Regal™
Engineering, Inc.

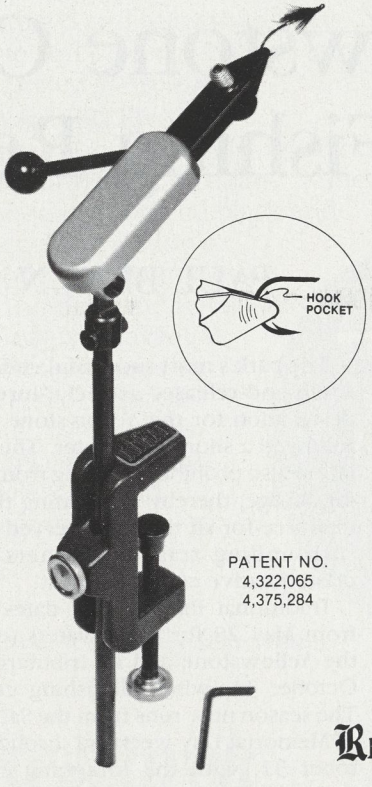
Unique Four Point Brake System
ANTI-REVERSE FISHING REEL



Frame Diameter 3-5/8″
Weight 11 oz.
also, Lightweight 8.8 oz.
Line WF8
#20 Backing 150
SALMON STEELHEAD

MADE IN U.S.A.

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME • CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE



FLY-TYING VISE

Regal's self-adjusting jaws hold every hook from 6/0 down to size 32! Just squeeze the handle to open jaws, insert any hook and release... that's all there is to it! No fiddling with cams or screws. Head adjusts 180° up and down. Tool-steel jaws are hardened just right for maximum wear. Black and gold finish, brass knobs. LIFETIME WARRANTY.

MasterCard VISA

Regal Engineering, Inc.
RFD 2 • TULLY ROAD
ORANGE, MASSACHUSETTS 01364
TELEPHONE (617) 575-0488

FLY FISHERMAN

☐ 6 issues (1 year) for $18.00

Name _____

Address _____ Apt. No. _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

B8FAENY

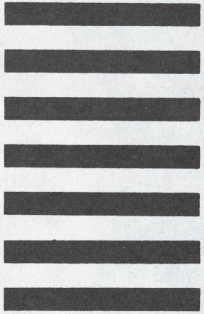
☐ Check here for savings—
12 issues (2 years) for $34.00.

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Outside of US add $5 per year. Please allow
8 weeks for delivery of first issue.

SUBSCRIPTION CERTIFICATE

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 61 MT. MORRIS, IL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

FLY
FISHERMAN

P.O. BOX 3474
MT. MORRIS, IL 61054-9936

R. VALENTINE ATKINSON PHOTO

The Gibbon River is just one of the waters in Yellowstone Park that is now under new regulations that better suit the fisheries and the park's fishing seasons.

Yellowstone Changes Fishing Regs

PAUL BRUUN

AFTER EXTENSIVE MANAGEMENT REVIEW, and a little congressional blessing, a number of ageless Yellowstone National Park angling regulations changed in 1987. These changes included the opening and closing dates. And the future of regulation changes now lies with the Yellowstone Park superintendent, rather than with the cumbersome Congressional Record Federal Code process.

Special fishing regulations in Yellowstone National Park were first introduced 17 years ago with a catch-and-release program for grayling in all park rivers and lakes and an artificial-fly-only, two-fish, 16-inch-or-larger trout limit on the popular Madison, Firehole, and lower Gibbon rivers.

The park's most successful endeavor, catch-and-release, artificial-lure-only designation for the Yellowstone River, followed a short while later. The regulation also prohibited fishing from Fishing Bridge, thereby eliminating the annual free-for-all that only served to fill surrounding trash containers with wasted native cutthroat trout.

Traditional Park fishing dates were from May 28 for most waters (except the Yellowstone and its tributaries) to October 31, when all fishing ceased. The season now runs from the Saturday of Memorial Day weekend through October 31, with the following exceptions: All Yellowstone River tributaries above the Upper Falls at Canyon open on July 15. All lakes in this drainage, including Yellowstone Lake, open on June 15.

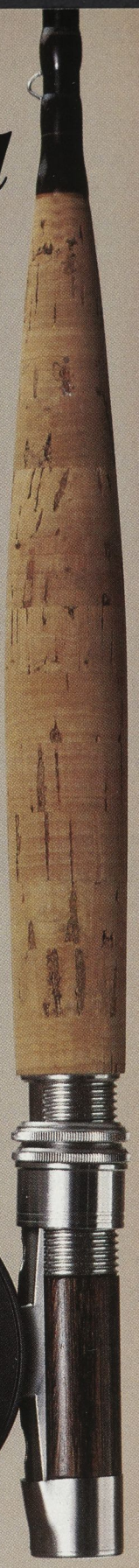
The Madison, Firehole, Snake, Lewis (below the Falls), Lamar, and Gardner rivers and Soda Butte Creek will remain open through October 31, or until the Grand Loop Road is closed to visitor traffic for the winter.

Current Yellowstone Superintendent Robert Barbee has wrestled with the usual amount of environmental criticism leveled at Yellowstone Park chiefs. Anglers should recall, however, that about four years ago he provided a positive bonus for them. Because the federal government changed the date of the Memorial Day holiday, Opening Day occurred after the holiday. Barbee

Continued on page 32

"The closest a graphite fly rod has ever come to custom-made bamboo."

Hoagy Carmichael

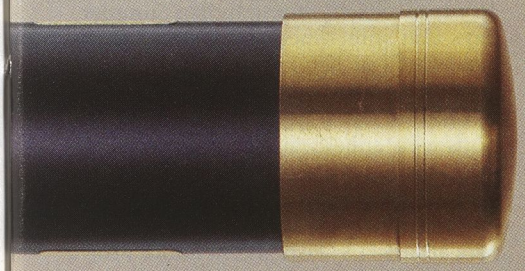


Introducing The CRI Fly Rod

You've never experienced this level of power, this type of crisp response and such beautiful parabolic action in a graphite fly rod before. You've never seen such exceptional thinness, flex and resilience. It's the result of exclusive 30-T aircraft carbon graphite cloth, the space age material with unequalled unitized solidity for absolutely no stretch. Absolutely no one else has it...nor can anyone match its 98% graphite composition. It's The CRI Fly Rod from Catskill Research, Inc. and it's already impressed the experts.

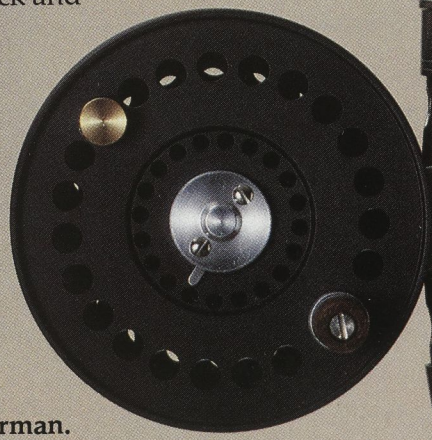
Detailing couldn't be finer.

CRI Fly Rods are masterworks of superior craftsmanship. Friction-free guides are carefully hand-tied with pure silk, then painstakingly layered in maroon epoxy with gold contrast pinstriping — even at the neck of the comfortably tapered cork handle. Blanks are distinctively handsome, micron-coated with our exclusive Deep Water Blue™ resin. Each CRI Fly Rod comes complete with an elegant, gunmetal black anodized and burnished brass carrying case...a worthy way to house and protect what will surely become a most prized possession.



The New CRI Fly Reel

Hand-honed from a single block of aluminum, each spool and frame are hand finished in anodized black and satin amber. Action is smooth, fluid, effortless. And the right and left hand adjustable clutch drag mechanism is so simply and efficiently engineered, Catskill Research guarantees it for life. Even details like a pure brass counterbalance and a beautiful, resin-impregnated rosewood handle have not been overlooked. For precision and quality there could be no finer companion for The CRI Fly Rod.



Dedicated to the absolute finest for the fly fisherman.

Catskill Research
Incorporated

P.O. Box 798, Melville, N.Y. 11747

Distributed by Cortland Line Co. and available only at Cortland Certified Fishing Pro Shops.

PROBLEM: Large, very selective rainbows are rising to take tiny Tricos *(Tricorythodes)* in the #20 to #26 size range. The water is clear and slow with tricky currents – a classic spring creek such as Henry's Fork, Silver Creek or the Letort. Using a 14-foot leader with 6X -tippet, you must continually perform a delicately accurate 30-foot 'puddle' cast to give your tiny fly a natural, drag-free float through the feeding lane. Patience and skillful repetition will reap success . . . errors will put the fish down quickly.

SOLUTION: A Sage 389 LL (8′9″ for 3 line) – the ideal spring creek rod. It's delicate and smooth, yet generates higher line speed to enhance accuracy and control, and to turn over long leaders. The 389 LL satisfies the 'delicate performance' requirements of Trico fishing, offering the angler a precise, lightweight rod that's designed to overcome the complex problems presented by spring creek fishing. The 389 LL, part of Sage's remarkable LL Series – classic rods for any light line fishing situation.

SAGE

THE FINEST IN RODS REELS AND BLANKS

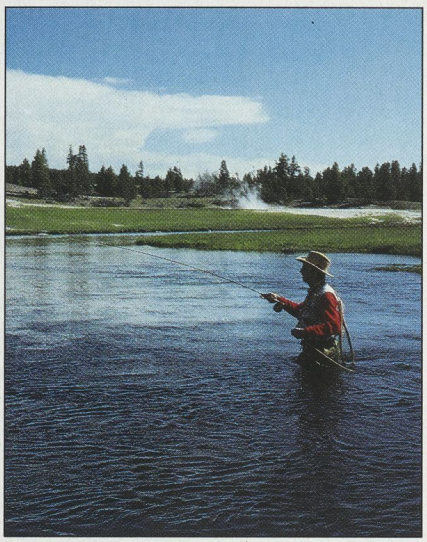
1988 CATALOG

7869 Northeast Day Road
Bainbridge Island, Washington 98110

News Cast . . .

Continued from page 30

said: "Because we're going to have lots of park visitors on this weekend, they should enjoy fishing, even if the date falls several days before May 28." He allowed the general Yellowstone fishing season to open the Saturday of the federal Memorial Day weekend. Judging from the growing numbers seen



DAVE ENGERBRETSON PHOTO

The Firehole River

casting on the Firehole, Madison, and Gibbon rivers ever since, it's been a popular decision.

Barbee went a step further and allowed November roadside access fishing "as long as the Park is open to traffic." While not widely publicized, the Montana and Wyoming Indian Summer days that sometimes occur after October 31 can provide special angling opportunities.

Yellowstone's new angling regulations were specifically designed to simplify the park's confusing jumble of rules and hard-to-read maps. According to Ron Jones, project leader for the park-based U.S. Fish and Wildlife Fisheries Assistance Office, "Given the inherent differences between sportfish species, fisheries managers decided the best way of simplifying angling regulations was to base them on a *management by species* concept."

Jones and Bob Gresswell, assistant project leader, designed the new regulations to cover grayling, whitefish, cutthroat, rainbow, brook, mackinaw (lake), and brown trout.

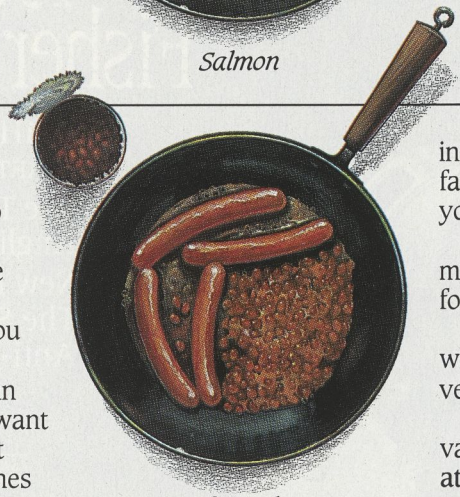
Catch-and-release angling will continue for grayling, which are extremely vulnerable to overharvest. Although the native river grayling is believed to be extinct in the Park (grayling onced lived in the Gibbon and Madison rivers), the species is now only found in Grebe, Cascade, and Wolf lakes. The

Continued on page 34

On The 7th Day, You Just Might Want A Change.

But, probably not. After all, with over 400,000 lakes, rivers and streams to fish, you can catch almost any variety you want. Instead of the ones that got away, you'll be able to tell your friends about the ones you put back.

We know how to treat fishermen in Ontario. You'll find everything you want for a perfect fishing vacation. Expert guides to show you where the big ones are. Accommodations from rustic cabins in remote lakes to lodges with beaches, family activities and chefs who can turn your catch into a gourmet delight.



Just for a change.

And, everywhere you go...fish! You might even take home a few suitable for framing.

The great exchange on your U.S. dollar will make your fishing vacation in Ontario very affordable as well as memorable.

For more information about fishing vacations in Ontario, call us TOLL FREE at 1-800-268-3735. We've got a fish just waiting for you.

Ontario Incredible!

Continued from page 32

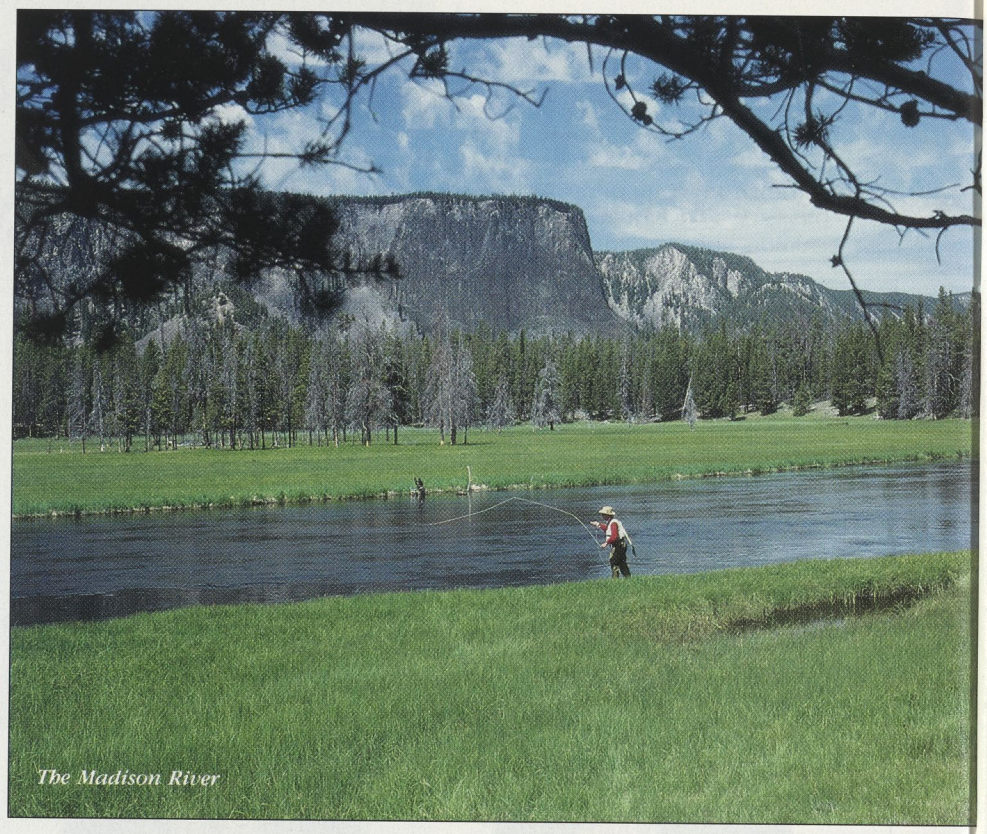
"no-harvest" regulation protects these remnant populations.

Whitefish harvest is minimal in Yellowstone Park, and a conservative two-fish, any-size creel limit is standard, parkwide. Lake or mackinaw trout were historically stocked in Lewis, Shoshone, and Heart lakes, where they continue to flourish. Two fish, any size, is now the parkwide limit.

Parkwide, brook trout will be limited to five per day, under 10 inches.

Brown trout limits parkwide will be two fish any size, with two exceptions. On the Madison, Firehole, and the Gibbon River below Gibbon Falls, two brown trout under 10 inches may be kept, a departure from the two-fish, 16-inch-or-larger rule in effect on these waters since 1970. The second exception is on the Lewis River where catch-and-release brown trout fishing is in effect from Lewis Falls to Lewis Canyon.

Overall, the new regulations specify a five-fish possession limit parkwide, provided that at least three of the five fish are brook trout. In an area such as Lewis Lake, where brown, brook, and lake trout all reside, the fishery main-



The Madison River

DAVE ENGERBRETSON PHOTO

Tools for the Fisherman's World.

- HMH STANDARD and SPARTAN Vises
- The TARPON and STEELHEAD Angling Pliers
- New for 1988 – The SEARUN and BLUEWATER Anti-Reverse Reels

api
ANGLING PRODUCTS, INC.
Makers of the finest in fly fishing
116 Pleasant Ave. ♦ Upper Saddle River ♦ NJ 07458 ♦ 201-825-0967

CONTACT THE DEALER NEAREST YOU

Ramsey Outdoor Store
226 RT. 17 North
Paramus, NJ 07652
201-261-5000

Eagle River Trading
P.O. Box 77
W. Kennebunk, ME 04094
207-985-8123

Gene Miller Fly Fishing Supplies
P.O. Box 126
Pleasant Valley, CT 06063
203-379-3423

Hunter's Angling Supplies
1 Central Square–Box 300
New Boston, NH 03070
603-487-3388

Marriott's Fly Fishing Store
2634 West Orangethorpe
Fullerton, CA 92633
714-525-1827

Mink Brook Outfitters
30 The Powerhouse
West Lebanon, NH 03784
603-298-7840

Beckie's Fishing Creek Outfitters
Raven Creek Road (New Location)
Box 310-1, RD 1
Benton, PA 17814 717-925-2225

Western Reserve Anglers and Outfitters
126 West Streetsboro Street
Cambridge Commons
Hudson, OH 44236 216-650-0884

tains its two "big-trout" limit (either two browns, or two lake trout, or one of each).

No-Kill Regs. for Rainbows

Rainbow trout parkwide now fall under a catch-and-release regulation with the following two exceptions: The first is the Soda Butte Creek drainage (including all lakes and tributaries) in the northeast portion of the Park, where two rainbows over 13 inches may be kept. Rainbows and cutthroats hybridize in this drainage. To avoid confusion, both species are treated as one in the Soda Butte area. The second exception is the Gardner River where two rainbows, any size, may be kept.

According to biologists Ron Jones and assistant Bob Gresswell, of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (which manages the Yellowstone fisheries), the changes in rainbow and brown trout possession limits resulted from recent electrofishing studies.

The rainbow trout closure was made because this fish, like the cutthroat, can be caught repeatedly and is a species that responds best to catch-and-release. The Bechler Region currently is an area of primary overharvest on rainbows. The biologists say that, despite the fact that only three to four percent of a river like the Firehole has trout measuring over 16 inches, this change should increase rainbow sizes there as well as in all other rivers.

Browns Are Increasing

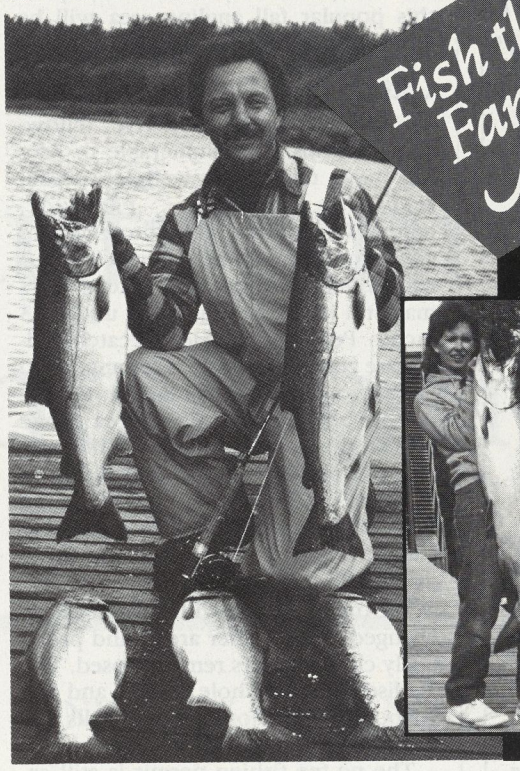
The brown trout has shown the most dramatic increase in numbers and sizes in rivers like the Madison since the fish limit was abandoned in 1970. But the average fisherman doesn't always see this growth trend because browns are not caught and recaught like rainbows and cutthroats, biologists say. The biologists hope to increase trophy brown trout populations in the major rivers, and allowing two small browns (under 10 inches) to be kept in the Madison and Firehole rivers, and the Gibbon River below the Falls will not harm these brown trout fisheries, Gresswell said.

Park biologists express concern about brown trout numbers in Lewis Lake, where the the fish are hit hard by angling. The Moose River, a rocky channel between Shoshone and Lewis lakes, is a controversial management area because fishing is allowed over spawning browns there. Gresswell says, however, that park records indicate the number of Moose River browns harvested in the last 10 years

Continued on page 36

DAVE ENGERBRETSON PHOTO

ALASKA



Fish the Famed Alagnak

Fantastic King and Silver Salmon, Trophy Rainbows, Grayling and more.
Full Service, Wilderness Lodge
• Bristol Bay Watershed
Quality Staff • Guided River Boat • Fly Fishing
• Daily Flyouts Available

CALL OR WRITE TODAY
for our FREE color brochure.
(206) 334-8987

Alagnak Lodge

8832 163rd Ave. S.E., #F-8
Snohomish, WA 98290

THE ESSENCE OF FLYCASTING

A new book by Mel Krieger

Foreword by A.J. McClane
Photographs by Ben Blackwell

Mel Krieger is the world's foremost teacher of flycasting. Anglers and casters have long awaited this book from the "master." A manual that bids strongly to become *the* classic work on flycasting.

The Essence of Flycasting is teaching at its best. Mel stands beside the reader and explains, encourages, exhorts. Handsome, lucid photographs and graphic drawings illustrate every move described in the text.

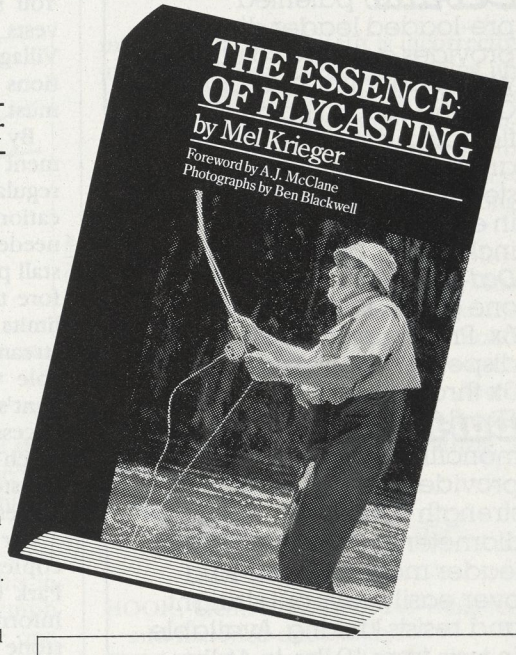
WHAT THEY ARE SAYING:

"The book is one of those bright nuggets you unearth from time to time, and woe to you if you pass it by."
Jerry Gibbs, fishing editor, Outdoor Life.

"Among his peers Master Krieger is an instructor par excellence. I thoroughly enjoyed and profited from *The Essence of Flycasting* and consider it a "must read" for the neophyte and veteran alike."
A. J. McClane, author, former fishing editor, Field and Stream.

"Mel's approach to casting is so fundamentally sound that his teachings transcend any style, school or individual's techniques."
Mike Fong, author and former editor, The Flyfisher.

Special: The classic 60-minute video The Essence of Flycasting has been reduced to $29.95.



Name _____ ☐ VISA

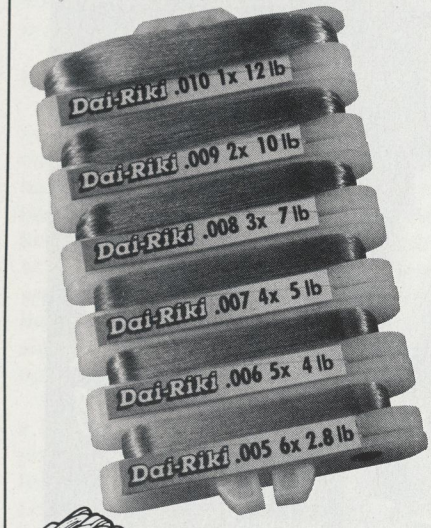
Address _____ ☐ Mastercard

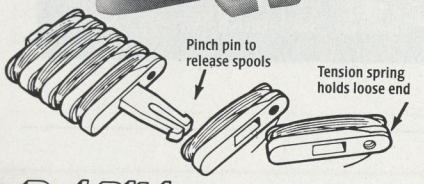
City/State _____ Zip _____ Expir. date _____

Presentation edition: $100.00
Standard Hard-back edition: $24.50
Flycasting video: $29.95
Postage and handling: $2.00
CA residents add 6½% sales tax

Send to: CLUB PACIFIC
790 27th Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94121
(415) 752-0192

NEW Dai-Riki® LEADER DISPENSER.





Dai-Riki patented pre-loaded leader dispenser provides a simple solution to your leader tippet problems! Oblong spools slip on and off flexible plastic pin. Tippet ends are held securely by stainless steel tension spring imbedded in each spool. Dispenser set includes six 30-meter spools of ***Dai-Riki*** leader materials: one each 1x, 2x, 3x, 4x, 5x and 6x. Pre-loaded refill leader dispenser spools available. 0x through 7x.

Dai-Riki monofilament provides more strength for the same diameter than conventional leader materials. ***Dai-Riki*** over easily, lays out straight and resists kinking. Available in tests from 1.9 lbs. to 46 lbs.

Dai-Riki®

BY
RiverRun Imports
P.O. Box 1019
Livingston, Montana 59047
(406) 222-3424

News Cast . . .

Continued from page 35

has declined. He says on-site surveys of this popular fall angling area will be continued to monitor angling impact.

Catch-and-Release Cutts

Cutthroat trout, the native Yellowstone species most vulnerable to fishing, have responded well to special-regulation angling. Parkwide, cutthroats continue to be protected by catch-and-release status, but with four exceptions. Yellowstone Lake anglers may still keep two cutthroat under 13 inches. Pelican Creek, long a catch-and-release zone, also is open for anglers to keep two fish under 13 inches. On the remote upper Lamar River area above Calfee Creek (about eight miles upstream from the mouth), two cutthroat any size may be kept. Finally, in the Soda Butte Creek drainage (including all lakes and tributaries), two cutthroat over 13 inches may be kept.

Yellowstone regulations have changed in few other areas, and previously closed waters remain closed. The Madison and Firehole rivers, and the Gibbon River below Gibbon Falls are still restricted to artificial flies only.

The no-fee fishing permit is still required for Yellowstone anglers. You can buy a combination Grand Teton/Yellowstone boat permit ($5 nonmotorized; $10 motorized) for both parks. You should be prepared to have life vests inspected at Lewis Lake, Grant Village or South Entrance ranger stations in Yellowstone. And float-tubers must be equipped with life vests.

By midseason 1987, Jones's assessment of the public acceptance of new regulations was "good." "The simplifications have helped everyone a lot. We needed to tighten up some regs and install plans that will last for a while. Before the change, it was hard to adjust limits or simple restrictions on a single stream. The only vehicle we had available was an 'emergency superintendent's closure,' and that wasn't always necessary." Jones also noted that the catch-and-release section of the Yellowstone River is being used by more anglers than in past years.

For more fisheries information and copies of the Yellowstone National Park Fishing Regulations, write Public Information Office, Box 168, Yellowstone National Park, WY 82190-0168. To report fishing violations in the Park, phone (307) 344-7381.

PAUL BRUUN, a freelance writer and guide, lives in Jackson Hole, Wyo.

BUD LILLY'S TROUT SHOP

West Yellowstone's Oldest and Best Fly Fishing Shop, featuring:

- Professional guide service to Madison River and all Montana streams, Yellowstone Park and Henry's Fork
- Largest selection of flies in the West
- Complete tackle shop
- Outdoor clothing
- Art gallery
- Fly tying materials
- Fisherman's lounge—free use of fly tying tables and fishing videos
- Fly fishing instruction

Write for catalog ($1.00) and FREE hatch map for Western rivers

39 Madison Avenue
Box 698
West Yellowstone, MT 59758
406-646-7801

From The Packstring of K Bar L "Beyond All Roads" Since 1927

Located within a stone's throw from the most beautiful part of the Bob Marshall Wilderness and the famed Sun River Game Preserve. The ranch features individual guest cabins, lodge, top horses, excellent food, modern accommodations, and natural hot spring pool. Fly fishing starts at the ranch and lures fishermen up the rivers where 30-odd miles of mountain streams await you. Many fishermen who have fished the world over say there is no finer fishing than on "The Sun". Your daily catch of beautiful wild Rainbow Trout will vary from 12" to 20". Fly fishing varies with high mountain runoff, usually starting late June and running into September.

Also summer wilderness packtrips and fall big game hunting. Write or call for free color brochure.

Klick's K Bar L Ranch
Augusta, Mt. 59410
406-264-5806 or 406-467-2771

When they're on the grab for the big stoneflies, try . . .

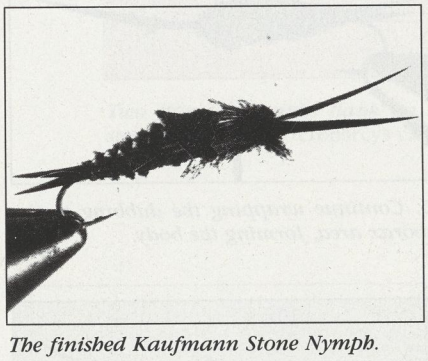
Kaufmann's Stone Nymph

RANDALL KAUFMANN

FOR MANY ANGLERS, stoneflies offer the most exciting fishing of the season, especially the huge *Pteronarcys californica* and *Acroneuria californica*. These beautiful aquatic insects are common throughout the West, and rivers such as the Deschutes and Madison offer outrageous action when these stoneflies become active.

Stonefly nymphs are available to fish as they migrate along the bottom rubble and when they lose their grasp and drift and tumble with the currents. Optimum stonefly habitat is quick riffle water, which provides the nymphs with ample oxygen and cover. Trout lying among bottom debris in these riffles are surrounded by a mosaic of ever-changing currents, dancing light patterns, uncountable iridescent water bubbles, and assorted stream matter.

Under these conditions, trout often only have a split-second to decide what is edible and what is not. From what little we perceive, it seems logical that stonefly recognition consists of the following keys: size, shape, color, animation and presentation. The more keys you have on your side, the higher your rate of success. With these thoughts in mind, the Kaufmann Stone Nymph was created. It has since become one of my most popular and effective stonefly-nymph patterns, with black, brown, golden brown, and tan being the best colors.



AUTHOR'S PHOTO

The finished Kaufmann Stone Nymph.

Tying instructions involve quite a few steps, but this fly is not difficult to tie. Perhaps the most common tying mistake with this pattern is incorrectly judging the proportions and ending up with too much room or, as usually is the case, not enough room to accommodate the thorax. Look at the photo carefully and note that the first wingcase is tied in about halfway along the body.

When you blend the body color, keep in mind that the rabbit fur creates the dominant color; the goat is used only for highlights, so you don't need very much. I usually figure on a 50/50 mix of rabbit and goat. Techniques include working with Swannundaze, and shaping and installing a triple wingcase.

Kaufmann's Stone Nymph

HOOK: Tiemco 300, #2-#10, weighted and flattened underbody.
THREAD: To match body.
TAIL: Goose-quill strip to match body.
ANTENNAE: Goose-quill strip to match body.
RIB: Swannundaze to match body.
BODY: Mixture of several colors (claret, amber, orange, rust, black,

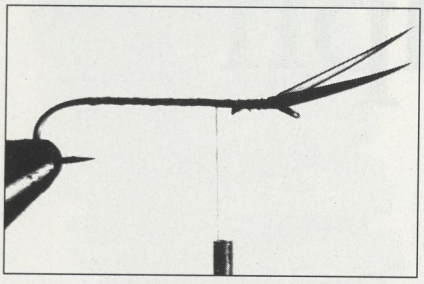
RANDALL KAUFMANN, co-owner of Kaufmann's Streamborn Flies in Portland, Ore., is the originator of a number of successful fly patterns.

brown, blue, purple, ginger) of Angora Goat (50 percent) and predominant color of Hairtron or dyed rabbit (50 percent). Black, brown, tan, and golden brown are the most popular colors.

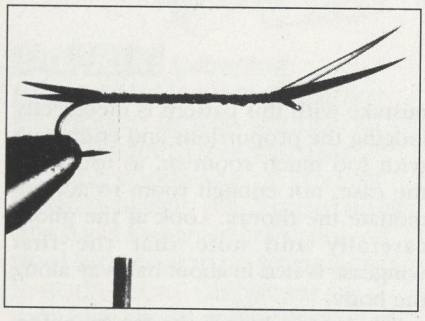
WINGCASE: Three separate sections of lacquered turkey-tail feather, clipped to shape before tying in. The wingcase should occupy one half of the hook-shank length. Each thorax is tied in separately alternated with thorax fur.

THORAX: Same as body.

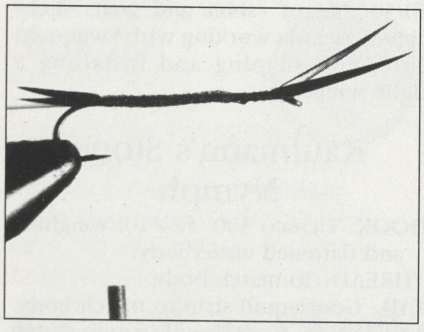
HEAD: Same as body.



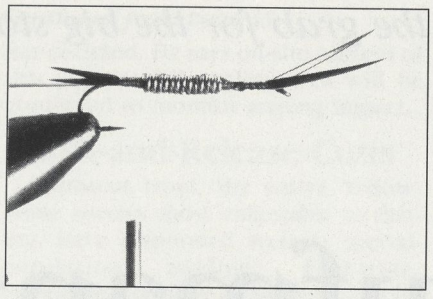
1. Select two goose strip fibers, flare them apart and secure them along each side of the hook, forming the antennae. Be certain the two tips are the same length. One half the body length is about right for antenna length.



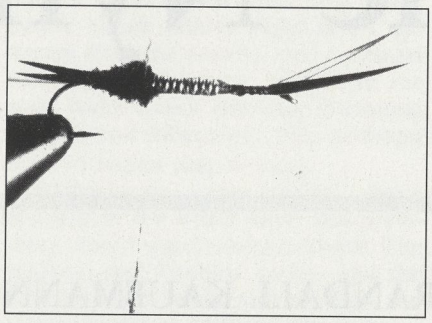
2. Select two more goose strip fibers and secure them along each side of the hook, forming the tail. The tail length should be short; the hook gap is about the correct size.



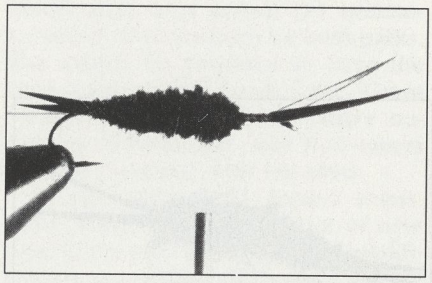
3. Secure Swannundaze along the opposite side of the hook. It should be tied down along the entire length of the body area back to the tail.



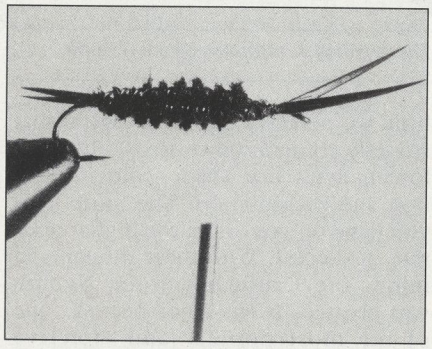
4. Install the lead wire, beginning slightly in front of the hook point and ending in the thorax area. Secure the lead in place with thread, then mash it flat to form a broad underbody. By installing the lead at this time, it is easy to cover the Swannundaze and goose strip.



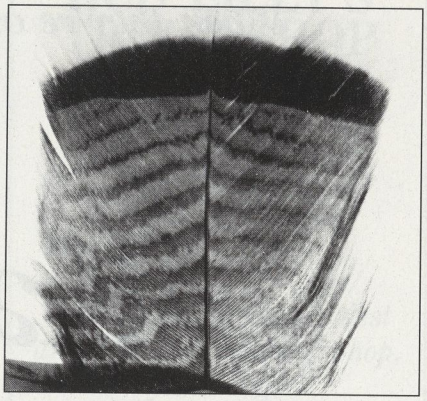
5. Begin wrapping the body dubbing, forming a quick taper at the back and rapidly forming a robust body.



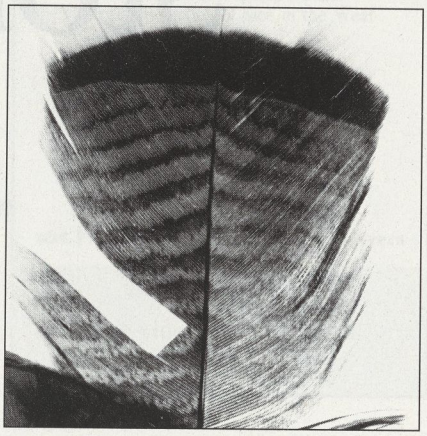
6. Continue wrapping the dubbing to the thorax area, forming the body.



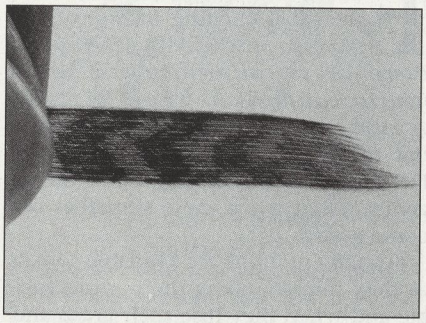
7. Wrap the Swannundaze forward, taking an extra turn in front of the fur body. Tie it down securely, wrapping the thread back to the extreme rear portion of the thorax area where the first of three wingcases will be tied in place.



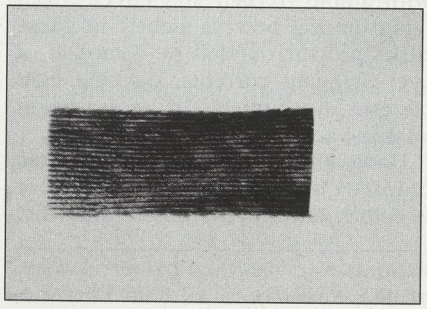
8. A lacquered turkey-tail feather.



9. Trim out a section of tail feather at a right angle to the fibers.

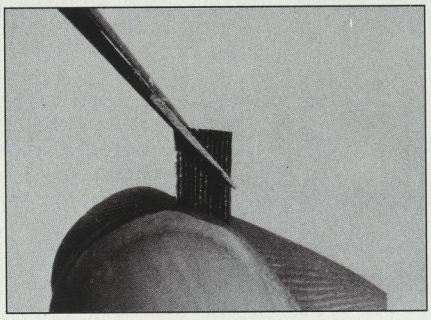


10. A section of turkey-tail feather, about 1/4-inch wide.

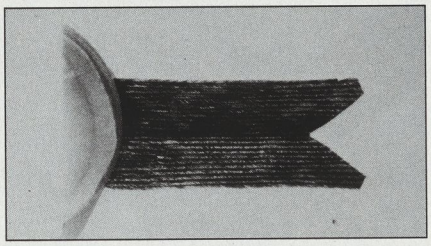


11. Trim the tip even.

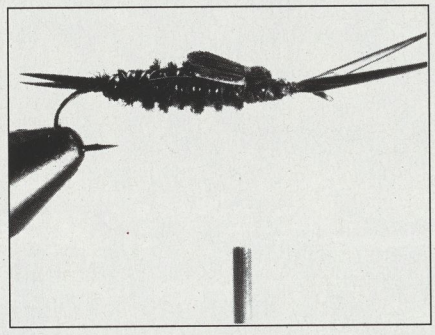
AUTHOR'S PHOTOS



12. Fold feather in half and cut at a 45-degree angle. If desired, trim the V wingcase points slightly so they are flat on top, or shape to suit.



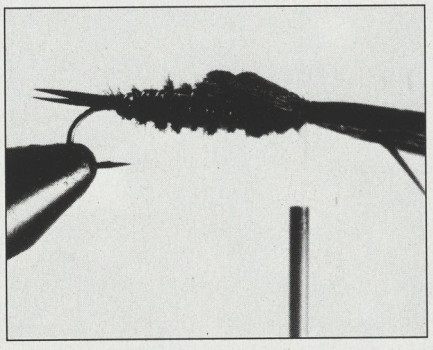
13. A prepared stonefly wingcase.



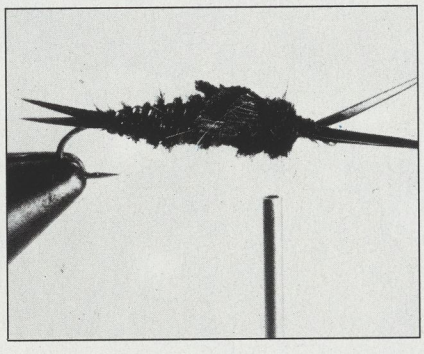
14. Secure it over the top of the body at the rear of the thorax. The wingcase should fold slightly *down over the side of the body. Trim the excess. The first wingcase should look and be positioned as shown. Notice that the thorax area is not crowded.*

DALE SPARTAS PHOTO

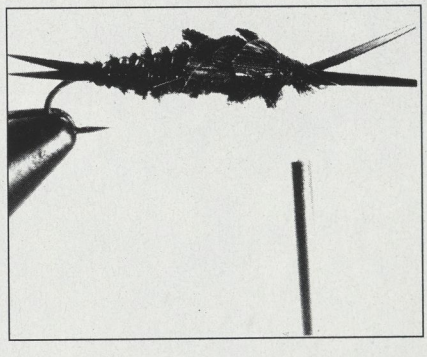
Two stonefly nymphs flank an adult. The Kaufmann pattern imitates larger stoneflies such as Pteronarcys californica *and* Acroneuria californica.



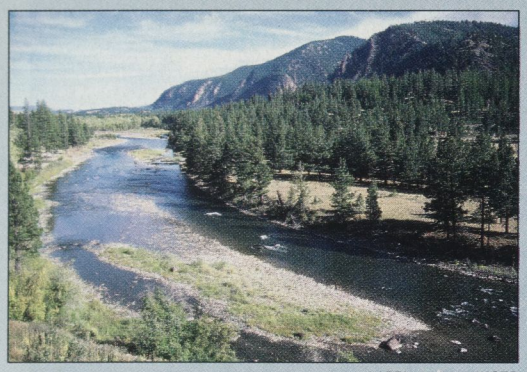
15. Dub and wrap a little more fur, being certain the thorax is of larger diameter than the body. Dubbing should be wrapped right on top of the wingcase tie-down and slightly on top of the wingcase feather itself. Trim off the excess. Tie in another wingcase as before.



16. Dub and wrap more fur, remembering not to crowd the head area. Each succeeding wingcase is secured slightly on top of the preceding thorax fur.



17. Tie in the third and last wingcase, trim the excess, and dub on the third and final section of fur, which finishes the imitation at the antennae. When viewed from the underside, the thorax should be continuous fur. Pick out fur along the sides and bottom of the thorax.

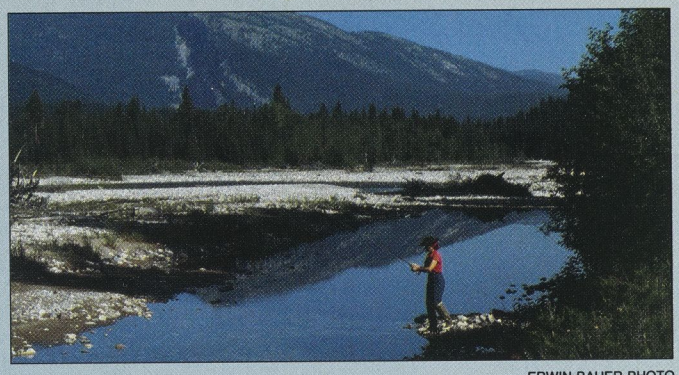


LARRY AIUPPY PHOTO

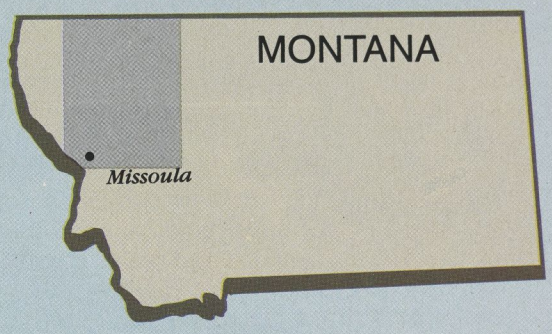
ERWIN BAUER PHOTO

In Maclean country: The upper Blackfoot (left) offers superb float- and wade-fishing, brilliantly colored West Slope cutthroat trout provide superb angling in the Flathead drainage, and (right) high-mountain lakes offer virtually untouched fishing in Glacier Park. Below, a fisherman works his way up through pocketwater on the North Fork of the Blackfoot River.

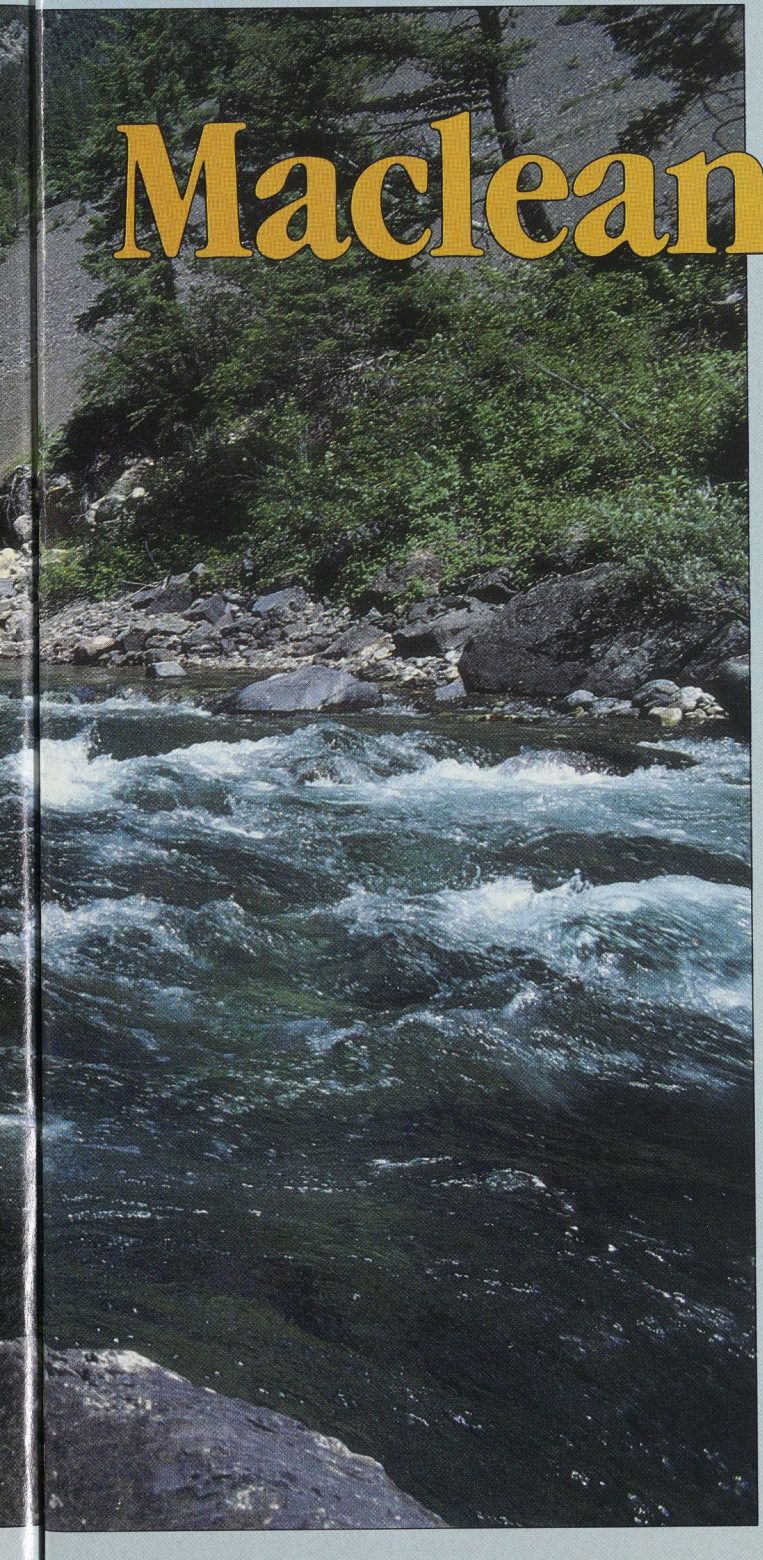
JOHN HOLT



ERWIN BAUER PHOTO



Maclean Country



LARRY AIUPPY PHOTO

In our family, there was no clear line between religion and fly fishing. We lived at the junction of great trout rivers in western Montana, and our father was a Presbyterian minister and a fly fisherman who tied his own flies and taught others. He told us about Christ's disciples being fishermen, and we were left to assume, as my brother and I did, that all first-class fishermen on the Sea of Galilee were fly fishermen and that John, the favorite, was a dry-fly fisherman.

Norman Maclean
A River Runs Through It

WITH THAT DECEPTIVELY simple paragraph, Norman Maclean begins his classic story, *A River Runs Through It*. While most fly fishermen concentrate their efforts on the more famous waters in the southwestern corner of Montana, a strong case can be made for spending a couple weeks (or months or years) fishing the waters described in Maclean's book.

The country of Norman Maclean is as vast and varied as an angler could hope for. From the high plains lakes (see related story) east of the rugged Rocky Mountain Front, to the wild waters of Glacier National Park and the Bob Marshall Wilderness, down through the heavily-timbered Swan River Valley and north

---

JOHN HOLT is a freelance writer who lives in Whitefish, Montana.

Blue-green, trouty water on the North Fork of the Flathead River.

JOHN HOLT PHOTO

along the North Fork of the Blackfoot River, countless permutations of fly fishing exist.

Perhaps the best way to gain an understanding of the possibilities of this remarkable country is briefly to describe some of the fishing, beginning with the Blackfoot River and working counterclockwise around the region.

The Blackfoot has its origin high along the continental divide about 100 miles northeast of Missoula. A meandering stream in its upper reaches, it becomes a whitewater flow in the middle stretches and a classic deep-pool, glassy-run, long-riffle river for the rest of its course to its confluence with the Clark Fork just east of Missoula.

The Blackfoot has always meant warm-weather, late-summer hopper fishing to me. Working a large floating pattern dead-drifted against pine-covered banks or in and around swirling eddies and large boulders often produces rainbows that head skyward at the first sense of pressure from a line.

Because of heavy fishing pressure and few restrictions, there are few large fish remaining in the Blackfoot. However, I spent anxious minutes one memorable afternoon trying to coax a large rainbow out of the current and into shore after the trout had slammed my hopper and then tail-walked its way into fast water. The fish won the battle, the tippet snapping with a familiar twang.

When the fish are not rising, I resort to a #4 or #6 Maribou Muddler with a small split-shot attached at the head of the fly on sinking-tip lines. The water where the fish hold is deep, and the pattern must reach bottom to entice them to strike. Sometimes it takes hours of casting and stripping to turn a fish, but the ones that respond are usually the largest in the river.

Concern for the Blackfoot may result in restricted creel limits and size constraints on the river in the near future, and if other state rivers are any indication, they should cause an improvement in the fishing within a few years.

Access to the river is relatively easy. Public fishing sites are clearly marked by gray signs along Highway 200. Large pools are accessible from roadside turnouts.

If you head north on Highway 200 at Clearwater Junction, you'll see the North Fork of the Blackfoot River, a fine, clear stream that meanders for 22 miles through timbered mountains and then for 14 more miles through open meadowland to its rendezvous with the Blackfoot. Its evening fishing is superb for rainbow, cutthroat, brown, and brook trout from late spring into fall. The fish average around 12 inches, but frequently go much larger. The Elk-hair Caddis, Wulffs, Adams, and hopper patterns are effective in late summer, with sizes starting around #10 for all but the hopper and decreasing as the water level drops.

Every bend in the North Fork offers a number of technical problems—how to place the cast drag-free above a feeding fish without looping the line over a snag, or how to approach one trout feeding in midstream without disturbing another feeding along the bank. Walking back to the truck in the darkness, I've been amazed at how far up the river I've worked, totally lost in the rhythm of the water and the challenge.

The Dearborn River rises in the wilderness on the Continental Divide and flows for 20 miles through Forest Service land. It's mostly rainbow trout water with fish averaging around 11 inches. Below Highway 200 the river has some large browns and is deep enough to float.

About 30 miles to the north on Highway 287 you cross the Sun River, which from below the Gibson Dam and on downstream is fine fishing for rainbows and browns that may reach several pounds. The upper reaches are in canyon country that is inaccessible by car, but fishing trails reach most of the water. It's an ideal place to hike, enjoy the solitude, and feel the power and peace of the land. Fishing often becomes a secondary experience to the surroundings.

The lower river runs are in ranchland, but permission to fish is usually given if you ask politely. The Sun is but a pale image of its former self following a vicious scouring of its streambed by a massive flood in 1964, but the fishing is still good in spots.

Fishing the Glacier Highcountry

THE PEAKS OF GLACIER NATIONAL PARK are visible for miles as you approach from the plains on U.S. Highway 2, an imposing mountain wall that dominates the south-to-north skyline. In fact, the scenery is so spectacular that fewer than 10 percent of the park's visitors ever bother to fish the countless backcountry lakes.

To fish all of the park's waters would take several lifetimes, but there are a number of quality lakes accessible from the road or by a brief hike on any of the hundreds of miles of well-maintained trails.

Just north of the small town of East Glacier are Lower Two Medicine and Two Medicine lakes. The first contains rainbows and brookies that exceed 16 inches and can be taken during summer evenings from shore. You reach the upper lake by tour boat and then make a two-mile hike to the head of the lake.

On times when I've walked along the north shore to the better water at the head of the lake, I've often stopped and spot-fished for trout cruising along the shore. I make soft casts well ahead of the imagined course of the fish and watch the trout working ever closer to the waiting fly. Then, suddenly, the fish spots the fly bobbing on the surface and takes the offering in a rush, the line going taut, the rod bending sharply. Someday I'll reach the head of the lake.

But, if you can resist this shoreline temptation, walk up the north shoreline and you'll find fishing for fat brook trout that often rise for #14 or #16 Adams and Royal Wulffs or take streamers. There are campgrounds with postcard views at both lakes.

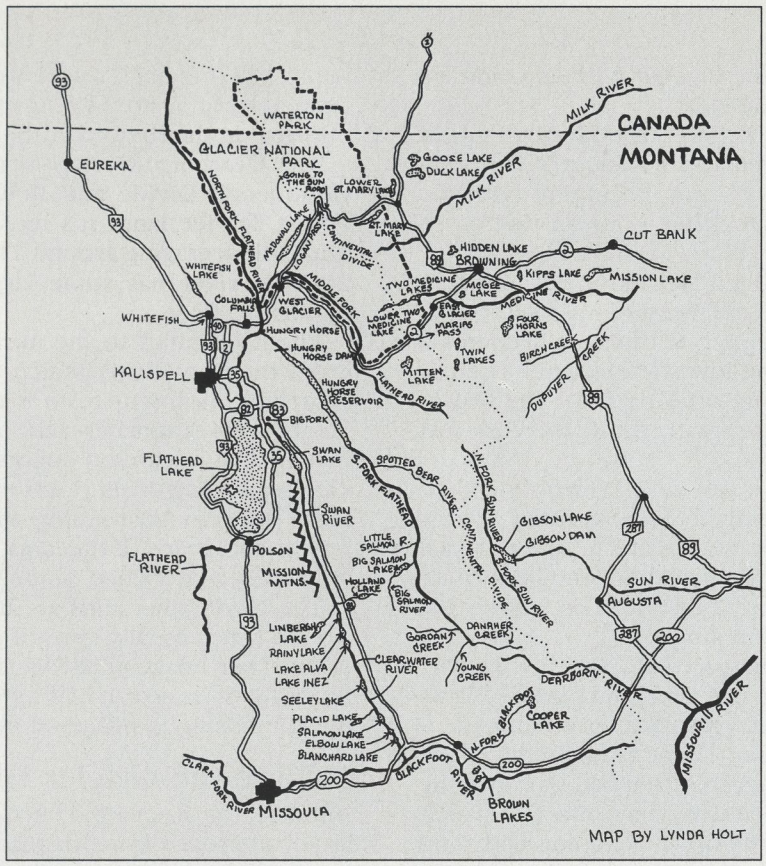
Moving still farther north through classic, brushy grizzly country you'll find the St. Mary's entrance and the famous Going-to-the-Sun Road. Driving this road is a heart-stopping experience, and frequently park rangers must drive visitors' vehicles back down the mountain; the sheer, dropping-off-the-end-of-the-

JOHN HOLT PHOTO

world views are too much for them (the visitors).

But if you persevere and reach the top of the road at Logan Pass, some challenging fishing for large Yellowstone cutthroats lies just a few miles up and over a rise west of the visitor center at Hidden Lake. You may see goats during the hike that takes you beneath mountain peaks and through bear grass and wild flowers.

Cutthroats cruise the shallows and dropoffs along the shore of this lake, but you'll need fine tippets and delicate casts to entice the fish into striking. I fish small Adams patterns and Wulffs from ice-out in late spring or early summer until the road closes in October.



The park interior offers superb fishing for cutthroats and huge brook trout, but some of the finest waters require several days to reach and are in prime grizzly country—a natural danger of Glacier Park to consider on any outing.

Most of the park's streams are relatively barren of aquatic insect life and, as a result, also of fish. But rivers like the North Fork of the Flathead along the western boundary are migration corridors for bull trout (Dolly Varden-like trout) that often exceed 20 pounds. Cutthroats also cruise the rivers, usually from June through August. Unless there is an obvious match-the-hatch situation (usually caddis or stoneflies), large streamers fished in the eddies provide the best results. South of Glacier and Highway 2 lies the Bob Marshall Wilderness complex, which also contains the Scapegoat and Great Bear wilderness areas. Within these areas you'll find millions of acres of unspoiled wilderness with some of the finest fishing for native westslope cutthroat trout found anywhere.

Cutthroats and Wilderness

THE SOUTH FORK of the Flathead River above Hungry Horse Dam has mile after mile of emerald-clear water, pool upon pool and riffle following riffle alive with trout that often top three pounds. And recent changes in regulations have dramatically increased the numbers of large fish.

The first time I fished the South Fork, in the late sixties, an outfitter told me before I hiked into the country that the fishing was poor at the moment. I reached the river in two days, rigged my rod, and made several false casts before letting a large hopper imitation smack on the water. Cutthroats dashed from every direction, competing to hit the fly. I'd heard of fishing where you got bored after a couple of days, but I thought you found such fishing in Alaska, not Montana.

There are hundreds of other streams to choose from, and it is difficult to be disappointed in the area. A two-day hike or extended trip by packhorse, arranged through one of the area's many outfitters, will take you into pristine country that has changed little since it was formed thousands of years ago.

Among the more popular streams are the Big and Little Salmon rivers, Danaher Creek, Gordon Creek, Spotted Bear River, and Youngs Creek. Most of the streams are fast-flowing, whitewater fisheries and the floating capabilities of a given fly are critical. The Goddard Caddis is my favorite, and its light color makes it easier to see on the water.

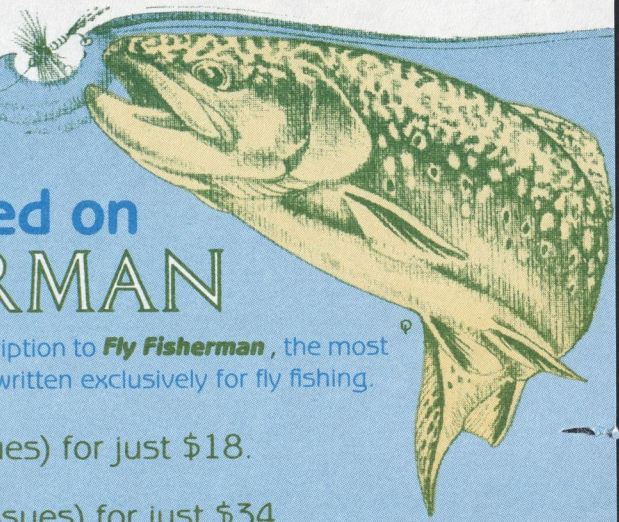
Many of the streams also contain bull trout and whitefish, and all of the larger mountain lakes are overpopulated with cutthroat. Choosing a pattern requires little work; take your pick. I've experienced times on the South Fork when any pattern took a fish on each cast.

The character of the country shifts as you head south down Highway 83 in the Swan Valley to fish the river and its many small tributaries. Although describing the Blackfoot, Maclean also pictures the Swan when he writes:

> The voices of the subterranean river in the shadows were different from the voices of the sunlit river ahead. In the shadows against the cliff the river was deep and engaged in profundities, circling back on itself now and then to say things over to be sure it understood itself.

The Swan is like that, bouncing along between two strong ranges of mountains, flitting in and out of the sunlight on a warm July afternoon. And countless small creeks dance down steep drainages full of spring

SUBSCRIBE TODAY



Get Hooked on
FLY FISHERMAN

Mail this card today to start your subscription to ***Fly Fisherman***, the most complete, most interesting magazine written exclusively for fly fishing.

☐ One year (6 issues) for just $18.

☐ Two years (12 issues) for just $34.

B8FBENW

☐ Payment Enclosed ☐ Bill Me Later

Name _____

Address _____ Apt. No. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Prices valid in U.S. only. Outside U.S. please add $5 per year.
Please allow eight weeks for shipment of your first issue.

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 61 MT. MORRIS, IL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

FLY
FISHERMAN

P.O. BOX 3474

MT. MORRIS, IL 61054-9936

water and glacier-melt.

The Swan used to be one of the finest rainbow fisheries in the northwest, but pollution, development, and over-fishing took their toll. Fortunately, concern for the watershed has taken the form of improved management, and the fishing is recovering.

You can take rainbows, cutthroats, bull trout, and brook trout on drys from the time spring runoff declines in late June through the golden-larch days of October. As water levels drop, caddis, stonefly, and mayfly (including baetis) hatches increase in number and density, and large streamers produce an occasional big bull trout, a nearly religious experience in a small river like the Swan.

Most of the tributaries have their headwaters in remote, beautiful mountain surroundings and contain healthy populations of pan-size trout. The high-mountain lakes of the Mission Mountains offer quality fishing in a secluded environment. You can find golden trout in several of the high mountain lakes, but the trails are steep and destinations are often 10 miles or more from the trailhead. And this, too, is prime grizzly territory.

Late September or early October is prime time to explore the many waters of the Missions. On one day-hike, the family dog and I jogged up a trail to a chain of lakes nestled against a rugged mountain cirque. I fished (the dog chased marmots in the rocks)

Continued on page 80

Blackfeet Reservation Lakes

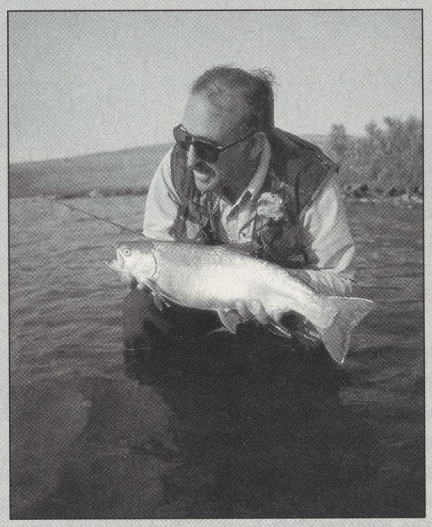
FOR TRULY LARGE FISH, ones that top 20 pounds, the lakes of the Blackfeet Indian Reservation will hold their own with any waters in the world. There are over a dozen lakes that contain trophy trout on the 1.8 million-acre reservation that lies along the Rocky Mountain Front.

Growth rates in these fertile waters are phenomenal. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has recorded trout growing eight to 11 inches per year, and a two-year-old rainbow can be 22 inches and weigh six pounds. Fish in the 12-pound range are caught with regularity.

These lakes lie in the wide-open vastness of the plains, which means that high winds can make fishing impossible as much as a third of the time. But the chance to hook a huge trout makes the effort well worthwhile. Some of the more popular spots include Mission, Kipps, Mitten, Hidden, Duck, Goose, McGee, Twin, and Four Horns lakes.

The first time I fished the region was at Mission Lake, and we caught dozens of fish ranging from two to 10 pounds using sinking-tip lines and light-green shrimp imitations. A short cast of 30 feet or so over one of the many weedbeds and then a patient retrieve brought rapid, authoritative strikes.

I'll never forget the sight of an angler in his belly boat being towed past our canoe, rod bent double, as he "fought" a huge trout. The fish dragged the guy around the lake for an hour before breaking off. Later, on shore, the angler appeared dazed, and his hand shook visibly as he tried to drink a bottle of beer.



Blackfeet Indian Reservation trout grow fast. This one weighed six pounds.

But there is another side to the coin. On another trip in late September, the temperature rose into the nineties and the sky was cloudless with no wind. Large trout were rising everywhere, their feeding sounding like large rocks landing in water. The fish refused everything we had in our boxes. In the still water the trouts' visibility was too good. Out of desperation we went to 12-foot leaders and 7X tippets, which led to several takes that were immediately broken off.

The fishing is tough and often frustrating. The lakes are hard to find and accessed by poor roads, and there are few facilities like running water or toilets. But if big fish are your fervent goal, this is the place. A #12 Hare's-ear Nymph or #10 Woolly Bugger on a 3X tippet attached to a floating line and worked over the weedbeds can be very productive.

No Montana state license is required, but a tribal permit is needed. Costs are: One day, $5 (over age 65, $3); season, $20 (over 65, $10); 3-day permit, $10; boat permit daily, $3; season, $10. The lakes are open all year, and tribal game wardens patrol them with vigilance, checking permits.

There is no camping except in designated campgrounds, but accommodations, supplies, and information are available at East Glacier, St. Mary, and Cutbank on the eastern edge of the reservation. Further information, a map of the reservation, and printed regulations (essential) are available from Blackfeet Tribal Fish, Wildlife, and Parks Department, Box 850, Browning, MT 59417.

Outfitters are another good way to go, and good ones are: Ed Anderson, Northern Plains Outfitters, Box 152, Browning, MT 59417 or call (406) 338-7413; and Jim McFadyean, Montana Trout at (406) 248-2995.

JOHN HOLT

Superb fly fishing in Pennsylvania's Grand Canyon

PINE CREEK VALLEY

DAVE ROTHROCK

PENNSYLVANIA IS BLESSED with thousands of miles of quality trout water on which fly fishers can test their skills. Some fishermen prefer small mountain streams with their brightly colored native brook trout, while others opt for larger streams that would be called rivers if they were located in Idaho, Montana, or Wyoming. Still others prefer those streams whose names are among the best trout streams in the East. Within the Pine Creek valley of north-central Pennsylvania, freestone streams such as Pine Creek, Slate Run, Cedar Run, and numerous other tributary streams can satisfy almost any fly fisher's preference.

Glacial activity during the last ice age and water erosion combined to create the Grand Canyon of Pennsylvania, where Pine Creek valley is located. Embraced by heavily forested, steep slopes rising a thousand feet or more from their base, the Grand is one of the most scenic canyons in the East.

Pine Creek originates in Potter County, to the west, and flows south through the canyon for more than 50 miles from the town of Ansonia in Tioga County to Waterville in Lycoming County. The stream continues another 15 miles before emptying into the West Branch of the Susquehanna River at the town of Jersey Shore.

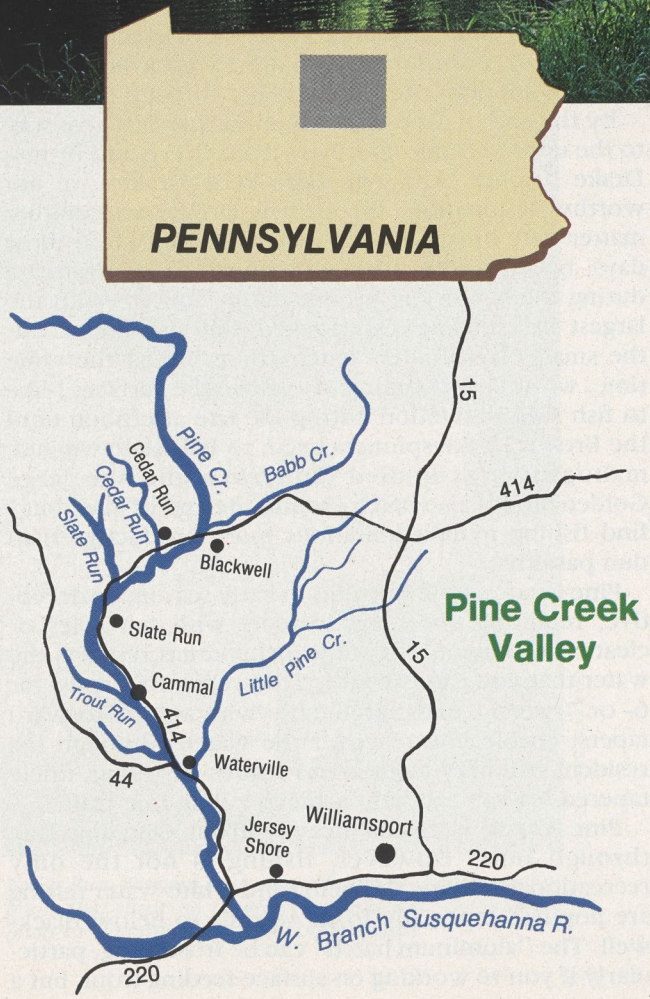
The river was called *Tiadaghton*—River of Pines—by the Iroquois Indians. Because of its size, it was used to transport timber cut from the canyon's mountainsides when the lumber industry was at its peak in the late 1800s. By the early 1900s the mountains were stripped of giant white pines, and forest fires further devastated the area. Fortunately, the damage was reversible, and in 1968 the canyon was registered as a National Landmark. Today its forests and clean-flowing streams provide a wilderness setting, with white-tailed deer, black bear, small game, and some of the best fly fishing in Pennsylvania.

Stream conditions in the Pine Creek valley can be unpredictable for the second Saturday in April trout-season opener. If winter lingers, patches of snow remain in shaded areas and early-spring rains can cause spate conditions and water temperatures in the low 40s.

Early-spring fly-fishing under these conditions can be challenging. Sluggish trout seek refuge from turbulent flows in the deeper pools, back-eddies, and in the slower pocketwater behind large rocks and boulders. Dead-drifting nymphs or twitching streamers, bucktails or Woolly Buggers fished along bottom are the most productive fishing methods during this early-season run-off water.

DAVE WONDERLICH PHOTO

A late-evening hatch on Pennsylvania's Big Pine Creek.



But occasionally, after a mild winter and several weeks of dry conditions prior to Opening Day, stream levels may approach mid-June conditions, triggering prolific hatches that provide excellent dry-fly fishing to mayflies, caddisflies, and stoneflies.

Through the Canyon

IN TIOGA COUNTY, for 20 miles from Ansonia south to Blackwell, Pine Creek flows through the Pine Creek gorge. The stream is a blend of long, fast riffles, deep runs and long, deep pools, with steep canyon slopes descending to the water's edge.

Only a few places in the gorge have streamside parking. Pennsylvania Fish Commission-owned access areas are located at Ansonia, where Pine Creek passes under Route 6, and at Blackwell, where it passes under Route 414, and a third midway between at Tiadaghton. From any of these points you can gain access upstream or downstream by walking along the stream bank or by the railroad that parallels the river.

As Pine Creek continues through the canyon, it enters Lycoming County just below Blackwell, and for a distance of almost 30 miles, to the town of Waterville, there is easy access and parking. Route 414 parallels the stream from Blackwell to its junction with Route 44 just above Waterville, and Route 44 runs

along the stream south to Route 220 near the town of Jersey Shore.

Pine Creek widens below Blackwell, dividing here and there into channels separated by narrow, grass-covered or wooded islands.

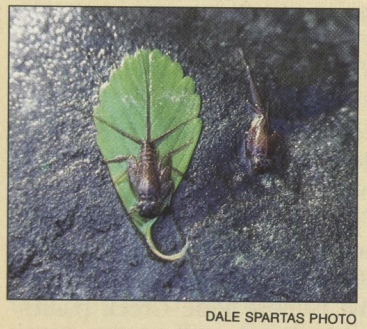
Babb's Creek, dead from the potent pollution of mine acid, enters just downstream from the bridge at Blackwell. Fortunately, its effect on Pine Creek isn't severe. From the village of Cedar Run (five miles below Blackwell) downstream to Waterville, productive tributaries empty their cold flows into Pine Creek—the most noteworthy Cedar, Slate, and Trout runs and Little Pine Creek.

Pine Creek is managed as a put-and-take trout fishery, stocked heavily with brown and rainbow trout before Opening Day of the regular season, with additional stockings from just after opening week through Memorial Day.

Pine Creek has fair-to-excellent hatches of mayflies, caddisflies, and stoneflies and, if conditions are right, superb fly fishing from Opening Day through the end of June.

From mid-April and continuing into the beginning of May, the Little Blue Quill, along with tan and olive caddis, some of the heaviest hatches I've seen anywhere, are active. But if the stream is running high, few fish surface feed. To be successful you must fish suggestive subsurface patterns—nymphs, caddis pupae, soft-hackles and various wet-fly patterns.

Hendricksons appear during the first week of May, with the heaviest hatching occurring upstream from Blackwell. From the point where Babb's Creek enters Pine Creek and downstream, the hatch is sparse to nonexistent. The March Browns appear next. Although the hatch is sparse, the large mayflies bring the trout up to feed readily. By mid-May abundant Gray Fox hatches are underway, and, like the preceding hatches, they provide excellent dry-fly fishing for



DALE SPARTAS PHOTO

March browns appear about mid-May on Pine Creek (the nymph appears left), and although a sparse hatch, it brings the big fish up to feed.

CHARLES MECK PHOTO

The Brown Drake (left) hatches may last only two or three days, but large trout feed greedily on them.

about two weeks. Blue-winged Olives also appear around this time, including a number of species—from the large *E. cornuta* to the tiny *Pseudocloeon*—and they are important to the fly fisher through mid-June.

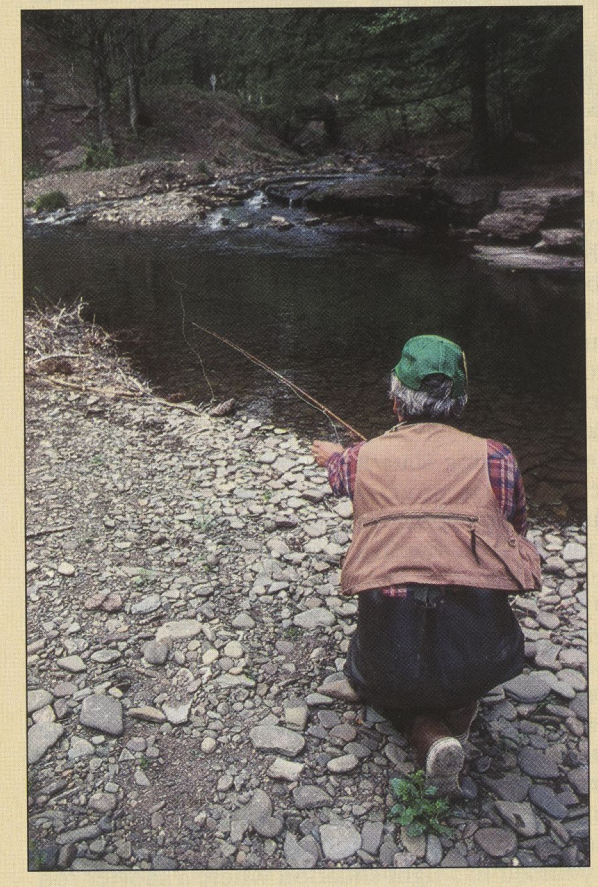
By the end of May, sparse Sulphur hatches give way to the unpredictable and short-lived Green and Brown Drake hatches. Although the Green Drakes are not worthy of mention, the Brown Drakes are another matter. The Brown Drakes may only last two or three days, but if you're fortunate enough to be onstream during the hatch, the fishing can be superb, with the largest fish feeding. Overlooked, but also important, the small Black Caddis hatch comes off at the same time, with flies swarming just above the surface. I like to fish a #18 imitation during the late afternoon until the Brown Drake spinners begin to fall. Slate-winged, mahogany-gray-bodied *Isonychia* and the large Golden Stones also hatch around the end of May, but I find fishing nymph imitations more productive than dun patterns.

Pine Creek's swift currents in early season are deceptive, requiring chest-high waders with felt soles or cleats. The stream's depth in many areas restricts the water that you can fish effectively. Nine-foot rods, for 6- or 7-weight lines, preferably with weight-forward tapers, enable you to cover the water. Although the resident hatchery trout aren't leader shy, long, finely tapered leaders can help achieve a drag-free drift.

Pine Creek is fished heavily from Opening Day through June. However, fishing is not the only recreational activity. Canoeing and white-water rafting are popular, especially from Ansonia to below Blackwell. The "aluminum hatch" can be frustrating, particularly if you're working on surface-feeding trout, but a

CHARLES MECK PHOTO

After June, warm water temperatures put an end to trout fishing on Big Pine, except in spring holes. Smallmouth bass fishing continues until late fall.



DAVE WONDERLICH PHOTO

Cedar Run: Between steep-sloped banks lie deep, crystaline pools that must be carefully approached. Between the pools lie inviting riffles and pocket waters.

passing canoe briefly interrupts surface activity. To avoid canoes, the best time to be on the stream is during the week.

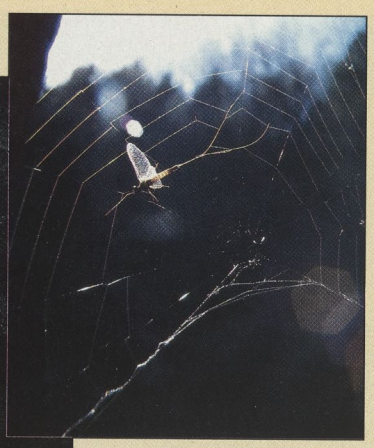
After June, warm summer temperatures and low water puts an end to Pine Creek trout fishing as water temperatures rise to 80 degrees or more and trout seek refuge at the bottom of deep spring-seep pools or by migrating up cold-water tributaries. Pine Creek supports an excellent population of smallmouths, and although they are not fished by many fishermen, they can provide exciting fly-fishing for the rest of the season.

The Runs: Cedar and Slate

THE CROWN JEWELS of the Pine Creek valley are Slate Run and Cedar Run. Both streams are managed as wild-trout fisheries, supporting excellent populations of native brook trout and stream-bred brown trout.

Cedar Run begins in Tioga County above Leetonia and flows for more than eight miles before emptying into Pine Creek at the village of Cedar Run in Lycoming County. Although a dirt road parallels most of the stream, access is limited because of the steep terrain. At several locations moss-covered rock walls rise vertically from the stream's edge. At the base of these walls and steep-sloped banks lie deep, crystalline pools providing good trout refuge. Between the pools lie inviting riffles and pocketwater stretches that harbor an abundance of trout and aquatic insects.

DAVE WONDERLICH PHOTO



DALE SPARTAS PHOTO

Slate Run (left) is restricted to fly-fishing only. The Little Blue Quills provide the season's first good dry-fly fishing. A Quill Gordon (top right) caught in a spider web.

In 1984, under the Pennsylvania Fish Commission's Operation Future, Cedar Run was designated "Trophy Trout Water" from its mouth at Cedar Run upstream for 7.2 miles. Special regulations permit the use of artificials only and a daily creel limit of two trout with a minimum of 14 inches.

Slate Run flows into Pine Creek at the village of Slate Run, seven miles below Cedar Run, and, like Cedar Run, this stream has an excellent pool-to-riffle ratio. Slate Run is restricted to fly-fishing-only with a creel limit of three trout over 9 inches, from its mouth upstream for 6.5 miles to the Lycoming-Tioga County line. Both runs are open to year-round fishing, but no trout may be killed from March 1 to the opening day of the regular trout season.

Access to Slate Run can be difficult. Slate Run Road off Route 414 runs parallel to, but high above, the stream for more than three miles upstream to the Manor Fork junction. Frances Road is the only access to the upper three miles of the stream to the county line.

Most Pine Creek hatches also occur on the two runs, but emergence may take place as much as two weeks later than on Pine. Several hatches are worth special note. The Little Black Stonefly is active from early March until about mid-April. The weather may be cold, but barring high water, the hatch provides fine fly-fishing. If the fish are not rising, a nymph imitation fished in the deep runs and in the faster water at the head of a pool can be productive.

The first good dry-fly fishing comes with the arrival of the Little Blue Quills, an especially good hatch on Slate Run. By mid-May, the Little Yellow Stone appears along with a gray/tan caddis. Hatching activity is usually sporadic throughout the day, and it continues for several weeks. Little Blue Quills appear on the runs again by mid-June. A different species of *Paraleptophlebia* than those which hatch in April, these nymphs are darker, but the dun is similar and can be imitated by the same pattern.

By the first week of June, Green Drake duns usually emerge in fair numbers. While the duns don't seem to arouse much trout interest, late-evening heavy spinner falls can bring even the largest fish to the surface. *Isonychia* activity also begins at this time, and several species present on the runs supply excellent fishing through October.

By the end of June, low-water conditions on both Slate and Cedar runs can make fly-fishing difficult and challenging. As mayfly and caddis activity wanes, trout turn their attention to terrestrials. Crickets (#12 to #16), beetles (#14 to #22), and black and cinnamon ants (#14 to #28) are very effective. Mornings and evenings are the best times to be onstream, but as the season progresses, the trout become more opportunistic and terrestrial fishing can be excellent during the heat of midday.

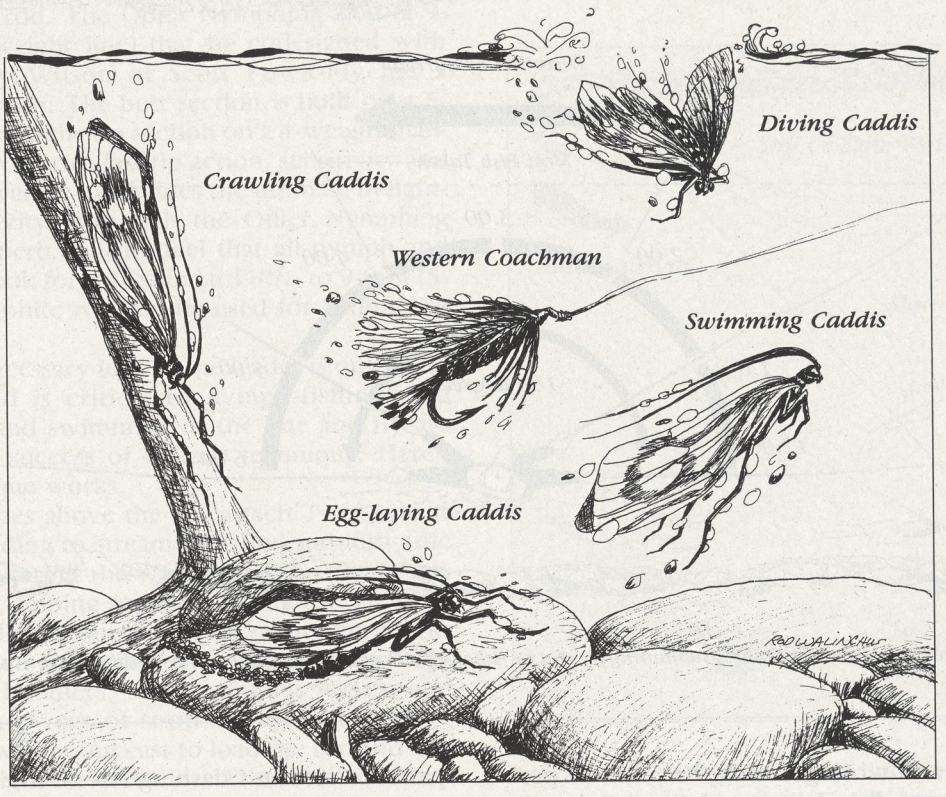
If you are fishing Slate Run from early July through October, you may notice large numbers of tiny mayflies dancing high above the stream in the early morning sunlight. Soon the Trico spinners descend to the surface, lay their eggs, and die. As the numbers of spinners (#22 and #24) on the water increase, the trout feed greedily on them. By late September hatches of *Baetis* also provide good fishing.

Late-season, spooky fish require a careful approach on the runs. Because of the large number of fish, one careless move can cause trout to scoot from their lies, spooking other trout nearby.

Rods up to eight feet, matched with 3- to 5-weight lines, are best for fishing the runs. It isn't uncommon to find yourself in a tight situation where a shorter rod can be maneuvered more easily. Long leaders (no heavier than 5X for fishing the larger drys and nymphs in early season, down to 7X for small drys and terres-

Continued on page 90

How to fish a midwater swimming caddis imitation



RODNEY WALINCHUS ILLUSTRATION

Odier's Caddis

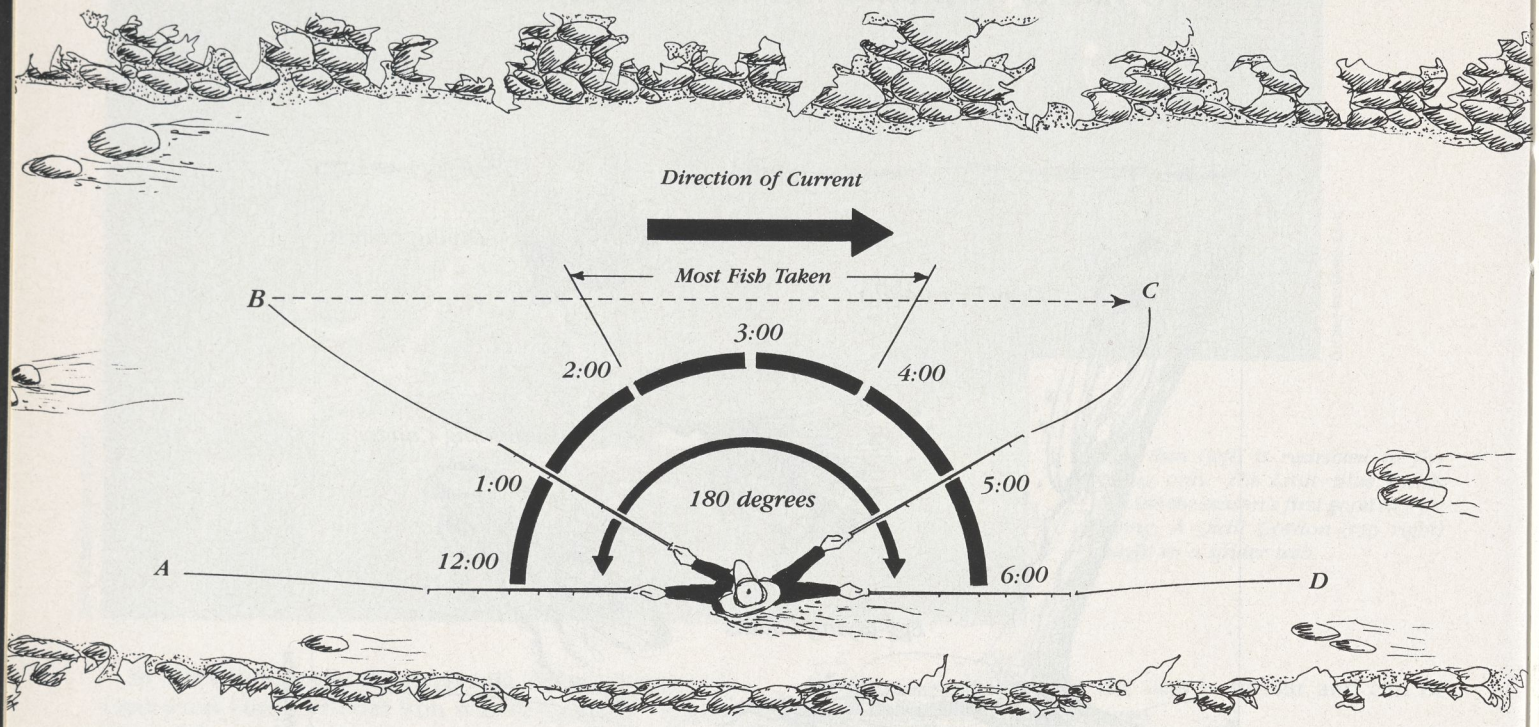
JOHN RANDOLPH

AT HIS HOME NEAR GRAND RAPIDS, Michigan, Dr. Carl Richards, a dentist, makes his evening retreat to his den, where he takes his meal and, in seclusion, begins his daily routine. He sits intently watching an aquarium fish tank. Inside the tank, little things begin to move in the stoney underwater rubble. Restless, wormlike insects crawl to the tops of the stones, then release and ascend and pause, ascend and pause, moving, as though floating, to the water's surface.

Richards searches for a tiny glint of silver that indicates an air bubble inside the skin of an ascending caddis pupa. The bubble has been described by other fly-fishing writers and by entomologists, but Richards, in his years of watching his tanks, has been unable to detect the silver glob of air. His conclusion is that the air bubble does not exist, and therefore is unimportant to the creation of flies that will take trout on Michigan's great caddis river—the Muskegon. Solving the caddis mystery is his last great quest, he says.

If anyone unlocks the remaining secrets of caddis hatches, it will probably be Carl Richards.

Richards is one of a handful of anglers laboring to discover how to create and fish flies that more effectively match the ubiquitous and massive caddis hatches of North America. Gary LaFontaine spent a de-



(A to D)is the 180 degree zone in which Odier's swimming fly can be fished effectively. (B to C) is the zone within which you should recieve most of your strikes by fish.

cade researching and writing *Caddisflies*, and he provided some answers. Eric Leiser and Larry Solomon tackled the fly-fishing Gordian Knot in their *Caddis and the Angler*, and they offered techniques to match some caddis hatches. But, as Carl Richards points out, the caddis puzzle to this day remains largely unsolved. Another angler, Georges Odier, owner of Fothergill's Ltd. fly shop in Aspen, Colorado, has found some of the answers that anglers have been longing for.

In his 1984 book, *Swimming Flies* (Stonewall Press), Odier described his fly-swimming technique in such glowing terms that in July 1986 I decided to test them with him on his home rivers, the Frying Pan and Roaring Fork rivers.

Odier claims that an experienced fisher using a Western Coachman or Rio Grande King pattern and his line-swimming technique can stand in one spot and take 20 to 30 fish when the trout are feeding on adult caddis. I did not see trout on a heavy feeding binge when I fished the Frying Pan with Odier, but the feeding I observed and the fish we caught convinced me that his line-swimming technique, used during ovipositing caddis flights, can be as deadly as fishing hopper patterns on a Montana river during a vintage hopper year.

The nature of the take that Odier's technique elicits from trout should nudge the imaginations of even the most jaded fly fishers. When the Western Coachman is presented (swum) properly, large trout seem to abandon their survival instincts, and they come up "as though on tracks" and hook themselves on the moving fly. The rise, in its compulsiveness, can only be compared to a trout's dashing rise to live hoppers.

Since 1984, I have tested Odier's technique on rivers from Montana to New York state, and on the chalk-streams of England. My discoveries create more questions than answers. The technique worked best for me on the Frying Pan and Roaring Fork. It didn't work as well for me on the Madison in Yellowstone Park (a superb caddis stream), but it worked killingly on the fast-water stretches of the river from Slide Inn to Ennis. It worked poorly on the relatively slow waters of the Yellow Breeches in Pennsylvania, and it took few fish on the main stem of the Delaware at Hancock, N.Y., despite a heavy rise of trout to riffle-water caddis during the days I fished.

Why the differences in success? Perhaps Odier explains it best. He believes his line-swimming technique imitates a swimming-caddis that trout are accustomed to seeing and chasing. On the Frying Pan and the nearby Roaring Fork there must be caddis species that swim as adults to deposit eggs (either by crawling into the water or by diving into it).

How It Works

USING THE FLY LINE to swim a fly is an ancient technique, but Odier's peculiar use of the line, fly, leader, and lead weight is innovative. He attempts to create the right prey image, one that trout are accustomed to spotting and chasing in the mid-depths of their stream. Odier theorizes that the sight of the egg-laying, swimming caddis triggers a strike response from trout. Judging by my success with the technique and the testi-

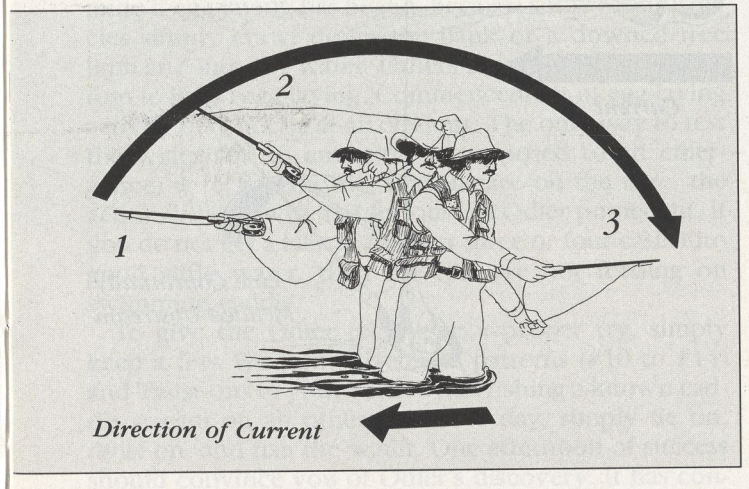
mony of his guides who use the technique, he has discovered an extremely deadly fly presentation. His estimates of 20- to 30-fish afternoons are accurate.

To fish the fly effectively, Odier prefers a thin-walled graphite rod. The Odier Nymphing Rod (a 9-foot for a 4½-weight line) that he codesigned with rodmaker Harry Wilson of Scott PowR-Ply has a unique construction: The butt section is built on a 5-weight mandrel and the tip section on a 4-weight mandrel, creating a rod with fast tip action, sensitivity and butt strength. Overall, it provides the ultimate in lightness and sensitivity. Although the Odier Nymphing Rod has that superb delicate feel that all nymph and wet-fly fishers look for, any standard 8½- to 9-foot (5- to 7-weight) graphite rod can be used for fishing the Odier technique.

Rigging the necessary lead to the leader is quick and easy. Using lead is critical to nymph-fishing, and proper casting and swimming of the line and fly are essential to the success of Odier's technique. Here's how the technique works.

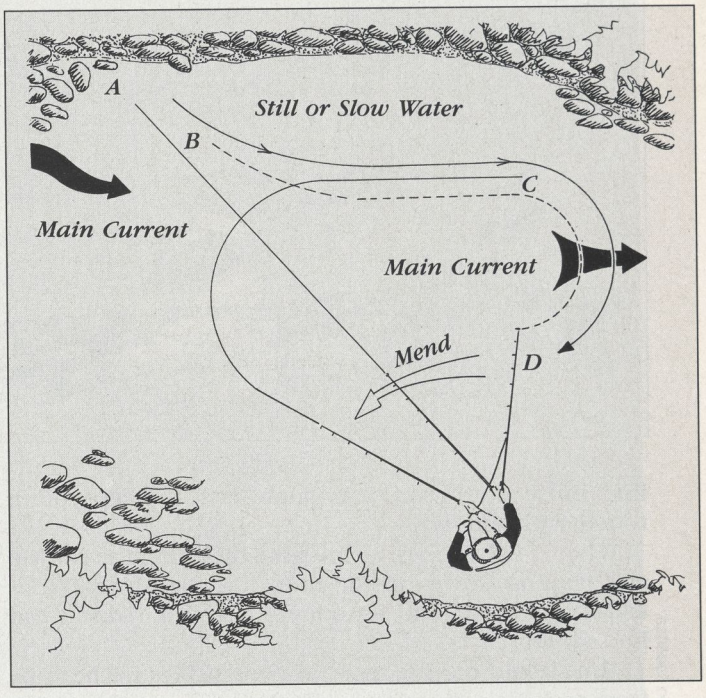
About 18 inches above the fly, attach Twist-ons to the leader according to stream flow and turbidity (the faster and more turbid the water, the more Twist-ons needed), using crimping scissors to snug the Twist-on tightly so it will not unwrap. This technique works best in riffle waters, especially those fast-moving riffles pocketed with boulders, small standing waves, and their downstream vees of seam and pocket water.

Odier uses a water-haul cast to load the rod and cast the floating weight-forward line. The result is a fast-line cast upstream to a one o'clock position—assuming that 12 o'clock is straight upstream from where the angler stands (see the accompanying illustration for a graphic depiction of the clock). To make the water-haul cast, allow your line—40 to 50 feet of it—to drift downstream until it is straight below you. Open the arc of your casting stroke by extending your arm out and downstream toward the fly. As you come forward



The Overhead Cast: With your line hanging directly downcurrent below you, and your rod held horizontal with the water, lift the line out of the current and, accelerating the line with a strong single haul, stroke the rod to 11 o'clock and stop it. Point the rod tip in the direction you want the fly to land and allow the line to shoot out through the guides.

When you are fishing across the main current to slow water, your fly is dragged naturally by the line from A to B. Mend the line hard upstream (C) to let the fly swim across current in a tight arc. The line A to D represents the travel of the fly from splashdown to final standstill.

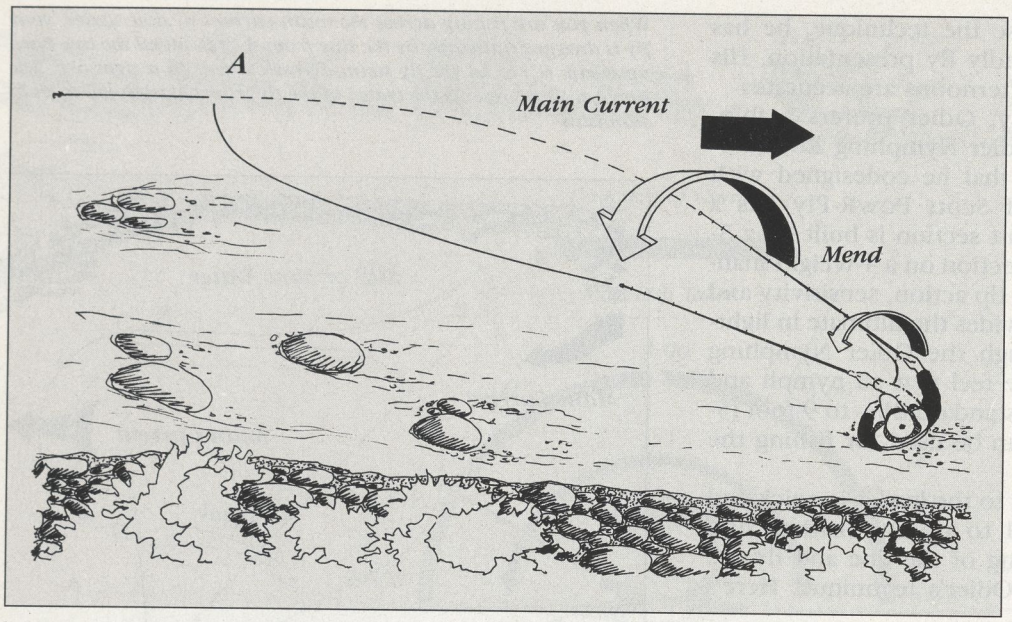


ROD WALINCHUS ILLUSTRATIONS

with your casting arm, the line's weight and water-drag on the line loads the rod. As you stroke the rod forward, haul on the line with your line hand. The drag on the line, together with your hauling, quickly loads the rod down into the butt, and the line slings in an extremely fast cast, shooting upstream to the target.

As you add weight to the leader,to open your casting loop, you should decrease the speed of your wrist snap in stroking the rod (The more lead you use, the more open your casting loop should be). You can use this water-haul, open-loop cast for all of your weighted-nymph fishing. The cast is called "chuck and duck" by most fishermen, and there are those who recommend wearing a football helmet to escape injury to the head and neck. I prefer to turn the flap down on the back of my up-downer fishing hat, to protect my neck, and I bend at the waist as the cast comes forward. I also debarb the hook. (A debarbed hook comes easily out of human flesh, but removing a barbed hook can entail agony.)

When the fly (a #10 to #14 Western Coachman or Rio Grande King pattern) lands, make one hard mend upstream (two if the water is fast and turbid). The mend allows the fly and line time to sink in their downstream drift. If your cast lands close to the one o'clock position, the line should begin to swim the fly across-stream and upward in the water column by the time it reaches the two o'clock position. As the line drifts downstream toward you, strip hard with your line hand. The hard strip should become a long, hard haul if the water is fast. Stripping does not keep a tight



You allow the fly to sink to its proper swimming depth by repeated the repeated upstream mending shown above. Mend by quick wrist rotation, simultaneously releasing slack line from your left hand (for right-hand casters).

line, but it does remove enough slack to keep you in touch with the fly.

When a fish strikes, strip-strike by lifting the rod tip and hauling down on the line. The dashing strike is usually so swift and so committed that rising trout hook themselves.

You should receive most of your strikes in the zone from two o'clock to four o'clock, but if you do not get a strike, allow the fly to continue its drift downstream until it reaches the end of its swing. Then let it swim there for several seconds before beginning the next water-haul cast. During heavy feeding periods, trout often take in any or all zones of the swing—from two o'clock to six o'clock.

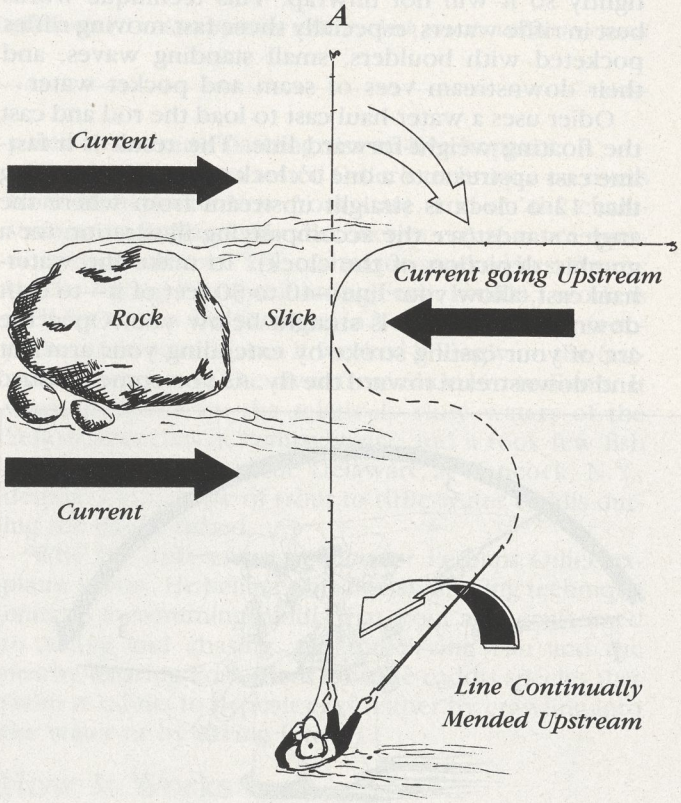
In the Odier technique, casting, mending, and stripping control are the key elements to presentation, and all are essential to creating the prey image that trout expect to see in the mid-water portion of the water column.

Where To Fish the Odier Technique

RIFFLE WATER is the high-catch water for the Odier swimming-caddis technique. When reading the water, Odier looks for the upper end of a vee of riffles, usually created by an underwater boulder or shoal. He approaches from below and casts upstream about 50 feet to his target area. Then he works successive casts downstream through the riffle area, adjusting his Twist-ons wherever necessary to achieve the right sink rate on the fly. When feeding is heavy, such riffles hold pods of fish, and the fast-paced action Odier describes in his book usually occurs in such hotspots.

Long, relatively deep, dark-water slots alongside riffles hold large trout. When feeding begins on the Frying Pan, you can see dorsals and tails moving above the water as the fish move to take swimming caddis. It can take an hour or two to carefully work a 200-foot riffle, and at such times one can expect slashing strikes on every other cast.

ILLUSTRATIONS BY ROD WALINCHUS ADAPTED FROM *SWIMMING FLIES* BY GEORGES ODIER, STONE WALL PRESS, INC.

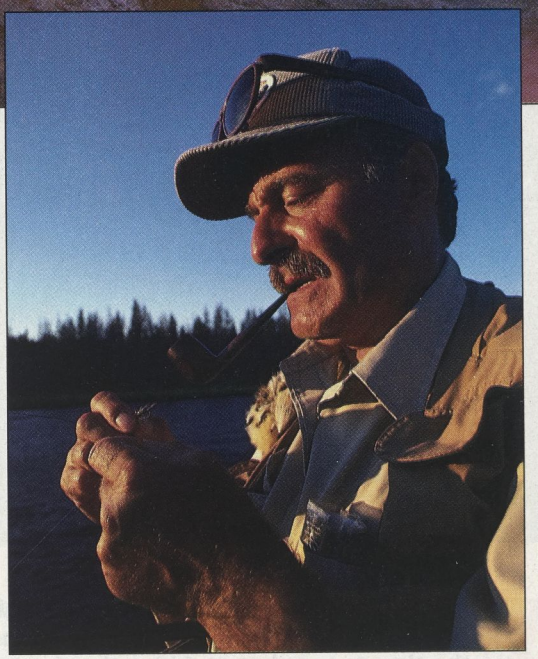


When it's taken by the current, the fly swings from A to B, where it remains still. By pulling the line gently, you can move the fly upstream at the edge of the slick.

GEORGES ODIER PHOTO

I'm still exploring my Pennsylvania rivers for their caddis potential using the Odier swimming-caddis technique. When exploring waters with the Western Coachman, I ask: Does the stream have large caddis hatches? If it does, I attempt to time my fishing to the onset of caddis egg-laying. It can be difficult to determine if egg-laying has begun, because some caddis species simply crawl down the bank or a downed tree limb and into the water. Others dive and swim to bottom to begin egg laying. Commencement of egg-laying activity may not be at all obvious. The only way to test the water for an emersion (as opposed to an emergence) is to fish the fly. If trout are on the take, the action will be swift and furious. As Odier points out, if you do not get a take in the first three or four casts into good riffle water, then the fish are not feeding on swimming caddis.

To give the Odier technique a proper try, simply keep a few Western Coachman patterns (#10 to #14) and Twist-ons in your vest. When fishing a known caddis stream on an otherwise slow day, simply tie on, twist on, and fish the water. One afternoon of success should convince you of Odier's discovery. It has convinced me. Georges Odier has unlocked at least one caddis mystery for us. We await others to come from Carl Richards.

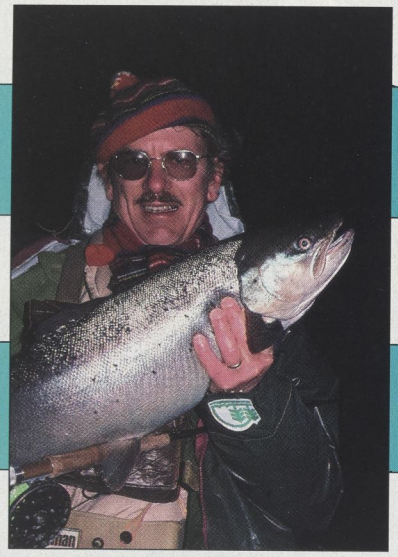


JOHN RANDOLPH PHOTO

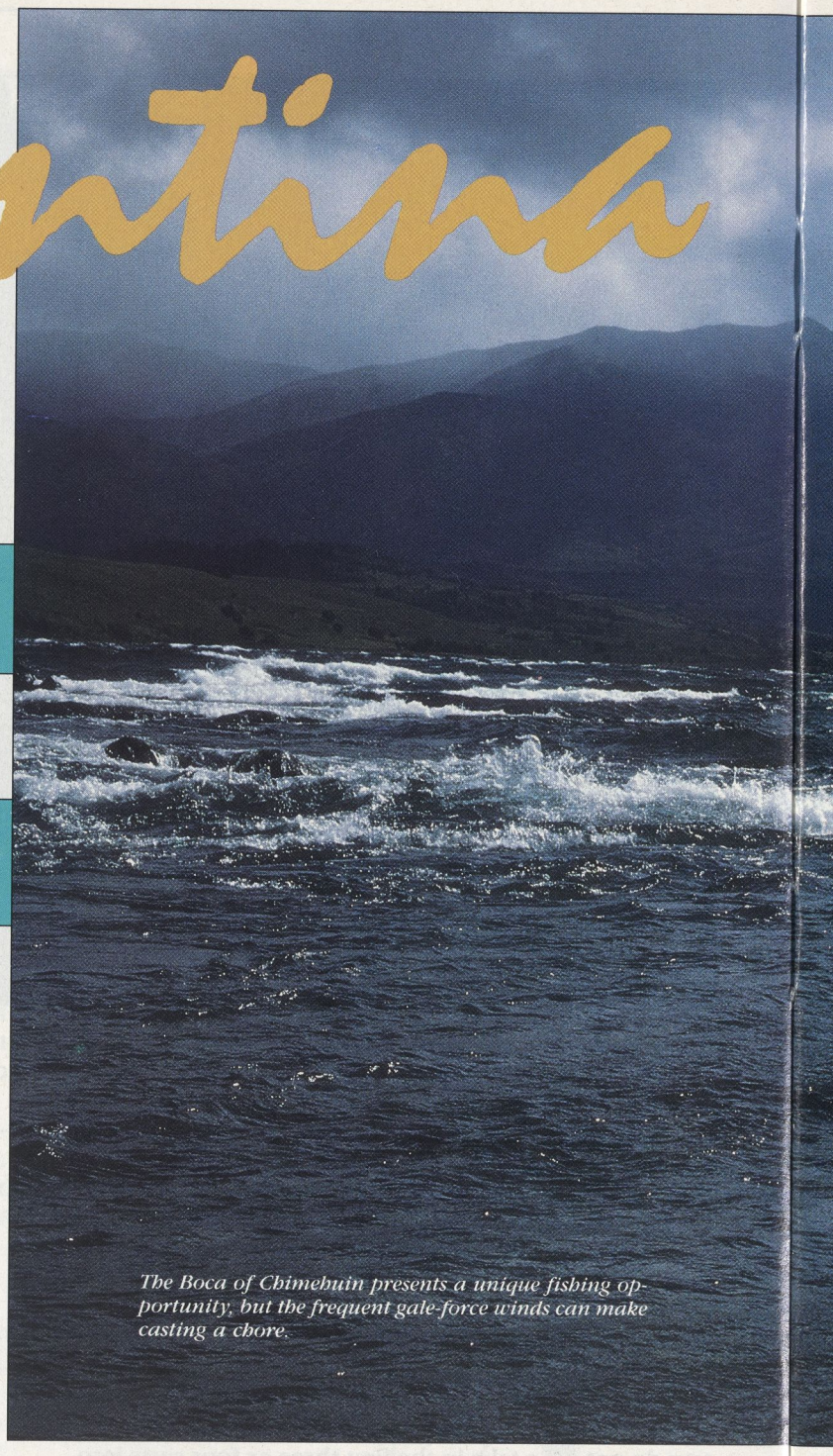
Georges Odier demonstrates how hard and fast he must strip to keep up with excess line as the fly drifts downstream toward him on the Frying Pan River near Basalt, Colorado. Rapid line manipulation is critical to successful fishing of his mid-water fly-swimming technique.

JOHN RANDOLPH is editor and publisher of FLY FISHERMAN.

Argentina



Argentina's huge sea-run browns, like this one caught by the author, enticed Joe Brooks to this beautiful country years ago.



The Boca of Chimehuin presents a unique fishing opportunity, but the frequent gale-force winds can make casting a chore.

ART LEE

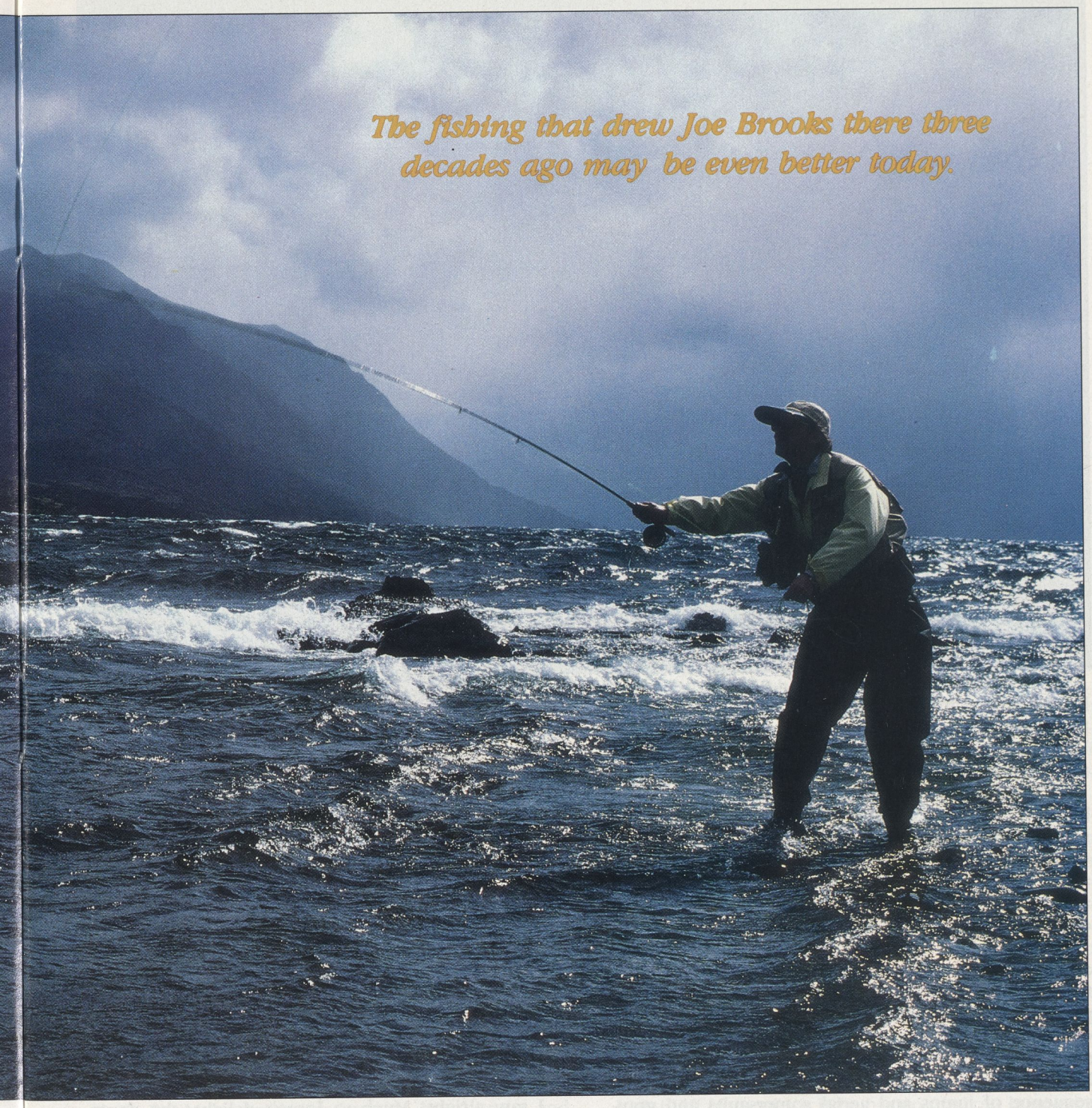
WE PARKED THE TRUCK in the shade of a great willow tree. The day was hot and the sky was so clear and blue that Lanin, a dormant volcano many miles away, appeared to rise almost from the riverbank. Lanin's conal form and perpetual snowcap has represented to generations of Argentine anglers what Kilimanjaro once represented to the African hunter.

Across the meadow before me lay a long flat of the upper Malleo River. With a surface as slick as grease, it looked like it could have been a stretch of a prime Western spring creek imported from the United States. From force of habit, I glanced about for other anglers and, seeing none, waded through golden grass and turquoise sage to a beach of fine gravel. It seemed impossible to have a single stretch such as this to myself, let alone miles and miles of seldom-fished water. At home it would fetch a king's ransom.

I scanned the surface for rises. Near midstream, a raft of weed undulating beneath the surface brought to mind the Henry's Fork. Toward the far bank, the water humped slightly over a bar behind which the flow was sliced by a post driven into the bottom, no doubt by a gaucho years before. In the tailing current, pin-pricks marked a pod of trout sipping at the surface. The fish

---

ART LEE, FLY FISHERMAN's Northeast field editor, lives in Roscoe, N.Y.



CHRIS LEE PHOTOS

were showing no fin, however, and had I allowed my preoccupation with the Henry's Fork to continue, I might have passed them up in search of an obvious "major player."

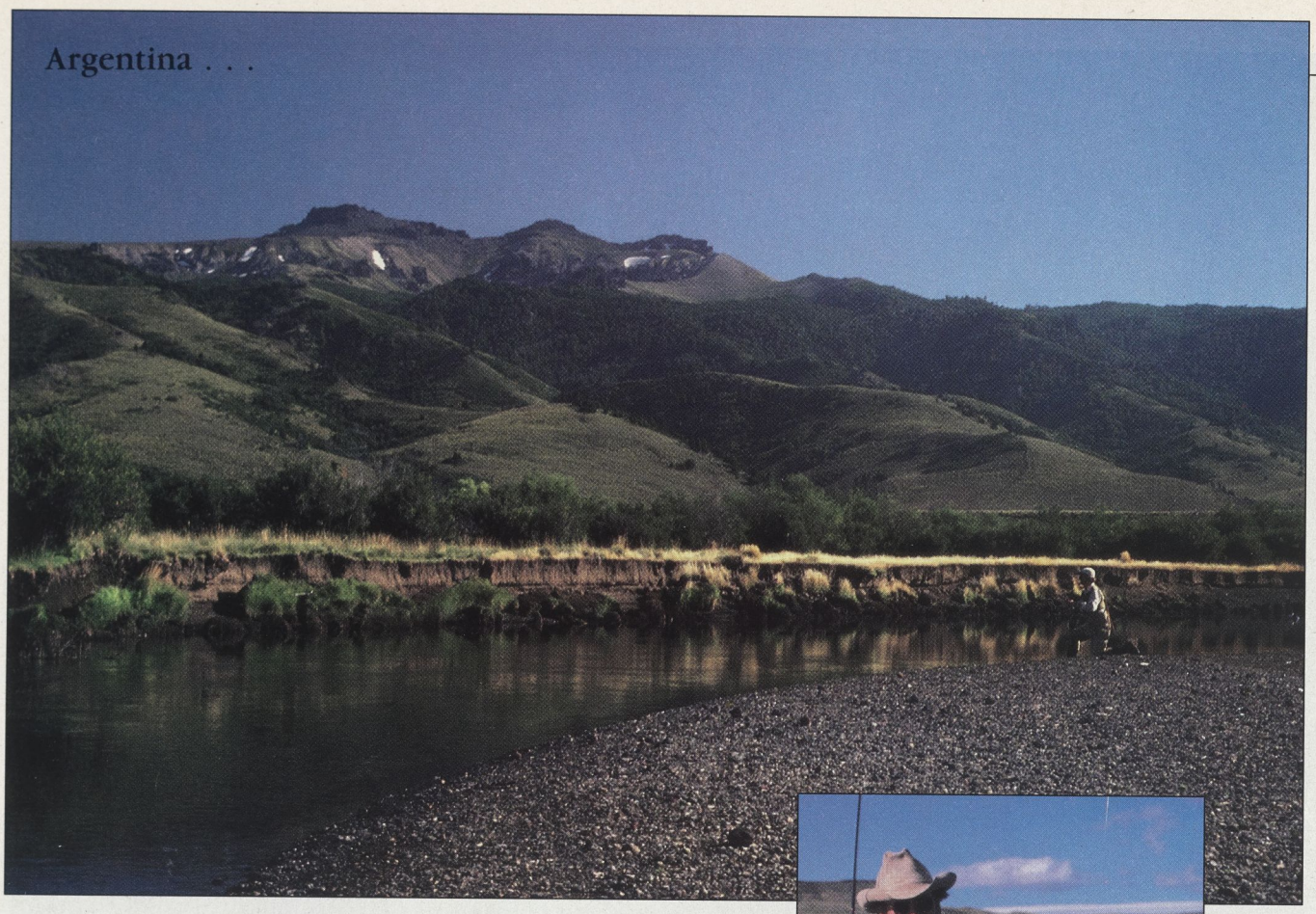
But haunting the Beaverkill flats, back home in the Catskills, taught me that small riseforms often mark big fish. So, why not bet on big Argentine trout of Idaho-like rivers behaving like New Yorkers when the dinner bell rings? No proposition is too absurd when you want to start fishing so bad you can taste it.

I crossed the river, careful not to push a wake. The bottom was firm and even. Tiny olives drifted on the surface, and an occasional tan caddis came off. Great balls of Diptera formed over the water, and at the outer edge of the weed, a flotsam line of dead insects had collected in foam.

I positioned myself directly below the feeding trout; but even at this close range I could not see them clearly enough to be sure of their size. "I don't think those are very big ones," our guide Jorge Trucco called from the beach where he was waiting now with my wife Kris. "There are much bigger ones just a little downstream." I waved, secretly wishing that Jorge's English weren't quite so good. The implication was clear: Jorge didn't want to waste time here.

"Just give me a few minutes," I replied.

To save time, I decided not to concern myself with the insects on the water. Instead, I clinched a small



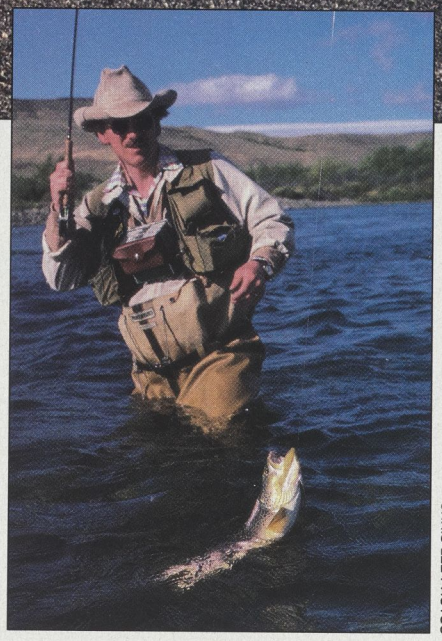
black beetle to my 6X tippet and cast upstream toward the nearest rising fish. It was a good presentation, the leader draped over the trout's blind spot, the fly less than a foot in front of the trout's nose.

In about two seconds, the beetle disappeared into a barely perceptible tick on the surface. Couldn't be much of a fish, I remember thinking. As it turned out, there wasn't time to eat my words. I set the hook, felt a jolt, and instantly the fish leaped through a broad arc. I was stunned. Never had I seen a rainbow trout clear the water by so much.

Bowing behind my rod, I found myself looking *up* at a thick slice of silver silhouetted against the sky. Gills flared at the pinnacle of the leap, the fish flattened out platelike before turning over, tail-up, then gracefully diving back to the surface. A fluid turn and run downstream could only be perceived as extensions of this leap, although each turn and run incorporated its own sequence of jumps and aerial somersaults and gray-hounding maneuvers, the likes of which you seldom witness performed by any gamefish. Somehow the beetle's small hook held, and eventually I was able to convince a deep 18-incher to take the net.

Though this rainbow's strength had succeeded in leading me where Jorge's urgings could not, the guide was clearly unimpressed by my catch. Such fish are little more than average up in the meadows of the Malleo.

"The big ones are there, and there," Jorge assured me. He pointed out another flat and a bend in the river where willows seem to grow like mangroves right in the stream. "You will see."



CHRIS LEE PHOTOS

I saw alright. Much to Jorge's delight, the downstream stretch produced several larger rainbows and browns, all coaxed to small flies. A huge brown—the kind you measure in pounds rather than inches—provided one of the most interesting presentation problems I've ever encountered on spring creek-type water. After much scheming, I hooked the fish on an olive Sidewinder (size 20), only to lose it through stupidity while patting myself on the back.

But later, I also returned to that shoal of fish feeding in Lanin's reflection and took five more rainbows between 16 and 21 inches before darkness finally made me call it a day. If that's not "world-class" trout fishing, I don't know where to find it.

Art Lee casts small flies to large trout on a meadow section of the Malleo (left), a river with slick flats that resemble America's Western spring creeks. The author about to land a brown trout on the Collon Cura (below left), which winds through breath-taking Andean peaks. The Collon Cura and Alumine are sites of spectacular float trips.

Land of Wonder

IN MORE THAN 20 YEARS of travel I have not fallen for a place as I did for Argentina. To express my feelings invites the worst purple prose. Yet to capsulize them in a single word or phrase stumps the thesaurus. Describing Argentina defies economy. It is too big and beautiful, too civilized and hospitable, and safe. There are too many contrasts, too many paradoxes. You are bewitched, seduced, undone. Argentina is a wonder-filled land.

From some 100 miles north of the Tropic of Capricorn to within about 800 miles of the Antartic Circle, Argentina is about 2,300 miles long. Its 1,068,302 square-mile area makes it the world's eighth largest nation, although its population is only 30.7 million. One-third of the Argentine people lives in the Buenos Aires metropolitan area, or about 750 miles removed from the nearest point of special interest to trout and landlocked salmon fishermen.

Normally, with regards to fly fishing in South America, little need be said concerning capitol cities, except to note that they are typically crowded, dirty and *dangerous*. Buenos Aires, or "B.A.," is a noble exception.

It is a glorious city, with its radiant light and broad boulevards reminiscent of Paris, its vast parks and elegant plazas, superb restaurants, and countless shops featuring quality merchandise and bargain prices. Buenos Aires is a singularly urbane city, and what's more, it is *safe*. The crime rate is low, and violent crime is virtually nonexistent. B.A. is the only major city on earth, with the exception of Reykjavik, Iceland, where Kris walks the streets day or night without that uneasy feeling. Every visiting angler should plan at least one day in this remarkable town.

A Latter Day Fishery

ALTHOUGH NEITHER TROUT nor salmon are indigenous species, Argentina has a distinguished fly-fishing tradition. Beginning in 1903 with construction of a hatchery in Bariloche, rainbows, browns, brook trout, and landlocked salmon have filled a fishery vacuum in countless lakes, rivers, and streams along the Andean Ridge of Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego. Why nature didn't see fit to do this job is a biological mystery. No waters on earth have proved to be better suited to trout and salmon.

Names such as Rio Grande, Traful, Collon-Cura, Chimehuin, Alumine, and Malleo came to represent the ultimate fly-fishing fantasy to a generation of armchair anglers. Who among us didn't breathlessly await the next installment of Joe Brooks's exploits on Argentine waters? Nor was it happenstance, I'm sure, that the *The American Sportsman* TV series that lasted for 20 years was launched with an episode featuring Curt Gowdy, Joe Brooks, and the Argentine's inimitable host and angling coach, Bebe Anchorena, transporting us to those waters.

It was only natural, then, that perhaps the most eloquent angling photo ever taken should burn in my memory as our truck ground along the gravel drive into Bebe Anchorena's summer residence on the banks of the Chimehuin. Joe Brooks, hat-brim back, sun lighting his sculptured face, cradles an 18½-pound brown, Joe's "catch of a lifetime." He took the fish on a bass bug from the Garganta Pool just below the legendary Boca of the Chimehuin back in the 1950s, when Bebe's fine house was but a dream and to make a trip to fish Argentina was like committing to an expedition.(A boca is a throat through which water funnels from a lake to become a river.)

Today you are spared a 22-hour flight from Miami to Buenos Aires and *1,000 miles* of dirt roads from B.A. to the best Patagonian rivers. To fish the huge sea trout of Tierra del Fuego no longer requires four days just to get there and back via Buenos Aires. Distances, of course, remain the same, but now it is all international wide-bodies, internal jet flights, and thoroughly modern airports. I wonder if it isn't almost *too easy* to be fully appreciated by those of us who never got to do it the hard way.

Bebe Anchorena strolled hospitably down the path to meet us. He wished us general welcome in Spanish, then greeted each of us in turn with a warm handshake and a few words of flawless English. Bebe wore poplins and an Icelandic cardigan that was clearly a relic of past globetrotting. Everything about his bearing was understated.

With us were Jorge Trucco and David Denies, singularly competent Patagonian outfitters and guides, who Bebe clearly sees as representing the next generation of leadership of Argentina's small-but-growing fly-fishing fraternity. Bebe smiled with a mentor's affection as they exchanged new flies and ideas. Their mutual respect was evident and of no small concern to visitors. To have the support of Bebe Anchorena is critical to those who will influence policy that could make or break Patagonia's angling resources in years to come.

After lunch with Bebe and his wife, Carola, we drove to the Boca of the Chimehuin. We stood on the high bluff from which Bebe has pointed out huge rainbows and browns to Gowdy, Brooks, and other well known fishermen. Wind off Lake Huechulaufquen tossed the surface of the green pool below the boca, but still Bebe managed to spot a file of fish, including a resting brown that probably weighed 20 pounds.

Heads down against the gale, Bebe and I crossed the beach as he introduced me to the boca. Then, pool by pool, Bebe showed me the best holding lies for several hundred yards downstream. Each, including the rugged stretch where he had hooked and defeated a record 24-pound brown, held a story but never a boast. Only rarely—the first time I fished with Art Flick and with Lee Wulff, when I was first invited to look over

the shoulders of the Dettes and the Darbees at work, and when I sat beside Charlie Fox on his Letort bench for the first time—have I been so stirred by the dynamics of angling history.

Beating the Wind

FISHING THE BOCA of the Chimehuin was a unique experience. Lanin rises to 12,000 feet directly behind you. The sky may be clear overhead, but between mountain peaks at the head of the narrow cleft that is Lake Huechulaufquen, the most horrible storms always seem to be brewing. Up there the sky is alternately black and purple, tinged with that ochre-gray that sends residents of our Great Plains scurrying for their storm cellars.

This weather drives howling winds down the lake, whipping the surface into a maelstrom. Whitecaps bear down on you like breakers outside a reef. Your slicker flaps and crackles madly, and the din of rushing wind and water isolates you even from a companion just ten feet up the beach.

At first there is a compulsion to cut and run, but soon enough you learn that all the ungodly weather stays put and that the trailing wind it sends your way is really an ally. Casting "half a chicken on a hook" with this wind requires no more than a simple roll-cast.

Suddenly, then, your isolation is splendid: The compulsion to run gives way to a longing for an eternal day. This, more than the prospect (or reality) of hooking big trout, is what I believe has caused generations of home-grown and visiting anglers alike to contract *la fiebre de las bocas*, or "boca fever." It is exquisite agony.

In great measure, boca fever defines the quality of the Argentine angling experience. Its promise is personified in a lone pinnacle of rock located amid the waves in the breakwater at the head of the Chimehuin boca. Called Pate's Rock, it is named for Billy Pate, perhaps North America's best-known traveler-angler, who has perched upon it for 30 days each year for a quarter century, driving large streamers *against* the

Continued on page 88

Destination: Argentina

SEVERAL AGENTS BOOK group and individual Argentine angling trips. Because I have never used their services, I cannot rate their performance. Here is a list of the agents: **Pan Angling Travel Service**, 180 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Ill. 60601, (312) 263-0328; **Fishing International**, P.O. Box 2132, Dept. FF, 400 Montgomery Drive, Santa Rosa, Calif. 95405, (707) 542-4242; **Thomas & Thomas Fishing Adventures**, P.O. Box 32, Turners Falls, Mass. 01376, (413) 863-9727; **Salty Saltzman/ Argentina**, P.O. Box 648, Manchester, Vt. 05254, (802) 362-1876, and **Mel Krieger's Club Pacific**, 790 27th Avenue, San Francisco, Calif. 94121, (415) 752-0192.

Rate schedules are complicated and potentially misleading, because distances involved dictate that most itineraries be longer than the typical, one-week fishing trip. Rates range from $75 per day on site to about $2,750 for an all-inclusive trip. A word of caution: *The lower the rate, the more "a la carte" your visit may turn out to be.* Check rates carefully to ascertain what is included and what isn't. Experience teaches that "doing it on the cheap" is sometimes the *most expensive* way to travel.

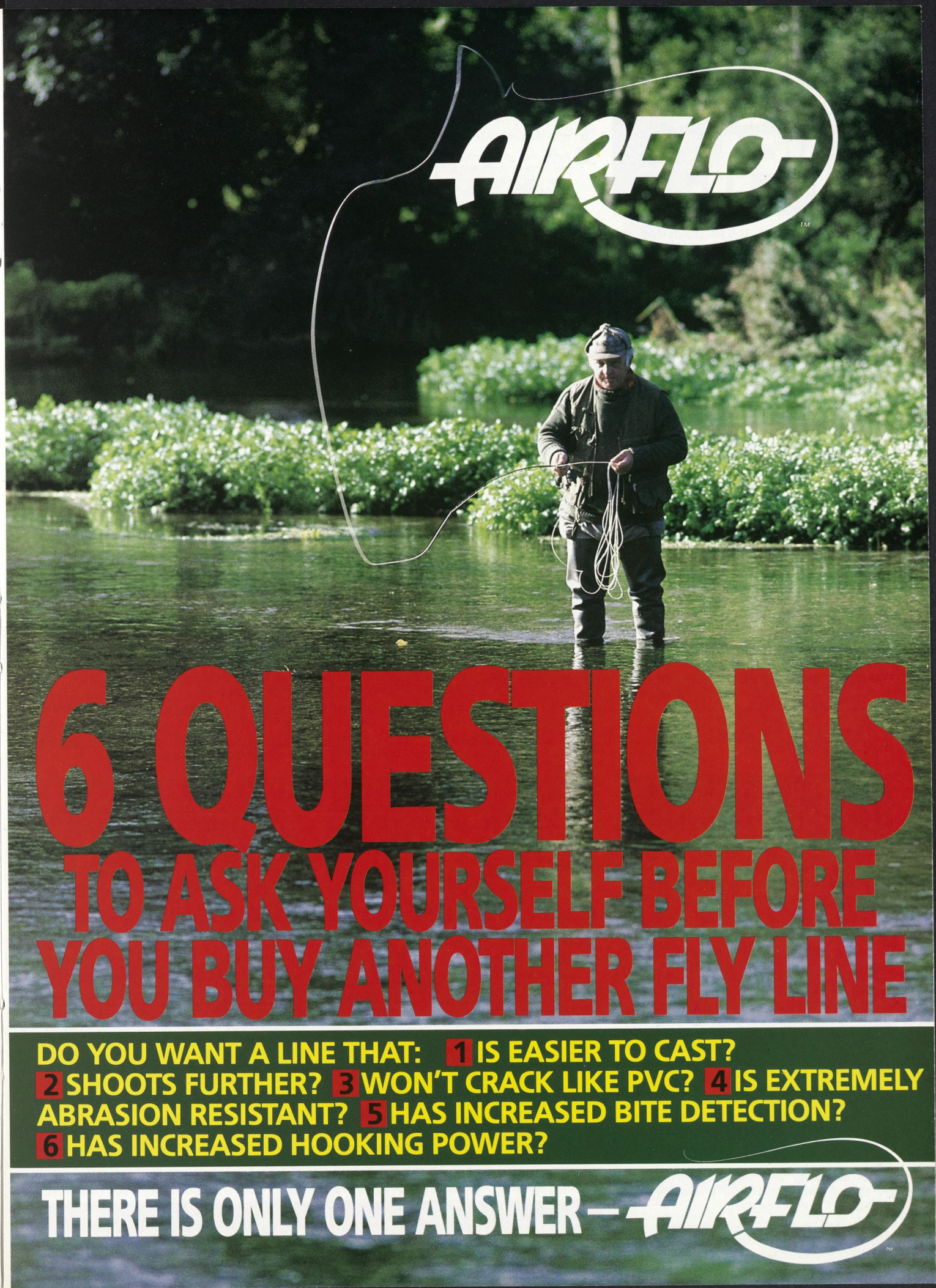
All rates I've seen are exclusive of international air fares. Typical Apex round-trip fares to Buenos Aires are: from New York, $1,129; Miami, $994, and Los Angeles, $1,199. These fares are based on a seven-day minimum, 30-day maximum stay and 14-day advanced ticketing. Standard economy and first-class fares are substantially higher. My experience has been with Aerolineas Argentinas, an outstanding airline. U.S. carriers serving B.A. are PanAm and Eastern Airlines.

It is possible to fish in Argentina on your own, although I recommend against trying to do so until you've made at least one trip through an outfitter's agent. Reasons are manifold, headed by the fact that Argentina is a *huge* country without so much as a national tourist office in the U.S. to help plan your visit. Although there's plenty of accessible water, you can spend considerable time and money finding it, and ultimately your tab for hotels, car rentals, etc., may be comparable to the cost of an all-inclusive package.

Technically, Argentine trout water is open to public fishing. However, much of it is located on huge estancias, which are private lands. (*Estancias* of hundreds of thousands of acres aren't uncommon in Argentina.) Therefore, without landowner permission, anglers can fish only stretches within walking distance of an intersecting public road. Most *estancias* do, however, have working relationships with one or more outfitters or guides.

To fish in Argentina is to return to spring, summer or early fall, depending on the month you choose. Patagonia's climate is much like that of the American West, while Tierra del Fuego is reminiscent of Iceland. The season is November (comparable to April north of the Equator) through April (comparable to September). Peak months for tourist-anglers seem to be February and March, although old hands insist that January, and even late November through December, may be even better for hatches and rising trout.

[*Art Lee's Argentine trip was arranged by Frontiers International Travel, P.O. Box 161, Wexford, Pa. 15090, (800) 245-1950, in Pennsylvania (412) 935-1577. Frontiers is the exclusive booking agent for Patagonia Outfitters headed by Jorge Trucco and David Denies, and Kau-Tapen Lodge, Tierra del Fuego, the only fishing lodge in that region. Trip details, including pretrip information, flight connections, ground transportation and transfers, transit hotel accommodations, lodge accommodations and guide services, are handled by Frontiers.* THE EDITORS.]


AIRFLO
6 QUESTIONS
TO ASK YOURSELF BEFORE
YOU BUY ANOTHER FLY LINE
DO YOU WANT A LINE THAT: 1 IS EASIER TO CAST?
2 SHOOTS FURTHER? 3 WON'T CRACK LIKE PVC? 4 IS EXTREMELY
ABRASION RESISTANT? 5 HAS INCREASED BITE DETECTION?
6 HAS INCREASED HOOKING POWER?
THERE IS ONLY ONE ANSWER – AIRFLO

AIRFLO NEWS

In less than a season, the **Airflo** fly line has become as widely known as lines that have been established for over thirty years.

In launching the **Airflo** New Technology fly line, **Fly Fishing Technology Limited** of Brecon, Wales has challenged the market domination of PVC fly line manufacturers in 22 countries.

Airflo is already a major British success.

Airflo Technology and Advertising has stimulated controversy. This is not surprising because **Airflo** is not just another fly line, Airflo is a new generation of fly lines.

*THERE IS NO DOUBT THAT THE **AIRFLO** BREAKTHROUGH IS AS IMPORTANT TO FLY LINES AS THE ADVENT OF CARBON FIBRE HAS BEEN TO FLY RODS.*

The new technology offers the opportunity to make substantial improvements in fly line performance and since the launch of **Airflo** in early 1987 continuous research coupled with feedback from anglers all over the world has enabled further improvements in performance to be achieved. **Fly Fishing Technology** has marked this advance by launching two new fly line ranges for 1988 — **Airflo Super+** and **Airflo Plus**.

This news bulletin explains the significance of the **Airflo** breakthrough.

*IT IS IMPORTANT TO REALISE THAT THE SPECIAL POLYMER COATING IS TOTALLY NEW AND REPLACES THE PVC COATING FOUND ON ALL OTHER FLY LINES. THE LACK OF STRETCH IS ALSO VERY IMPORTANT AND IS ONLY AVAILABLE IN **AIRFLO** LINES.*

THE NEW TECHNOLOGY IN PERSPECTIVE

Prior to the development of **Airflo**, fly lines have changed little in thirty years. They have been made by applying a PVC coating onto a stretchy braided core.

This old technology has the following principal disadvantages:

1. PVC is a rigid material and the plasticisers which are added to make it supple, gradually leach out of the line, and so the PVC slowly returns to its rigid state with the result that the fly line stiffens and cracks. **Airflo** lines do not crack in this way.
2. The PVC/plasticiser coating has low abrasion resistance. The **Airflo** polymer is much harder wearing than PVC.
3. The PVC/plasticiser coating absorbs energy and so is less efficient to cast.
4. The stretchy braided core of a PVC line means reduced casting power, reduced bite detection and reduced hooking speed and power compared with non-stretch **Airflo Super+**.

Plastics technology has advanced enormously over the last thirty years and **Airflo** is on the forefront of this development.

Airflo fly lines have a unique high energy polymer coating and are the most advanced fly lines in the world.

AIRFLO FACTS

Answers to questions most frequently asked.

Q **Why do Airflo lines cast so far?**

A **Airflo** lines are very smooth and have an extremely low dynamic coefficient of friction during casting; this means **Airflo** lines shoot with ease. The high energy polymer coating on **Airflo** lines also plays an important part in distance casting because it absorbs so little of your casting energy compared to PVC.

The non-stretch core of **Airflo Super+** gives an incredibly crisp lift off the water, even at distance. This results in higher line speeds and means that distance casting and casting into wind are easier.

Q **How much more will a PVC line stretch than an Airflo Super+ line?**

A **Airflo Super+** lines have practically no stretch whereas PVC lines will stretch up to 15 feet or more.

Test this for yourself with the help of a friend. Simply lay out on the ground 25 yards of **Airflo** line alongside 25 yards of PVC line. Ask your friend to hold one end of each line and then holding the other end of each line walk backwards.

You will be amazed at the results, particularly when you let go of the fully stretch PVC line which will fly back like an elastic band. **Please ensure that any spectators stand clear when you let go of the PVC line.**

Q **Is it true that you do not need to strike with the Airflo Super+ sinking fly lines?**

A The lack of stretch of **Airflo Super+** sinking fly lines means you are in such close contact with your fly that the fish practically hook themselves. There is generally no need to strike!

This contrasts with the huge amount of stretch and resulting low sensitivity of PVC fly lines.

You will be amazed at the number of extra fish that you detect and land.

Q **Is the Airflo Intermediate fly line a true Intermediate?**

A Yes, we believe it is the best intermediate fly line ever made.

The density of the line is so close to that of water that it sinks extremely slowly. When the surface tension is strong the line may even float. A treatment with **Airflo Line Sink** will help it pass through the surface film.

A treatment with **Airflo Line Care** will usually make it into a super slim floater. As you can see the **Airflo Intermediate** is a unique type of fly line.

Q **What is Density Compensation?**

A PVC sinking fly lines usually sink belly first with the tip and your fly following on later. This causes a 'U' shaped sinking curve which means depth control, bite detection and hooking are quite difficult.

Airflo intermediate and sinking lines feature **Density Compensation** which means they tend to sink in a much straighter path, usually tip first. The result is easier depth control and a more positive contact with your fly.

Q **Airflo is a new concept in fly lines, do I need to treat the line in a special way?**

A You will find your **Airflo** line is much more durable than a PVC line and so generally you can be less careful with it! However, in the case of **Airflo Super+** it is important to use one of the recommended methods for connecting your backing and leader because the core is so extremely smooth compared to the relatively rough braided core in PVC lines.

If you cut back the tip of any **Airflo** line, you should seal the end with a drop of superglue.

CHOOSING YOUR AIRFLO LINE

AIRFLO technology produces the finest performing fly lines in the world. The coating on all **AIRFLO** lines is made of a special high energy polymer which replaces the PVC coating found on all other fly lines. This polymer guarantees:

- EASIER CASTING • SUPERB SHOOTING • A NON CRACK COATING
- EXTREME ABRASION AND UV RESISTANCE

AIRFLO PLUS has a traditional stretchy core but the special polymer coating means it outperforms all PVC lines and so is second only to **AIRFLO SUPER+**.

SUPER+ is the best performing fly line in the world. The combination of the special polymer coating and a non-stretch core will make your fly fishing more enjoyable and successful.

Choose **AIRFLO SUPER+** for:

- INCREASED CASTING POWER • INCREASED BITE DETECTION
- INCREASED HOOKING SPEED AND POWER

AIRFLO MODEL		TAPER	LENGTH	COLOUR	PRICE
Plus Floating		DT 5-9	30 yards	Peach	$28.50
		WF 5-9	30 yards	Peach	$28.50
Super+ Floating		DT 3-12	30 yards*	Tan	$34.50
		WF 3-12	30 yards*	Tan or Fl. Orange	$34.50
	Salt Water	SW WF 6-13	30 yards*	Fl. Orange	$34.50
	Bass Bug	BB WF 6-9	30 yards	Fl. Orange	$34.50
Super+ Intermediate		DT 4-10	30 yards*	Green	$34.50
(Neutral Density)		WF 4-12	30 yards*	Green	$34.50
	Salt Water	SW WF 6-13	30 yards*	Trans. Blue	$34.50
Super+ Slow Sink		WF 4-9	30 yards	Watery Blue/Green	$34.50
Super+ Lure/Streamer		WF 6-9	35 yards	Watery Blue/Green	$38.00
Super+ Fast Sink		DT 5-11	30 yards	Dark Brown	$34.00
		WF 5-12	30 yards	Dark Brown	$34.60
		ST 6-11	35 feet	Dark Brown	$21.40
Super+ Super Fast Sink		WF 8-13	30 yards*	Charcoal Grey	$38.00
(exceptionally fast sinker)		ST 8-13	35 feet	Charcoal Grey	$23.32
Super+ Depth Charge		ST 550 grains	35 feet	Dark Brown	$28.30
		ST 750 grains	35 feet	Charcoal Grey	$28.30
		ST 900 grains	35 feet	Black	$28.30
Floating Running Line		—	35 yards	Tan or Fl. Orange	$16.60

* Lines AFTM 10-13 inclusive are 40 yards in length.
Fluorescent Orange lines available in April.

AIRFLO LINE CARE

To maximise floatability and minimise friction use **Airflo** Line Care. $6.50.

AIRFLO LINE SINK

Apply to **Airflo** Intermediate to ensure line sinks. $4.85.

BRAIDED LEADERS

SB Airflo Braided Leaders are more supple than monofilament leaders. They turn over superbly, absorb shock and last a long time.

Other advantages of **SB Airflo** braided leaders are: knotless quick release fly line connection, less wind knots, better casting into wind and no memory off the reel. They are available in a wide range of lengths and knotless tapers.

FLOATING LEADERS

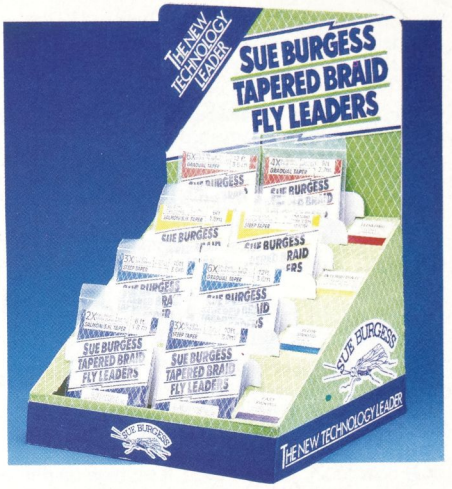
The first permanently floating leaders in the world. Floating high on the water the slightest 'take' registers as leader movement.

INTERMEDIATE LEADERS

They sink very slowly. Treat them with **Braid Float** to make them float or **Braid Sink** to make them sink faster.

FAST SINKING LEADERS

The fast sinking leaders sink extremely fast and take your fly down deep even with a floating line. They dispense with the need for sink tip lines and open up many new tactics.



SB AIRFLO BRAIDED LEADERS (Without Tippets)

	Model	Reference	Length of Butt	Recommended Length of Finished Leader including Tippet	Price
Floating	Gradual Taper	STD 4 F	4 feet	7 feet	$6.50
		STD 5 F	5 feet	9 feet	$6.50
		STD 8 F	8 feet	12 feet	$7.20
		STD12 F	12 feet	18 feet	$7.80
Intermediate	Gradual Taper	STD 4 I	4 feet	7 feet	$5.50
		STD 5 I	5 feet	9 feet	$5.50
		STD 8 I	8 feet	12 feet	$6.00
		STD12 I	12 feet	18 feet	$6.50
	Steep Taper	ST5 I	5 feet	9 feet	$5.50
		ST7 I	7 feet	10 feet	$5.80
	Salmon/Steelhead Taper	SLM4 I	4 feet	6 feet	$5.50
		SLM7 I	7 feet	10 feet	$5.80
Fast Sinking	Gradual Taper	STD4 FS	4 feet	7 feet	$6.50
		STD5 FS	5 feet	9 feet	$6.50
		STD8 FS	8 feet	12 feet	$7.20
	Steep Taper	ST5 FS	5 feet	9 feet	$6.50
		ST7 FS	7 feet	10 feet	$6.90
	Salmon/Steelhead Taper	SLM4 FS	4 feet	6 feet	$6.50
		SLM7 FS	7 feet	10 feet	$6.90

Our **SB Airflo** intermediate leaders have been extremely successful, so much so that in the space of three seasons they have become the most successful braided leader on the world market. Selling in high numbers in some 22 countries they have become the standard leader in many countries and we think that in some countries anglers use more **SB** leaders than the old monofilament leaders!

After a great deal of research and testing we have now added fast sinking and floating leaders to our range . . . these are now available at your stockist. These two new types of leaders extend fly fishing tactics. The Book 'Fly Fishing — A Logical Approach' deals with such tactics in great detail. Here we outline just a few exciting new possibilities.

FAST SINKING SB AIRFLO LEADERS

Do not confuse these with other leaders which contain metal wire or have lead cores. These leaders are knotless tapered braid leaders just like our intermediate and they contain no lead. Instead they have a polymer in them containing a material twice as heavy as lead. The leaders are highly flexible and turn over wonderfully. They not only replace the sink tip fly lines, but being easier to cast, they enable you to adopt new tactics. They may be used on floating, intermediate or sinking fly lines and all feature our famous no knot quick attachment system.

DEEP AND SLOW ON A FLOATING LINE

Attached to a floating line they enable you to fish deep and slow whilst still feeling the slightest bite. In this way you will be able to fish depths up to 12 feet or so and still retrieve quickly to cast elsewhere. The fly goes down first with the leader, you do not have that terrible problem of the belly sinking first, which is common to PVC sinking lines. The result is much more direct contact with the fly, especially when used on the non-stretch **Airflo Super+** fly line. If after casting you simply leave the leader to sink, the leader will keep on sinking until it lies level on the bottom and will take the front end of your floating line with it.

Alternatively you may start the retrieve sooner and so control your fly depth. These ways enable you to control fly depth more precisely than ever before. You will find that even a 5 foot braid with say a 3 foot tippet will enable you to fish deep, beyond the actual depth of the leader.

NEW TACTICS FOR ALL FLY FISHERS

HIGH AND FAST ON A FLOATING LINE

Lure fishing in the top few feet of water often requires you to strip the lure back in at a reasonable speed. The normal problem has been line/leader wake caused by this retrieve. Use our fast sink leader and retrieve as soon as the lure lands on the water, the leader will fish near the surface and avoid line wake. Combined with our new Lure long distance casting fly line, the result can be extremely effective.

NYMPH/WET FLY IN RIVERS — FLOATING LINE

The fastest sinking fly lines often have no effect in river conditions because despite the fact that the line sinks, the fly never has a chance before it is swept around for the next cast. Our sinking leader will often allow you to fish the fly deeper using a floating line than you are able to achieve with a lead cored line and a normal leader! It will take the fly down first.

INTERMEDIATE LINE AND FAST SINKING LEADER

Combined with our new **Airflo** Intermediate line, the leaders offer an incredible hooking power, even at a distance! It makes little difference if you are fishing at 33 yards or 10 yards, you do not need to strike when you simply keep direct contact with the fly. In 1987 a couple of anglers told us that fishing with the **Airflo** intermediate line at distances of about 30 yards was so effective on their club stillwater that having experienced the line, they could not imaging going fly fishing without it! When combined with our fast sinking leader the combination is even more effective.

SLOW SINKING LINE AND FAST SINKING LEADER

This combination will allow you to fish without line or leader wake and cover the fish fast. Again the contact you have is incredible. You may fish slow and deep and still have no need to strike.

FAST SINKING LINES AND FAST SINKING LEADER

The use of our fast sinking lines together with these leaders enables you to fish very deep and slow or very deep and fast and yet still keep contact with the fish . . . again no need to strike,

the fish literally hook themselves! You will find that you detect many more bites. Up until now a lot of fish taking that submerged fly will never have been detected because PVC lines stretch so much.

In conclusion, our fast sinking leaders are comfortably the most advanced in the world. They come in different lengths and enable you to switch tactics instantly whilst still using the same fly line. They slice through the wind. They will attach to any make of line . . . but with our non-stretch **Airflo Super+** range you will remain in contact regardless of the distance or depth at which you are fishing.

Depth control + Fish bite detection + Fish hooking power is what the **Airflo** system is all about.

SB AIRFLO FLOATING LEADERS

There has never been a leader like this before. Please do not confuse it with normal dry fly mono leaders. This leader is the same type of knotless tapered braid but is treated to float all day and does not require you to treat it. It sits high on the water and is easily the best bite indicator you will ever see. The slightest movement of a nymph is registered on this leader without alarming the fish. It also acts as a marvellous depth control leader. You simply alter the length of the tippet and grease the tippet to the point you want it. The leader is highly water repellant and hence rides very high on top of the surface film. It turns over incredibly well and will present a dry fly or nymph in a remarkably gentle fashion. It easily outperforms all normal leaders even into heavy wind.

Once you have witness the incredibly delicate presentation of this leader you will never want to be without one. Ideal for nymph and dry fly fishing.

SB INTERMEDIATE LEADERS

These leaders have been sold for three years and are extremely popular. They may be made to float or sink slowly. Untreated they will slowly sink. **Braid Float** or **Braid Sink** may be used to treat them to float or sink as desired. They are the all round leader.

VALUE FOR MONEY

Hundreds of thousands of our leaders have been sold all round the world so we know how long they last in normal use. Many anglers are using the same leader for more than one season, just renewing the tippet as required. If you compare this to the number of normal leaders you would use, it is usually the case that our leaders actually work out cheaper in use than normal leaders. Armed with just one leader of each type, you will have greater control of the fly than ever before, even if you use only one type of line.

A NEW BOOK

'Fly Fishing — A Logical Approach' provides a fresh insight into fly fishing techniques; particular reference is made to the use of **Airflo fly lines and braided leaders.** £2.95

HOW TO BUY AIRFLO LINES & LEADERS

Airflo fly lines and leaders are so new that it hasn't yet been feasible to appoint sufficient dealers to be sure there is a stockist close to you. So, as an introductory measure we invite you to order direct from FishTec if you experience any difficulty obtaining your requirements locally.

If you wish to order goods from FishTec please complete the form below and mail it with your payment cheque. Alternatively you may order by telephone. Please add $2 postage & packing.

AIRFLO FLY LINES

AIRFLO MODEL	TAPER	COLOUR	PRICE

SB AIRFLO LEADERS

MODEL	PRICE	MODEL	PRICE

MISCELLANEOUS

ITEM	PRICE

FF

Name and Address_____

If using Mastercard or Visa, please specify number and expiry date_____

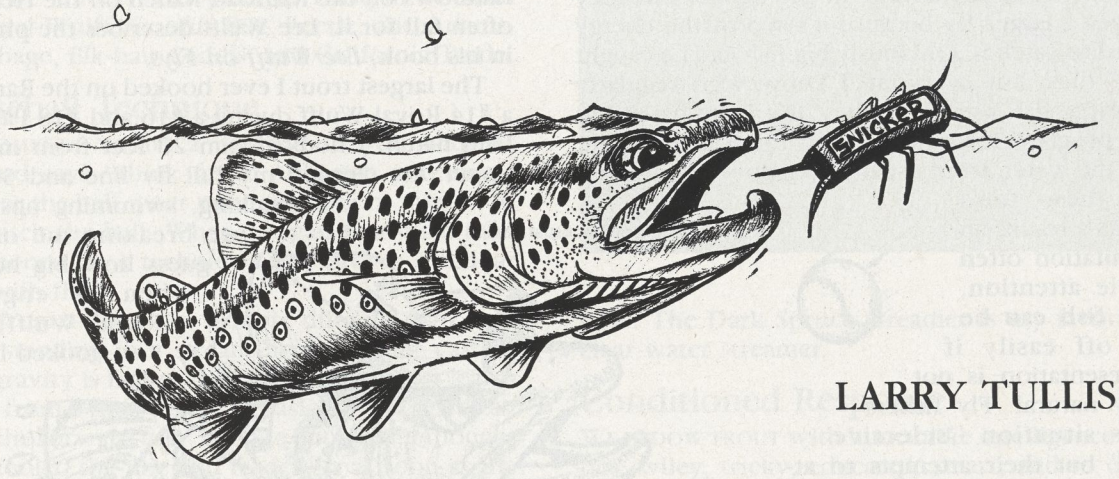
DISTRIBUTED IN USA BY:

FISHTEC INC., Unit 19, 101 John Roberts Road, South Portland, Maine 04106. Tel. 207-774-7077

DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME

When hungry trout get lockjaw, toss 'em a Snickers bar.

Don't Match



DAVE WHITLOCK ILLUSTRATION

LARRY TULLIS

The Hatch

EVER WONDER WHY fish are jumping all over someone else's outlandish fly while your perfect imitation of the prevalent bug on the water just gets sneered at? Believe me, you're not alone. I started researching this phenomenon, and similar ones I've encountered regularly, in an attempt to discover the reasons trout take our flies other than because of hunger.

I found that there are a number of scientifically proved reasons for nonhunger feeding behavior. I also discovered fly patterns that seem to work for no clear reason. The patterns may help you catch more fish when the standard match-the-hatch technique doesn't produce. Matching the hatch remains an effective way to take fish, but too many fishermen consider it the *only* technique available to the modern fly fisherman. Trout, of course, don't always agree. What I have learned about trout feeding responses has added immeasureably to my fishing success and pleasure.

Big Things Turn Fish On

THE SCIENTIFIC TERM "supernatural stimuli," means that animals sometimes react illogically to foods and shelter that are larger, more abundant or just different from what is naturally available to them. The principle applies to humans, especially. Thus some of us drive Cadillacs, own excessively large mansions or frequent buffets.

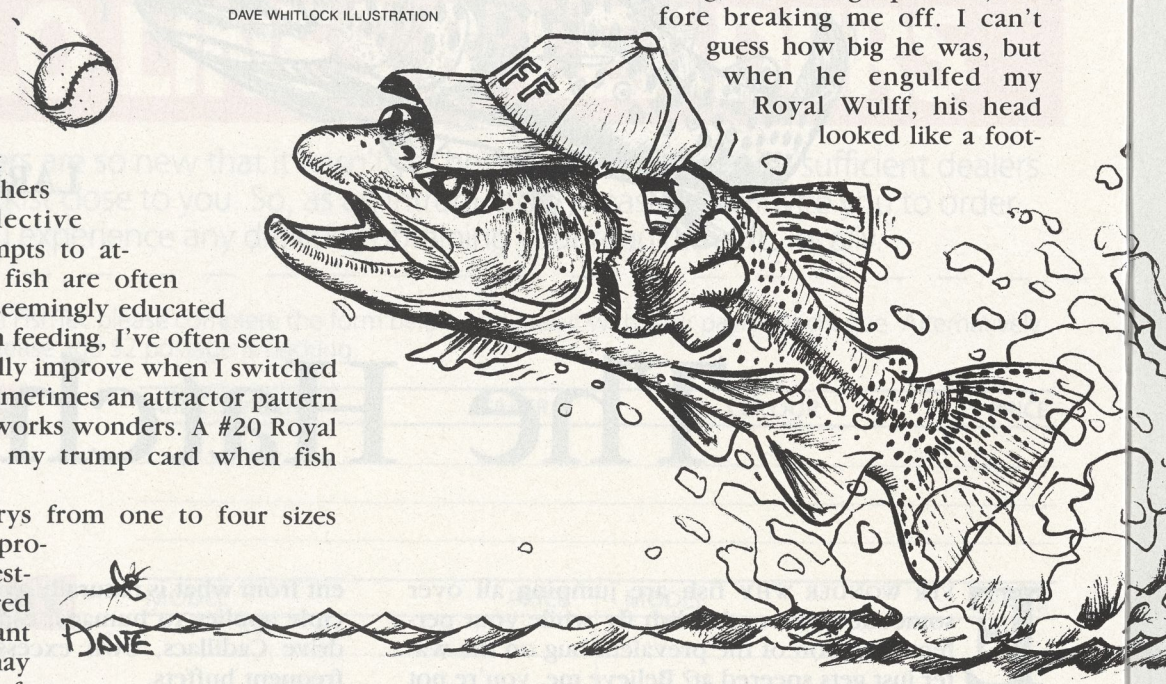
I frequently fish the Henry's Fork in Idaho, and the Box Canyon stretch fascinates me because the trout are so numerous that different fishing techniques can be used and the results easily compared.

While fishing the Box, I discovered that trout remember the stonefly hatches, and a large dry fly works for a month after the stonefly hatches are over. Exact patterns seldom caught many fish, but large attractors produced extremely well. Although small Blue-winged Olives or caddis may be hatching, only smaller fish will be feeding on them. At such times a #4 Goofus Bug, #6 Gray Wulff or Royal Coachman Trude entices large fish. I believe that trout take these large attractors simply out of curiosity or because the attractors remind them of foods they are currently feeding on or have previously fed on. Glow Bugs imitate trout eggs or salmon eggs but are commonly tied 1½ to 10 times larger than natural size. In fishing Glow Bugs, color is often critical, but size is seldom a factor.

On the San Juan River in northern New Mexico,

midges are the main food source for rainbows and browns. In their stages of development, midges are seldom more than 1/2-inch long, yet experienced San Juan anglers use larvae imitations tied on #6 to #2 long-shank hooks. The rule again seems to be that color is more important than size—exactly opposite of matching the hatch situations, in which size is usually more important than color.

The supernatural stimuli approach can also be used with nymphs, terrestrials, and streamers. The old saying "big fly, big fish" still has merit. Large gamefish seldom expend much energy to get tidbits, but they will to get a larger fly because it's worth the energy expended to catch it. Obviously big fish can be caught on small flies, but everyone I know who regularly catches large fish uses large flies. If a large hatch has been in progress for a while, and there is abundant food on the water, trout usually take only casual interest in their food source. As a result, an exact imitation often gets little attention, and the fish can be turned off easily if your presentation is not perfectly natural. Fly fishers call this situation "selective feeding," but their attempts to attract selectively-feeding fish are often frustrated by the trout's seemingly educated behavior. Yet, during such feeding, I've often seen the fishing action drastically improve when I switched to an attractor pattern. Sometimes an attractor pattern *smaller* than the natural works wonders. A #20 Royal Wulff or Goofus Bug is my trump card when fish are selective.



Sometimes attractor drys from one to four sizes larger than the naturals produce vicious strikes, suggesting that the fish may be tired of the main course and want dessert. My explanation may be off the mark, but I've often seen the technique work. Which leads me to my next theory.

Give Him a Candybar

THE OFT-MENTIONED SUCCESS of fishing big attractor flies in fast water may be one thing, but fishing them to selective feeders in shallow, flat water is another. Enter my Snickers theory. Imagine receiving your food the way a trout does, as it drifts down a watery pipeline. Over the course of a day a conveyor belt would bring you french fries or peas, one or two at a time. Boring. But if your conveyor belt suddenly brought along a Snickers bar, what would you do? You'd probably have it half eaten before the wrapper was off.

Now let's switch back to the trout in flat water. He's been nibbling on Blue-winged Olives for a couple of hours when a Snickers bar in the form of a beetle, ant, Goofus Bug or Royal Wulff comes along. Will he reject it? Usually he will take it while a perfect imitation of *Baetis* goes by unnoticed in the raft of tiny morsels floating overhead. The technique is especially effective during a major hatch or near the end of a hatch. At the beginning of a hatch, however, I find it better to match the hatch with an adult or emerger pattern than to use an attractor pattern. During a no-hatch period, I use the Snickers-bar technique immediately.

I call the Snickers-bar technique a theory because I cannot prove it scientifically. But it has worked for me time after time on selective fish. Even the selective rainbows on the Railroad Ranch on the Henry's Fork, often fall for it. Lee Wulff describes the phenomenon in his book, *Lee Wulff on Flys.*

The largest trout I ever hooked on the Ranch was on a #14 Royal Wulff during a #16 and #18 Pale Morning Dun hatch. I hooked him 20 feet from me on a 4X tippet. He cleaned my full fly line and 50 yards of backing, swimming upstream, before breaking me off. I can't guess how big he was, but when he engulfed my Royal Wulff, his head looked like a football. Will Godfrey, former owner of the Fly Fishing Center on the Henry's Fork and a guide on the river for 23 years, says flies like the Royal Wulff, Goofus Bug or Adams have saved many a day's fishing for him.

During a multiple hatch (more than one species of insect on the water at one time), I usually try the Snickers technique, but occasionally it doesn't produce. At such times I imitate the largest and the most available insect. Trout often key on the larger insects, although the smaller ones may be more plentiful. When imitating a particular insect, size is usually more important than color or exact imitation. My favorite dry fly is the Goofus Bug (or Humpy) because it imitates nothing exactly but generally imitates many things. It could be an emerging mayfly or caddis, an adult mayfly, caddis or stonefly, a stillborn adult, cluster of midges, flying ant, beetle, grasshopper or several other foods. If you exactly imitate an insect, you're assuming the fish is eat-

Imagine if you received your food the way a trout does, taking it as it drifts down a watery pipeline. When something large and juicy comes along, you take it.

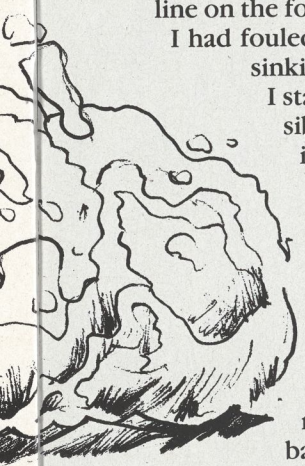
ing only one insect in one particular stage of development. A fly like the Humpy generally imitates so many stages of different insects that the trout will see it as whatever he *wants* it to be, be it stillborn mayfly, fluttering caddis or Snickers bar.

I usually start with an attractor pattern, then only move to an exact imitation if the attractor does not produce. The Snickers-bar patterns I use most often are the Royal Wulff, Goofus Bug, beetle, ant, Adams, Royal Cubbage, Elk-hair Caddis, and California Trude.

The Baseball Technique

SUPPOSE SOMEONE TOSSES a baseball to you without warning and says "think fast." Although you aren't prepared for the ball, your natural reactions take over, and you catch the ball. When I began float-tube fishing, I happened on a technique that proves a similar behavior with fish.

Casting from a float tube is more difficult than casting when standing in a stream because your casting center of gravity is below the water. When first learning to cast from a float tube, I occasionally tangled my line on the forward cast. On one occasion, I thought I had fouled the line and leader, so as soon as the sinking line and leech pattern hit the water, I started stripping line in as quickly as possible to free it. Suddenly the retrieve was interrupted by a strike that nearly jerked the rod from my hands. It turned out to be a 4-pound rainbow.



After considering the behavior of that fish, I concluded that natural reactions *often* account for hits on a fast retrieve. Fish have no hands and must use their mouths in a manner similar to the way we catch a baseball. If your regular retrieves with a minnow or leech imitation aren't producing, try a fast retrieve.

Big fish are especially susceptible to the fast retrieve because they may be accustomed to chasing frightened or injured minnows. The fast speed of the imitation puts the fish in a take-it-or-leave-it situation. He will either let the fly pass by or attack it savagely.

Have you ever tried fishing a streamer during a hatch? You might be pleasantly surprised at the results. I know a fly rodder who uses streamers almost exclusively, and he takes a surprising number of large trout. Occasionally I've observed large trout attacking small trout as they rose to mayflies or caddis. The principle seems to be, "Why eat peas when an anchovy pizza is available?"

I like to use interchangeable streamer and leech patterns like the Brown Flash Leech, Black Maribou Leech or Olive Matuka. Other patterns that serve equally well are the Mickey Finn, Muddler Minnow, and Mylar Minnow. The Dark Spruce streamer is my favorite low-, clear-water streamer.

MICHEL ROGGO PHOTO

Conditioned Response

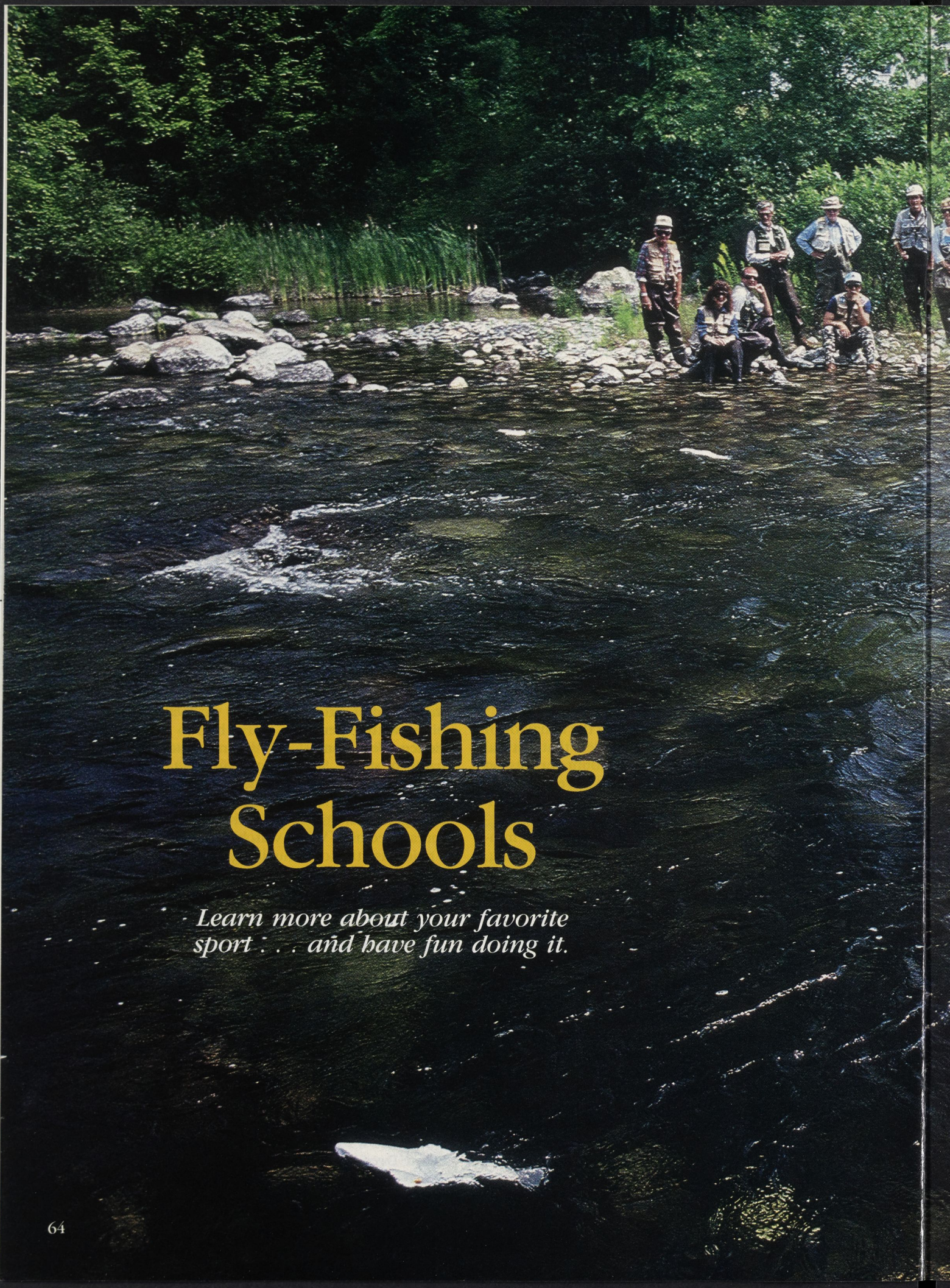
WE ENDOW TROUT with humanlike intelligence capabilities: wiley, tricky, educated, smart, and so on. Trout do not reason, but some, especially old, large fish, seem to acquire "education" after they've been fished over heavily.

Smart or educated fish get that way because of what scientists call "conditioned response." Imagine a trout that's been hooked several times on a Green Drake mayfly adult pattern. Natural survival instinct, combined with experience, warns him to avoid that experience. Yet he must eat. He must adapt his feeding habits or starve. Since survival instinct compells him to feed, he becomes extremely cautious about Green Drake adults and concentrates instead on nymphs, emergers, minnows, and other foods that have not threatened him. When watching this trout feed, we see a rising fish that continually ignores or rejects our fly. I believe that rather than doggedly contining to chuck our adult to him until we put him down, we should simply change tactics—use an emerger, streamer, nymph or some attractor pattern.

Conditioned response is evident in heavily fished, catch-and-release areas. Trout have come to know that a leader image on the surface spells trouble. Knowledgeable fly rodders overcome this problem by presenting the fly in across-stream, down-and-across-stream or even straight-downstream casts. These presentations position the fly so that it comes into the fish's view before the line and leader.

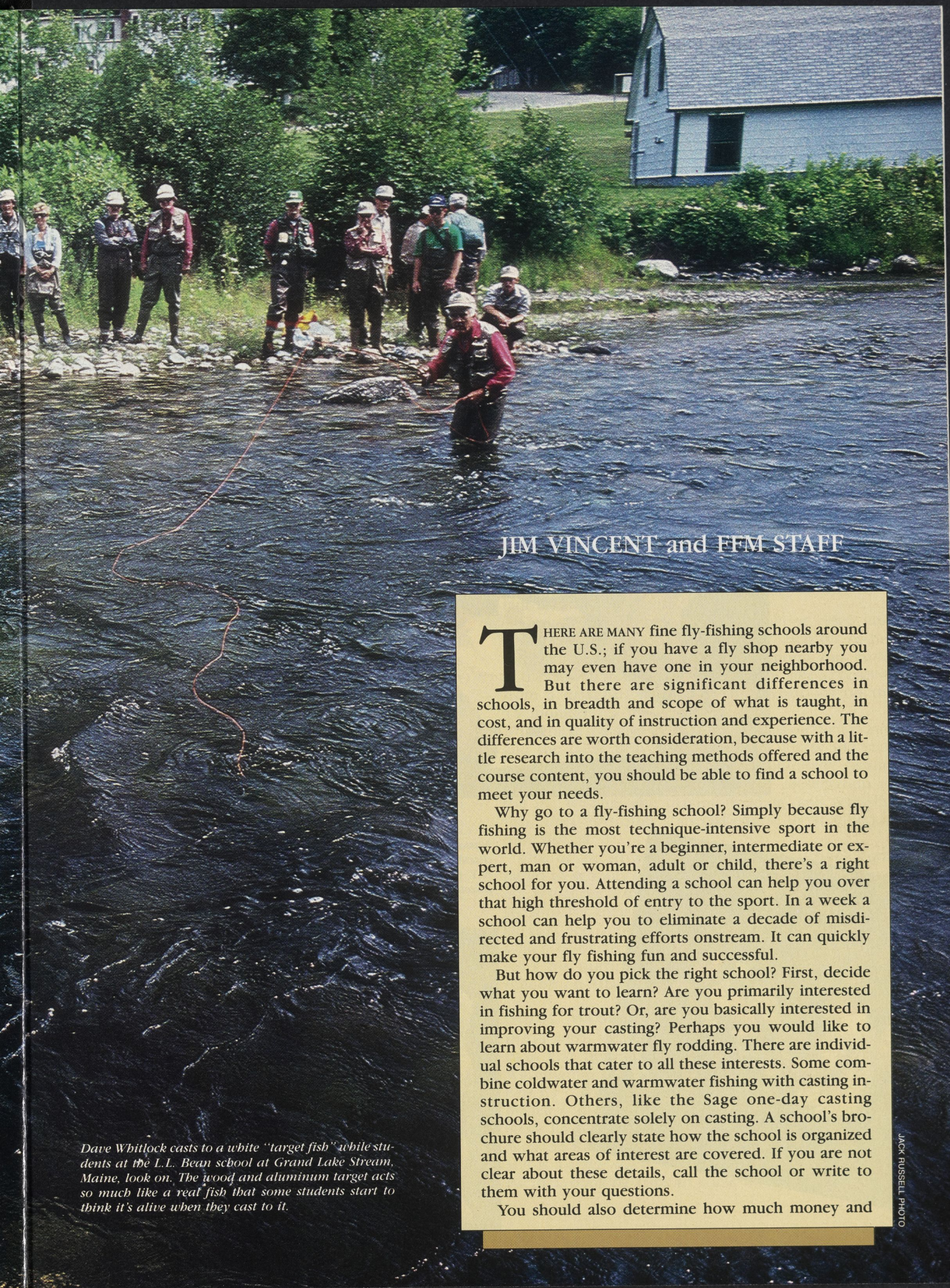
I've seen conditioned response at work on the Provo River in Utah. The river is hit hard year-round by fly and lure fishermen in search of the big browns and rainbows that thrive in the quality fishing stretch below Deer Creek Reservoir. The larger trout are hard

Continued on page 86



Fly-Fishing Schools

Learn more about your favorite sport . . . and have fun doing it.



Dave Whitlock casts to a white "target fish" while students at the L.L. Bean school at Grand Lake Stream, Maine, look on. The wood and aluminum target acts so much like a real fish that some students start to think it's alive when they cast to it.

JACK RUSSELL PHOTO

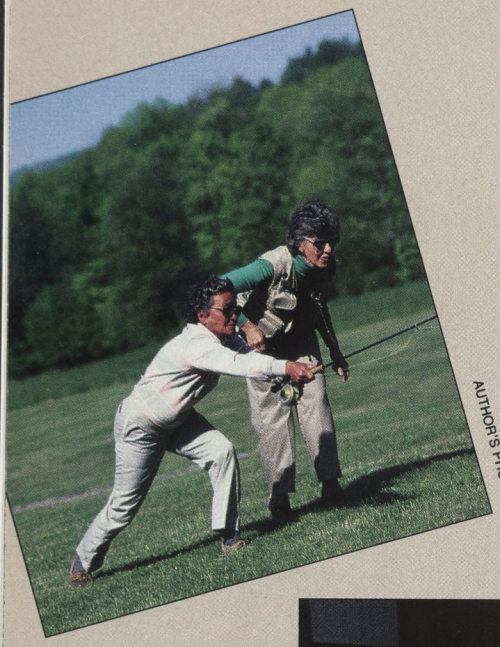
JIM VINCENT and FFM STAFF

THERE ARE MANY fine fly-fishing schools around the U.S.; if you have a fly shop nearby you may even have one in your neighborhood. But there are significant differences in schools, in breadth and scope of what is taught, in cost, and in quality of instruction and experience. The differences are worth consideration, because with a little research into the teaching methods offered and the course content, you should be able to find a school to meet your needs.

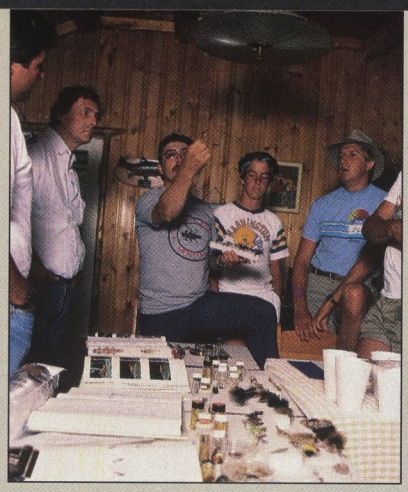
Why go to a fly-fishing school? Simply because fly fishing is the most technique-intensive sport in the world. Whether you're a beginner, intermediate or expert, man or woman, adult or child, there's a right school for you. Attending a school can help you over that high threshold of entry to the sport. In a week a school can help you to eliminate a decade of misdirected and frustrating efforts onstream. It can quickly make your fly fishing fun and successful.

But how do you pick the right school? First, decide what you want to learn? Are you primarily interested in fishing for trout? Or, are you basically interested in improving your casting? Perhaps you would like to learn about warmwater fly rodding. There are individual schools that cater to all these interests. Some combine coldwater and warmwater fishing with casting instruction. Others, like the Sage one-day casting schools, concentrate solely on casting. A school's brochure should clearly state how the school is organized and what areas of interest are covered. If you are not clear about these details, call the school or write to them with your questions.

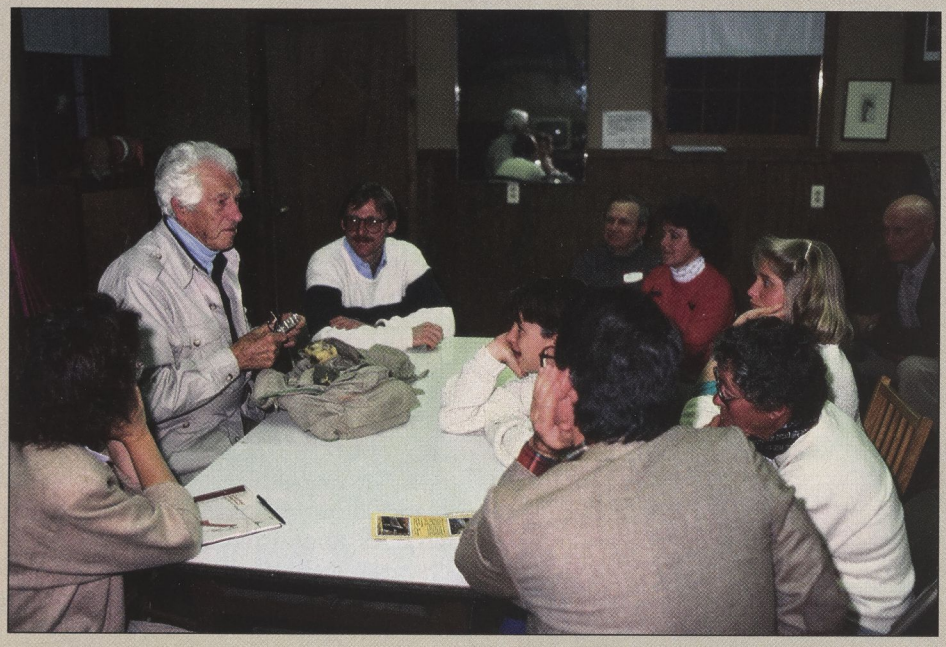
You should also determine how much money and



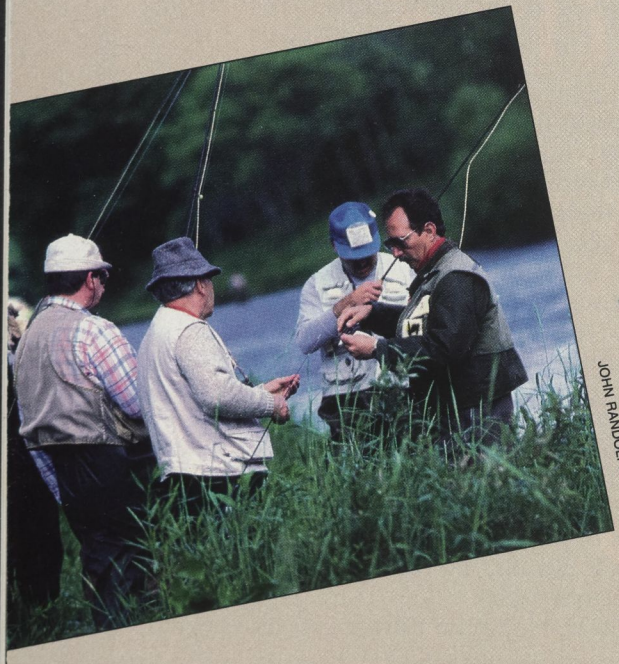
AUTHOR'S PHOTOS



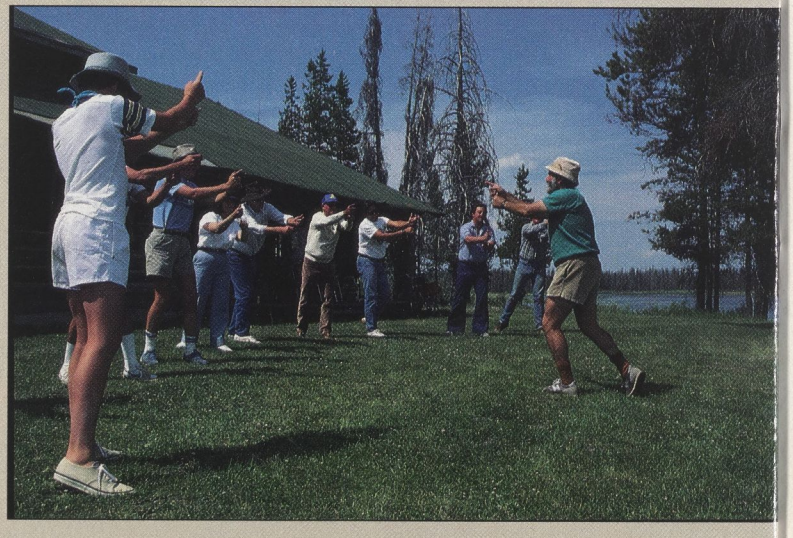
Joan Wulff tunes a student's casting stroke (left). Entomology class (above) and on-stream insect collecting (right) at the Creative Sports School.



Al Caucci holds an on-stream entomology class at the Caucci-Nastasi school on the West Branch of the Delaware (left). Lee Wulff discusses the finer points of equipment at his school in Lew Beach, N.Y. (above). Mel Kreiger leads students in a casting pantomime practice session at the Creative Sports School (below).



JOHN RANDOLPH PHOTO



time you want to spend at a school. Costs vary from school to school. Find out if the school's fees include lodging and meals. Some tuitions are all inclusive, while others cover only the cost of instruction. Many schools are conducted at lodges that offer rooms and meals, but if you find the housing cost is prohibitive, ask about alternate accommodations such as nearby motels and campgrounds. There are schools within the affordability of almost everyone. While a 10-day stay in Montana, with guided floats on some of the world's best waters can cost $2,000, good instruction at a nearby three-day weekend school can be had for less than $500. Pick a school that suits your needs *and* pocketbook.

Fly-fishing schools can be as brief or as long as you want. There are quality schools that run on a daily plan, with which you can book a single day or a number of days of instruction. In this case, you determine the length of the school. Other schools, with set formats, run from two or three days to as much as a week or 10 days.

Next, determine your level of expertise. Be honest. Many fly fishermen think they are experts because they have been hacking away for years on stream, when in reality, they are in a state of arrested growth and are really not much beyond the beginner stage. Nothing is more frustrating than overestimating your ability and then finding out too late that the curriculum at the school you have chosen is beyond your capabilities. Also find out if the physical activities involved in the school are beyond your capabilities. If the school you have chosen specializes in hiking its students to remote mountain lakes to learn about stillwater fishing, but you have a physical condition that precludes strenuous exercise, perhaps you should look for another school. Again, answers to most of these obvious questions should be found in the school's brochure.

There are other points to consider. How will you get to the school and who provides the transportation while attending it? Is equipment provided or must you bring your own? Will you be able to purchase gear at the school? Are nonstudents permitted to stay at the school facility? Are there alternative activities for other family members who may come with you, but do not take part in the school? What is the school's cancellation policy, or does the school go on rain or shine? What is the policy on refunds if you are unable to attend after making a reservation and deposit?

Because it is impossible to cover all the fly-fishing schools in detail, this article will focus on a cross-section of schools to show how they are run, what they offer and how they differ in their teaching perspectives. In addition to the descriptions of these schools, we've included a list of schools.

Typical Eastern Schools

ONE OF THE BEST one-day fly-fishing schools is offered by Barry and Cathy Beck, proprietors of Beckie's Fishing Creek Outfitters, of Benton, Pennsylvania, (formerly Beckie's Fly Fishing Specialists, Berwick, Pa.). Barry and Cathy are superb casters who provide a one-on-one relationship for personal tutoring. The first half of the day-long clinic consists of practice casting, with rest periods taken up with knot tying and tackle talk. After lunch, Barry and Cathy and the student go to the Beck's private water, where the student learns how to swim a nymph or streamer, and present a dry fly to the stream's native brown trout. The cost of the clinic is $125 per day. Barry is one of the most knowledgeable anglers I've met, and a wizard with bamboo rods as well. Cathy has equal talent in the sport, is a superb teacher, and is one of the best fishing casters I know.

A two-day weekend school, such as the one taught by Joan and Lee Wulff, is a wonderful introduction to fly-fishing skills. The Wulff's "Basic School", offered at Lew Beach, New York ($350), starts Friday evening with an orientation talk and one of Lee's fishing films. The schools run through the spring, summer, and fall.

At the Wulff's school, the curriculum involves the theory and practice of casting and is taught by a dynamic Joan Wulff, who over a period of 16 years won 17 national and international casting championships. In one of those national championships, in which Joan was the only woman, she won with a distance cast of 161 feet. She is a charming person and a great teacher, creating energy and magic among her students, regardless of the students' ages. Joan's success exemplifies the principle that casting-stroke timing is more important than brute strength.

During their school, the Wulffs shoot video tape of their students casting, then show each his or her footage. With this tool, they can point out faults in the casting form while the student is able to observe from a detached standpoint the revelations on the TV monitor.

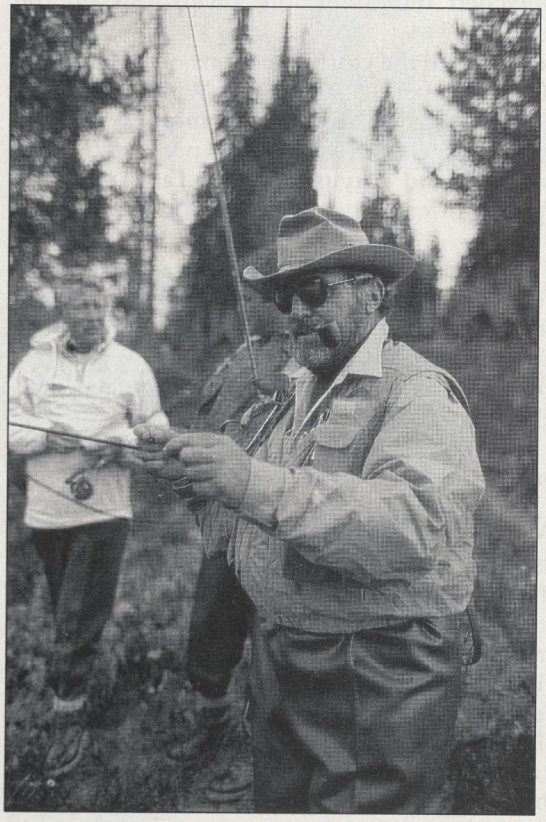
Interspersed with the casting sessions on their ponds and the Little Beaverkill River, the Wulffs and staff teach short courses in stream entomology, fishing knots, reading water, fly selection, presentation of the fly, wading, and playing, landing, and releasing fish. They also offer a special course in Atlantic salmon fishing.

One of the advantages of the Wulff's school, compared to schools offered by some tackle manufacturers, is that the Wulffs provide many different brands of fly rods for their students to cast. A student can use varying rod actions by a number of manufacturers, which helps him choose the kind of tackle that best suits his purposes. The Wulffs also offer similar schools on Atlantic salmon fishing and casting.

Some Western Schools

IN THE WEST, Mel Krieger, the guru of fly casting, gives two- and three-day courses in California, Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Colorado, and Texas. Mel is the best fly casting instructor I know. He was one of the primary influences on many-time world champion Steve Rajeff, and Mel's schools are endorsed by R.L. Winston Rod Co., Sage, Orvis, and Fenwick Rod Co. Mel is a travel agent (through his San Francisco Club Pacific), booking trips to some of the world's finest

At the Creative Sports Enterprises school, seven days of personalized instruction (above) can turn a novice into a compleat angler. Andre Puyans (below), who runs the school, tries to expose his students to a variety of water types by assigning them to guides who take the students to fish some of the West's best waters.



JIM VINCENT PHOTOS

lodges. He teaches fly casting in his spare time.

The price of admission ($300 to $400, depending on school location) is worth the show at one of Mel's schools. He is an incredibly animated, theatrical, enthusiastic instructor. His zeal for fly fishing is infectious. If you were to walk into a dinner party attended by Mel's students, all the participants would have their index fingers forward, forming an imaginary rod, while pulling on an imaginary line with their other hand, practicing the double-haul routine taught to them by Mel.

Krieger's school starts with the basics. He demonstrates rod assembly, proper grip, hand and foot positions, then teaches the roll cast first. The student progresses to "pick-up and lay-down" (back cast and forward cast), and the students then move to false casting, shooting the line, and a technique Mel teaches that involves a variable casting stroke that depends on the length of line. The demonstrations are followed by actual casting exercises that help the student grow at a personalized pace. The casting sessions are broken up with subjects such as knot tying, entomology, and fly line differences.

By the second day, students practice the single and double haul, a prerequisite to learning how to cast shooting tapers long distances. After teaching how to cast a shooting taper, Mel works the students into "finesse casting" used on spring creeks. He gives instruction in making a short, accurate, tight loop by casting just the tip of the rod. He also shows mending techniques for selective trout, such as the downstream reach cast, and the right and left hook casts (positive and negative curve casts).

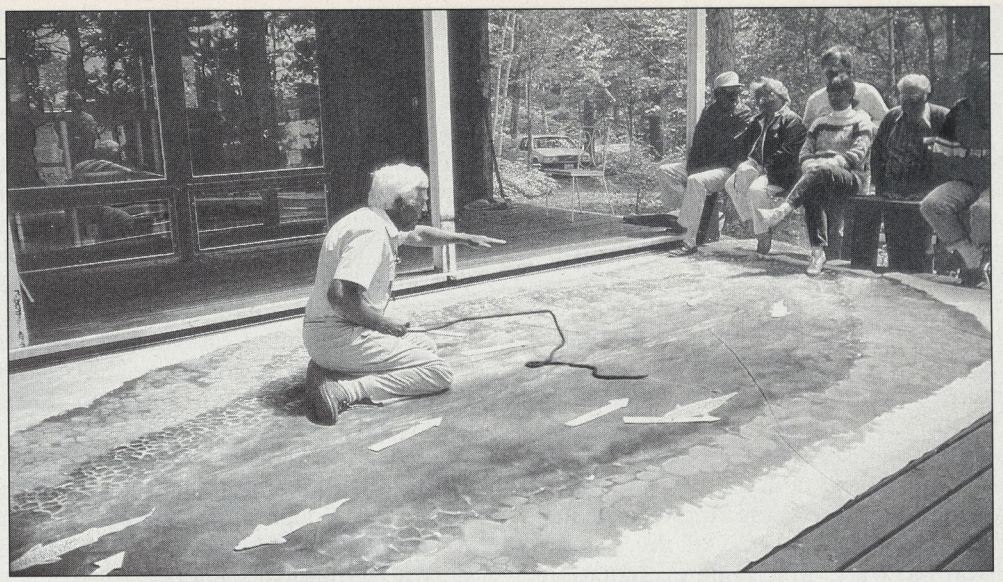
I had a rough time trying to learn the tip cast until Mel took me under his wing. Every year when I changed from fishing for tarpon with a 12-weight rod to fishing for trout with a 4-weight spring creek rod, I had some real problems making the transition to the tiny stroke off the tip of the light trout rod.

Somehow I had gotten years of self-taught bad habits and a confusion of angling terms describing the old 11 o'clock to 1 o'clock casting stroke. My form reflected a total chaos of brain cell mush that wouldn't compute into good casting form. Mel straightened out the program by analyzing my faults and making me realize that good casting form is dependent on a *variable length of stroke* when using different rod and line weights in all kinds of conditions.

Mel also holds three-day schools in which the last day includes guided fishing on the stream or lake where the school is being held.

More extensive five- to seven-day fly-fishing schools are offered throughout the U.S. at various locations. The extended curriculum turns a novice into a compleat angler. One of the best of these schools is run by Andre Puyans of Creative Sports Enterprises in Walnut Creek, California. Puyans is an accomplished angler, a master fly tier and innovator of many popular fly patterns. He calls his program a seminar rather than a school.

During mid-July, for the past decade Puyans has held



DAVE WHITLOCK PHOTO

Dave Whitlock uses a model stream and yarn rod to show students at the L.L. Bean School where fish hold and the best cast to use to reach them, making later onstream situations easier.

L.L. Bean's School

JACK RUSSELL

"WHEN YOU LEAVE HERE you will know much more about fly fishing and your blood pressure will be about 20 points lower," Dave Whitlock told students during the first morning's seminar at the L.L. Bean fly-fishing school at Grand Lake Stream, Maine. From the looks of satisfaction on the students' faces and their glowing comments when the school concluded, perhaps Whitlock is right.

At this intermediate coldwater and warmwater school (which will be incorporated into two new advanced schools this year), based at Leen's Lodge on the shores of Grand Lake, Dave and instructors Brock Apfel, Scot Bealer, Dana Dodge, Bob Krumm, Mac Lord, and Joe Robinson take students through four days of classroom, streamside and fishing activities with a high degree of individual attention. Limited enrollment at the L.L. Bean schools keeps the instructor-to-student ratio at about two to one.

This is one of the fullest fly-school curriculums I have ever seen. Students are given a minute-by-minute schedule for each day of the school, and things run on time. Seminars and lectures cover basic tackle selection and assembly, knots, entomology, casting, fly presentations, reading the water, and accessory equipment. Comfortable surroundings and a pot of hot coffee make for a relaxed atmosphere that's not at all like a classroom. The classroom sessions are more like having Dave and the other instructors into your den or living room at home for an informative chat—but it's a high-tech chat, packed with useful information.

Each day's class includes time spent on the water either casting, learning new techniques and presentations or fishing. Dave Whitlock's innovative touch is evident here with the employment of "target fish" for casting and technique practice. Target fish are wood-and-metal hydrofoils of Whitlock's own design that are painted white for high visibility and resemble a holding/feeding fish when deployed in the stream. The stream's current makes these ingenious creations rise and dive and move from side to side, just as a feeding fish might do. Although these are only wooden targets, they behave so realistically in the water that students soon act as if they are casting to real, live fish. It's not unusual to hear students who are totally caught up in their casting blurt out, "He looked at it, but he didn't want it," or "Damn, he almost took that time."

The school concludes with graduation, where students are presented with a "diploma" hand lettered and signed by Dave Whitlock, fishing hat, and distinctive school pin at an informal ceremony. Following graduation, there is a small party with the students and instructors getting a last chance to relax together. The rapport between the instructors and students throughout this school is impressive. Knowledge is shared, not just displayed, and in many instances the instructors exhibit the patience of saints. The top-notch staff is one of this school's strong points.

Despite L.L. Bean's extensive line of fly-fishing tackle, no equipment is sold at this school. L.L. Bean equipment is available for students to use if their own gear isn't suitable for a particular type of fishing, but sales pitches are not part of the curriculum. Bean's philosophy is to run the school as a service, not to use it as an opportunity to sell merchandise. Students are *given* a copy of the *L.L. Bean Fly-fishing Handbook*, a knot-tying kit that includes the tools and glue to make Zap-A-Gap splices, heavy tippet material for bite tippets, and a fly assortment in a fly box.

L.L. Bean offers its general introductory school aimed at beginners, in Freeport, Maine, with Dave Whitlock and his staff of instructors, from May through August ($325, 3-day session, including a rod, reel, line, and leader). Two special bass introductory sessions are scheduled for June at Freeport. Advanced schools (which include many of the features of the discontinued intermediate schools) include specialty sessions for trout in Montana, saltwater fishing in Belieze, bass and warmwater fishing at Grand Lake Stream, and an Atlantic salmon/brook trout session in Labrador (prices range from $1,000 to $2,500). For more information contact L.L. Bean Fly-fishing Schools, Casco St., Freeport, ME 04033.

his seminar at Elk Creek Ranch, near Island Park, Idaho. The participants are the only guests who stay in the beautiful cabins at Elk Creek, and all casting instruction is given on the lawns and the lake at the ranch. Mel Krieger shares the casting instruction with Puyans, Dick Bradish, and Dave Donovan. All of these seminar leaders are experts in their field of study.

Visiting accomplished anglers are invited to share their views and techniques. The seminars feature an iconoclastic search for fly-fishing truths. Casting instruction includes the downstream reach cast used for spring creeks, and the Madison River wind cast. Dave Donovan teaches an intensive course in entomology, and his seminar includes retrieving and classifying samples from the stream. By the end of the second day, everyone is on the water practicing presentation techniques and catching a fish or two.

Andre Puyans believes in teaching the casting portion of the seminar on the lawns and the pond at Elk Creek Ranch. On the third day, anglers are assigned to small groups with one of the excellent guides from Mike Lawson's Henry's Fork Anglers, Inc. They fish the waters of the Yellowstone River and the Island Park area. Puyans's philosophy is to give his students experience in working every conceivable type of water, from freestone to spring creek. One group fishes Yellowstone Park for the day, while other groups of two and their guide fish other rivers from a MacKenzie-style drift boat. These students learn how to fish from a drift boat on waters such as the Madison, the Box Canyon of the Henry's Fork, or the lower river below the Harriman Ranch. Another group wade-fishes the Harriman Ranch. Each day the angler's practical experience is changed so that everyone fishes a different river. Dinner is served back at Elk Creek Ranch after dark.

The costs of a seven-day school range from $1,000 to $1,500, including all instruction, ground transportation, meals, lodging, and guides. Graduates of the Creative Sports seminar or Mike Lawson's six-day school are truly complete anglers.

FLY FISHING IS a life-long sport that involves an ongoing educational process. A good school or seminar will enlighten anyone—beginner, intermediate, or expert fly fisherman. Fly-fishing schools provide a chance to learn basics or share complicated techniques . . . and have fun at the same time.

JIM VINCENT is a freelance photographer and writer.

Directory of Schools

Allenberry Resort Inn
P.O. Box 7
Boiling Springs, PA 17007
(717) 258-3211

Beckie's Fishing Creek Outfitters
R.D. 1, Box 310-1
Fairmont Springs Rd.
Benton, PA 17814
(717) 925-2225

Caucci/Nastasi Fly Fishing Schools
R.D. 1 Box 102
Tannersville, PA 18372
(717) 629-2962

Creative Sports Enterprises
1924 C Oak Park Blvd.
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523
(415) 938-2255

The Fly Box
923 S.E. 3rd. St.
Bend, OR 97702
(503) 388-3330

G. Loomis
P.O. Box E
Woodland, WA 98674
(206) 225-6516

Green Mountain Fly Fishing School
The Fly Rod Shop
P.O. Box 1225, Rte. 100
Stowe, VT 05672

Henry's Fork Anglers
P.O. Box 487
St. Anthony, ID 83445
(208) 558-7525

Joan and Lee Wulff Fishing School
Box 16FF
Beaverkill Road
Lew Beach, NY 12753
(914) 439-4060

Kaufmann's Fly Fishing Expeditions
P.O. Box 23032
Dept. FFM7
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-6400

K Bar L Fly Fishing School
1272 Highland Drive
Moscow, ID 83843
(208) 882-1687

L.L.Bean Fly Fishing Schools
Casco St.
Freeport, ME 04033
(207) 865-4761

Mel Krieger School of Fly Fishing
Club Pacific
790 27th Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94121
(415) 752-0192

Northern Wilderness Adventures
Box 870834
Wasilla, AK 99687

The Orvis Company
Manchester, Vt. 05254
(800) 362-1300

Parade Rest Ranch
7979 Grayling Creek Rd.
West Yellowstone, MT 59758
(303) 456-2225

Powell Rod Company
P.O. Box 3966
Chico, CA 95927
(916) 345-3393

River Meadows
Box 347
Wilson, WY 83014
(307) 733-3674

Sage/Winslow
7869 N.E. Day Road
Bainbridge Island, WA 98110
(206) 842-6608

Sunnybrook Conference Center
1104 Fremont Ave.
Sandusky, OH 44870
(419) 625-8353

Take It Easy Fly Fishing Resort
P.O. Box 408-A
Fort Klamath, OR 97626
(503) 381-2328

PHILIP HANYOK PHOTO

An Orvis instructor points out how to fish riffle water on Vermont's Battenkill River.

Orvis Fly-fishing School

PHILIP HANYOK

FOR THOSE WHO KNOW little about fly fishing but who want to learn, and learn fast, the Orvis fly-fishing school is ideal. The school, in Manchester, Vermont, at the Orvis Company's headquarters and rod-making facility, can turn anyone willing to learn into a competent fly fisherman in just three days ($320). And the school's instructors keep the entire experience relaxed and enjoyable.

I attended the school in June last year, and I wish I had gone years ago. With only a few years of fly fishing under my belt and no prior formal—or serious informal—instruction, I could appreciate the value of the school from a beginner's point of view. I learned new things about rods, reels, lines, flies, leaders, waders, streams, trout, and fly fishing in general. The school made me a better fly fisherman.

It all started Tuesday morning with registration at 10 A.M. After coffee and a short video, about the life of a trout, we broke into small groups for a tour of the rod shop.

After lunch in the nearby Equinox Hotel, a resort hotel where many of the students stayed, we were back to class. The instructors divided the class, 28 students, into two groups—"Brook Trout" and "Rainbow Trout." My group, the Brookies, went to a casting demonstration and practice first. Orvis supplied the rods, lines and leaders, and a casting pond with visible, hungry trout to cast to, but we were not permitted to use hooks. The instructors joked with the students in this relaxed outdoor setting, but they also provided serious and personal instruction for those who needed help or just lacked finesse. I managed to greatly improve my left-handed casting.

In mid-afternoon my group switched with the other group for an hour or two of knot-tying instruction and practice. Some of the knots were difficult to tie, but all of them are important.

When class let out at about 5 P.M., some of the students went to dinner, but I fished the nearby Battenkill River.

The second day began at 9 A.M. with a lecture on entomology and fly selection, followed by more casting instruction and practice at the casting pond.

Following lunch, everyone joined in the classroom for what the instructors termed the "hard sell:" more than an hour of show-and-tell about Orvis products that they said every angler should probably buy. After the hard sell, everyone went to the Battenkill River for onstream instruction—the most valuable lesson of the school. We learned more about stream ecology and how to fish dry flies, nymphs, and streamers before wading in for the real thing.

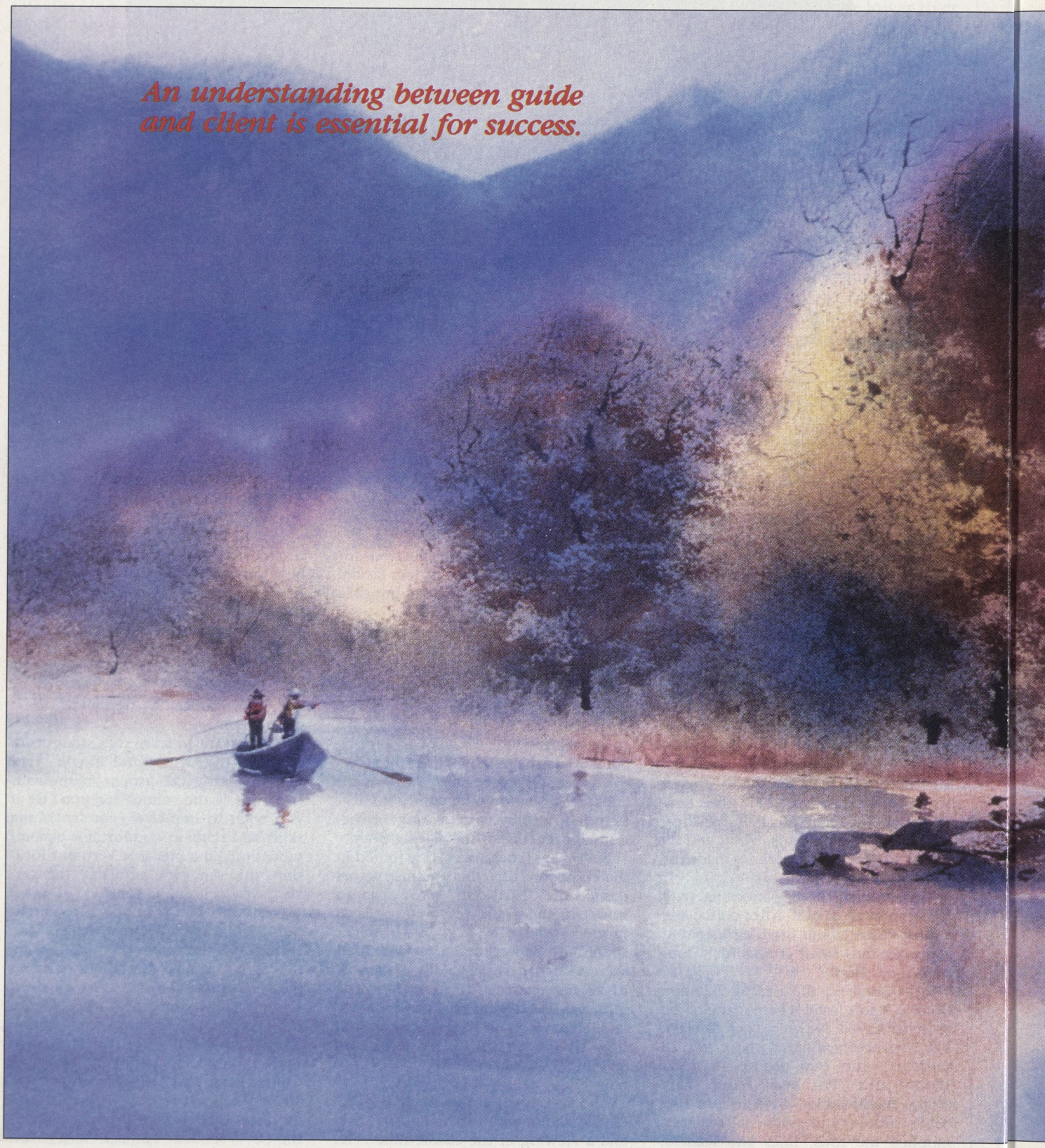
The morning of the third day included a discussion of rods and lines, and a viewing of the classic film "The Way of a Trout," followed by actual fishing with hooks for the trout in the casting pond.

The Orvis instructors, all experienced fly fishermen, know how to teach even the most stubborn or klutzy beginner—adult or child, male or female. They have seen them all. All of the students I spoke with reported a personal improvement in their skills and satisfaction with the instructors. Each student received a copy of Tom Rosenbauer's book, *The Orvis Fly-fishing Guide*; a "diploma," and a colorful pin.

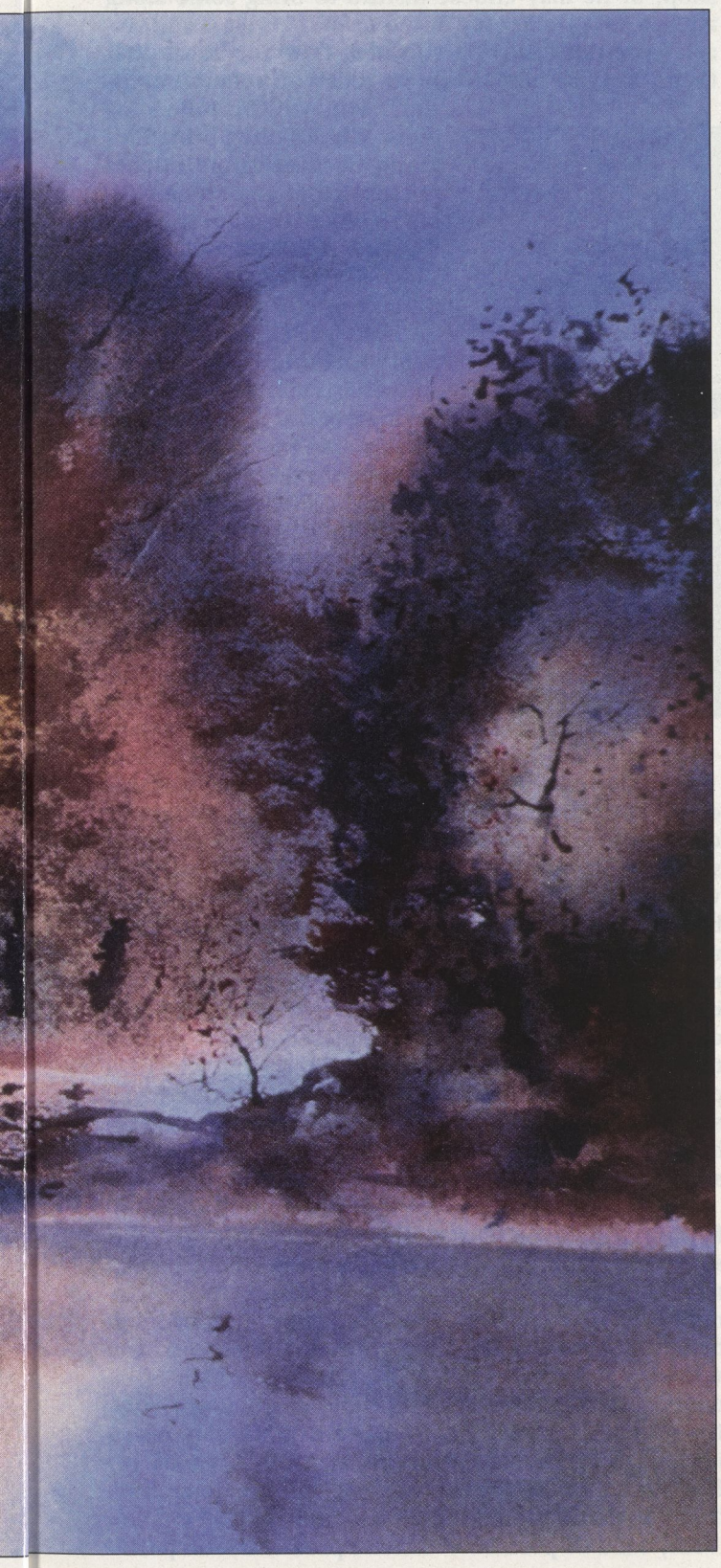
If you want to learn fly fishing from qualified instructors and if you want help choosing the proper equipment, then this is the school for you. Or if you want to improve your fly-fishing skills and relax in comfortable accommodations in a pleasant Vermont location, this school is probably the getaway you're looking for, too.

Orvis also offers schools throughout the country. Many Orvis dealers and stores offer their own schools, varying in length from half-day clinics to three-day schools. There are Western schools, stillwater and fastwater clinics, and a special spring-creek school. The company is also experimenting with a saltwater school in Westport, Connecticut that will concentrate on striped bass, bluefish, weakfish, and mackerel. For more information about the Orvis schools, contact Orvis, Manchester, VT 05254.

GUIDANCE AND



GUIDES



HUGH MOSSMAN WATERCOLOR

BUD LILLY AND PAUL SCHULLERY

[*Internationally known outfitter and guide Bud Lilly has retired from his shop in West Yellowstone, but he has written down a legacy of a lifetime's work in guiding and outfitting in a newly released book. The following excerpt from* Bud Lilly's Guide To Western Fly Fishing *by Bud, who is now living in Bozeman, Montana and Paul Schullery, describes what to expect from guides and how to work with them to make the most of your fishing trip. The book is available from Nick Lyons Books. See a review of the book elsewhere in this issue.* THE EDITORS.]

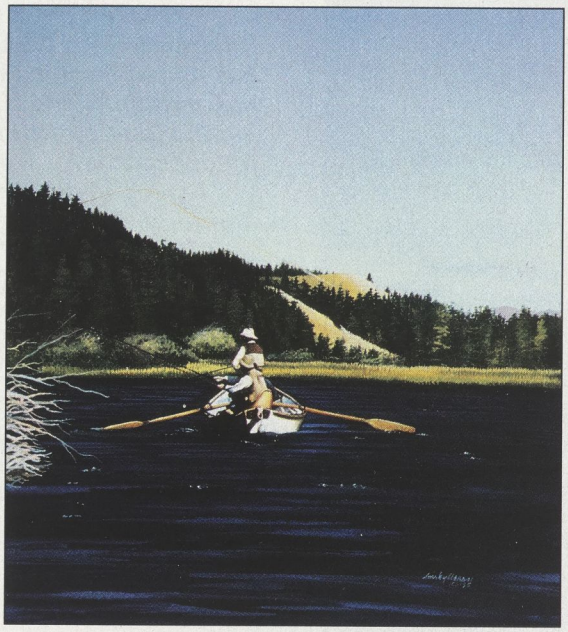
AS I'VE WATCHED the guiding business over the past 35 years, I've seen a steady improvement in the qualities of the guides. A lot of them learned to fish in the last 15 or 20 years and have been introduced to all the new ideas and methods that have appeared in that time. They keep up on new tackle, many are expert or professional fly tiers, many are college educated, and most are fun, interesting people to be with. Your chances of having a good experience with a Western guide get better all the time.

In trying to find a good guide, it is always wise to talk to people who have fished the area before, and rely on a well-respected tackle shop. If they've got a good reputation, their guides probably do too.

Even if you have talked to someone, be careful about assuming too much based on what they tell you. Their experience may not be the experience you want. For example, if your friend tells you that he fished out of such-and-such a tackle shop, with a guide named Dale, he may insist that you try to get Dale when you go there. That shop may have six or seven guides, and they all are probably specialized to some extent. Your friend may have fished with Dale on the Frying Pan, and you may want to fish Colorado's alpine lakes. Dale may never have hiked a day in his life. By insisting on Dale, you put him, the outfitter, and yourself in a bad spot. It's better to rely on the outfitter to assign you to a guide who can do you the most good with the fishing you choose to do. The outfitter knows his guides best.

Guidance and Guides . . .

Your outfitter will certainly be able to give you some solid information about your fishing well in advance. He will be able to tell you what kind of tackle is appropriate, and what special conditions you may encounter. But don't ask him for more than that. If you've booked a trip months in advance, which is the best way, he's not going to know what the weather or water conditions or hatches are going to be like then. A few days before you arrive he will have a better idea, but even then, with those things being so susceptible to sudden change, he can't tell you for sure. That is just a reality of fishing, wherever you go, and an outfitter and guide can't change those unpredictable elements of fishing, though they may be able to react creatively with alternative plans if need be. The smartest thing you can do is relax and put yourself in the hands of the outfitter and guide. Let them use their best judgment. Once you start trying to second-guess the guide, proposing places to fish or trying to overrule his plan, you're increasing the chance that your trip won't work out. If he's a good guide, he'll consult you about any decisions and plans, either the night before or as the day goes along, but don't forget that he's in charge. Order him to go where you think you ought to go and he'll start to lose interest; you are not respecting his professional position, and he'll be inclined to think, "Well, this guy thinks he's so hot, he doesn't need me." You're paying for ***him*** to make the decisions. Let him. If you're not satisfied at the end of the day, the best thing to do is not use that guide again.



SHIRLEY CLEARY ILLUSTRATION

Fishing is exciting partly because it's so uncertain. No guide can or should guarantee you that you'll catch a lot of fish, or even any fish. But a good one will work his tail off for you trying.

Well in advance, you can get a lot of basic information from the outfitter: what size rods you'll need, leaders to bring, fly patterns you ought to tie or buy, and so on. These things are not absolute either, though, and you may need to buy something when you get there. You're starting off on the wrong foot if you are instantly suspicious that your outfitter and guide are trying to bilk you by encouraging you to buy a few flies. The sale of a few flies is not a life-or-death matter for them. You've already spent several hundred dollars getting there and hiring the guide, to say nothing of what you've already spent on tackle. If you are told at the last minute that there's been a surprise hatch of #14 Lavender Wulffs during the last few days and you only have #14 Chartreuse Wulffs, you ought to trust your outfitter that you need a few flies. Your outfitters success is your success.

If you are out on the stream and you find that you don't have the right fly, the guide may provide one. The guide often will try to anticipate possible hatches, and he may recommend that you buy some at the shop, or he may choose instead to bring some along and provide them only if you need them. It is customary, if he does provide you with flies, for him to put them on your bill. Unless he tells you otherwise, assume you will be billed for them. Guides often bring flies along because some clients are suspicious and are unwilling to buy enough of the flies they are told they will need. They'll say, "Oh well, I guess I'll take one of these and one of these, just in case," and of course having one of some pattern is almost worse than having none at all; that single fly will last 15 minutes, then it's up to the guide to be ready with some flies or the client's fishing may be over for the day. It's not good manners for the client to "borrow" a few for the day that he can return if he doesn't need them. Few flies that have been shaken around all day in someone's vest are still new, even if they haven't been tied on a leader.

You can help the outfitter and the guide, and increase the chance you'll have a good trip, if you make clear in advance any unusual problems or circumstances they should know about. There is nothing wrong, and a lot right, about telling them if you have a bad knee and can't wade fast water, or that you have never mastered distance casting. You don't need to say too much about it; once the guide has been alerted to it, it's his job to watch and see just what you can and can't do. He'll ask you before undertaking any adventurous wading, or he'll check your casting the first place you stop to fish, and judge his options from there. He may well coach you on improvements. The best guides are good teachers, partly because they have seen every imaginable fishing problem.

It's also very useful to let them know what kind of fishing you favor. Do you favor dry flies, or hate streamers? Do you prefer quiet waters where hatch-matching is important, or fast pocketwater where a big nymph is best? This gets even more important if you're bringing your family, and your nine-year-old son wants to fish (or you want him to fish, which is an entirely different thing from the guide's point of view). If you want the guide to concentrate on the son, make it clear and mean it. Of course the outfitter must be forewarned of how many people will be along, and how the guide should divide his time.

Any kind of problem—dietetic problems, sun prob-

lems, anything—should be brought to the guide's attention before you go out.

You also should consider any special interests that may require the guide's expertise, such as photography. Many guides are enthusiastic photographers, and will happily take some pictures of you and your fish, but they are not expected to. If you want to have good pictures and are not equipped to take them yourself (or to bring a camera for the guide to use), let the outfitter know what you want.

Customarily, transportation is the guide's responsibility. If you want to use your car for some reason, that's fine, but you're paying for transportation either way. On float trips, the outfitter is usually responsible for picking up the trailer and arranging the dropping off of the car at the end of the trip.

Going Fishing with a Guide

DON'T BE AFRAID of the guide. If you lack experience, or confidence, or skill, don't worry about it. The guide has seen it all before and has fished with people 10 times worse than you. All he needs from you is that you pay attention and do the best you can. He is used to accommodating his fishing trip to the needs, strengths, and limitations of the people he's guiding on any given day.

On the other hand, don't treat the guide like a lackey. He isn't just a servant you hired. If he's a good man, he's a professional in the fullest sense of the word. He's devoted a major part of his life to learning the craft of guiding, and he almost certainly does it because he loves rivers and fly fishing.

On this same subject, it isn't his job to try to impress you with his fishing ability. If he's a good guide, he can catch a lot of fish, and he has no need to prove that to you. He wants you to catch them. If things are going well, you should feel free to encourage him to go ahead and fish too. If you're new to the area and feel that you're getting the hang of it, maybe you'll want to send him off up the river to leave you alone for a while; it does make some people nervous to have someone constantly hanging on their shoulder, no matter how helpful he may be. Feel free to ask for some solitude if you get in that mood. If a guide fishes too much and doesn't give you enough help, you've got a lemon and may have to remind him that he's the guide. But he should do enough fishing to help locate the fish, see what they're feeding on, and get you into the right spot with the right fly and coach you as needed.

Every now and then you may get a poor guide, who is either unable to communicate with you, or simply doesn't know what he is doing; but people like that don't stay in business long and usually can't find outfitters to associate with them.

You don't hire a guide necessarily just to find the good places so you can return to them later. A good guide has much more than that to offer, in hints on reading the water, fly choice, and a hundred other things. What you want to learn from him is not so much where all the good spots are, but how to fish the water. It's a mistake to think that if you hire a guide for a few days, you will learn what you need to know about fishing the area and will never need to use a guide again. Perhaps a few days is all you can afford, and you have learned enough to get in a lot of good fishing. But remember that the guide has been fishing the area every day for years and knows which spots become good at which water levels, which spots are affected by a sudden storm that muddies the water, and all kinds of other things that only can be learned from that depth of experience. If you were fortunate enough to be able to afford a guide every day of the season, then you would get some idea of just how much he has to know to do his job right.

The length of the fishing day is also a matter that you'll almost certainly have reason to wonder about. It isn't a clear-cut thing, but there are some general rules.

There are clients who, at about 5:00 in the afternoon, announce that "I'll bet it will be good this evening." The guide has already put in an 11- or 12-hour day, starting very early to get the boat ready, get the lunches together, and so on, and he's getting cross-eyed from wrestling the oars. What happens next is up for grabs.

Let's say that you fished all day and caught nothing. The mosquitoes were bad, you got soaked in three storms, and you dropped your sandwiches in the river. All of a sudden, about the time you're thinking of quitting, the sun comes out and there's a great hatch and the fish are feeding everywhere. If at that point the guide wants to walk away from it, he's a jerk. He is obligated to stay in there and see to it that you get some good fishing.

But let's say you've been fishing all day and have caught some good fish and had a lot of fun, and it's getting late. You are getting tired, and you can see that the guide is too. If at that point you don't quit, you're the jerk. Be reasonable.

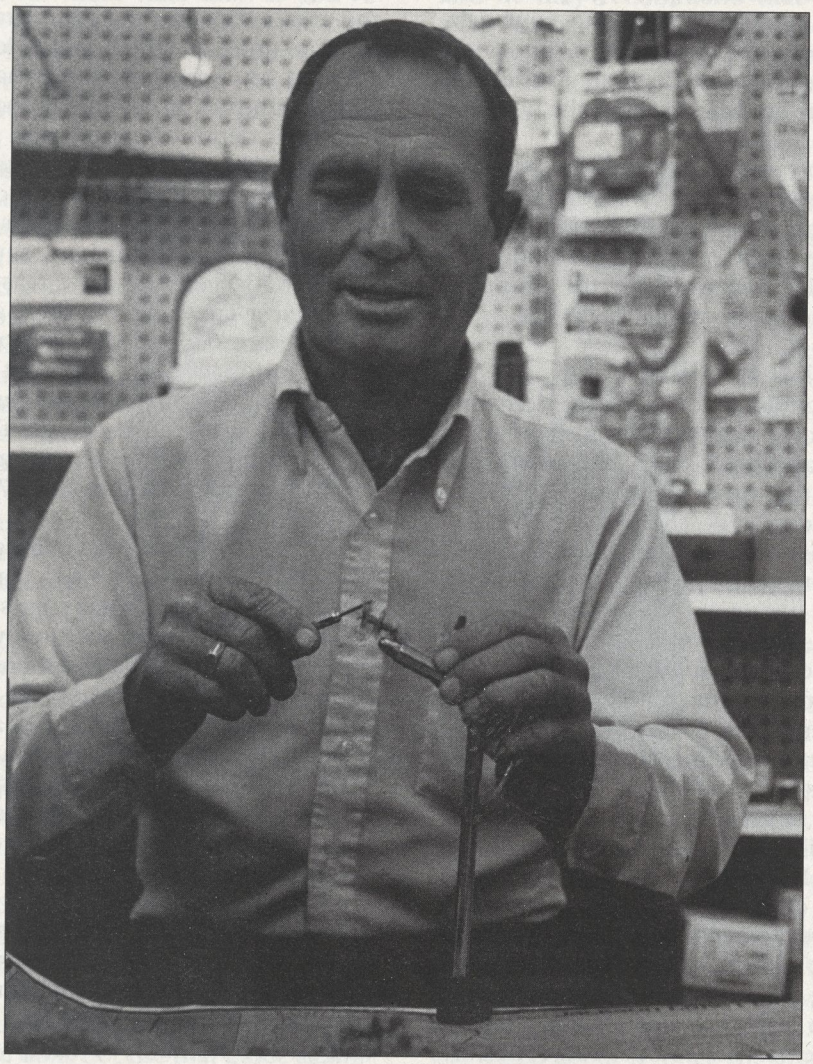
It's easier to judge what is a complete day of fishing when you float a river, because the guide can judge how long it will take to fish from the put-in to the take-out. But if the guide meets you at the river at 10 A.M. and you're home by 4 P.M., you really haven't had much of a day. A reasonable day is from about 8:00 in the morning, when you leave the place you meet, until about 5:00 or 6:00 in the evening. Then you'll be back at the meeting place by 7:00 or so, and nobody will be exhausted.

A river is sometimes a dangerous place. Most outfitters have some firm rules about anything that endangers either the client or the guide, and perhaps the most frequent risks are because of drinking. Hard liquor is a bad idea on a fishing trip, especially on a float trip. If you want beer in the cooler, you should not expect the guide to pay for it, though you can arrange with the outfitter for it to be provided. A beer or two is a welcome refreshment on a hot day, and some wine with lunch is also popular. Excessive drinking is not only dangerous, it is probably a violation of the guide's insurance.

If you want something out of the ordinary in the way of food, let the outfitter know. The normal lunch is some sandwiches, fruit, potato chips, cookies,

Continued on page 93

Two . . . count them . . . two Humpies on a single hook!



Joe Allen, the Double Humpy's originator, works on the premise that if some is good, more is better.

AUTHOR'S PHOTOS

The Double Humpy

PAUL BRUUN

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

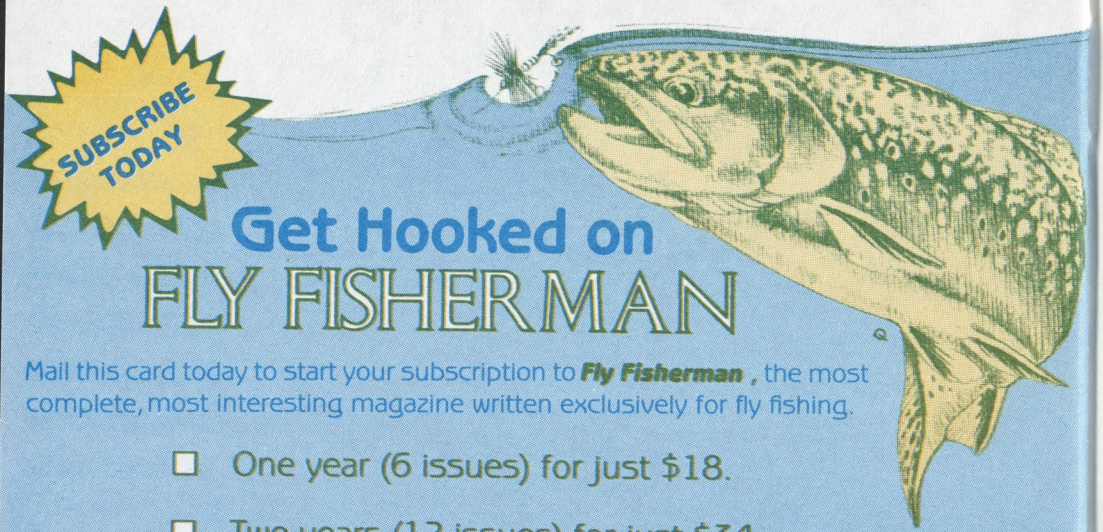
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 61 MT. MORRIS, IL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

FLY
FISHERMAN

P.O. BOX 3474

MT. MORRIS, IL 61054-9936



Get Hooked on FLY FISHERMAN

Mail this card today to start your subscription to ***Fly Fisherman***, the most complete, most interesting magazine written exclusively for fly fishing.

☐ One year (6 issues) for just $18.

☐ Two years (12 issues) for just $34.

B8FBENW

☐ Payment Enclosed ☐ Bill Me Later

Name _____

Address _____ Apt. No. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Prices valid in U.S. only. Outside U.S. please add $5 per year.
Please allow eight weeks for shipment of your first issue.

SIX YEARS IS LONG ENOUGH to keep a secret and this particular little-known bit of inventiveness is almost as humorous as it is deadly for trout on big Western rivers. But then after 30 years of guiding, Joe Allen, who grew up in Jackson Hole, Wyoming, still keeps lots of humor in his fishing.

I believe Joe's most recent fly creation, the Double Humpy, will endear him to many fly-fishing friends that he hasn't even met yet.

At just about the time I began to believe that there couldn't possibly be anything else new to hoodwink the Wyoming trout I chase just about every summer day, along comes a better idea. Joe Allen's fly is so simple and logical that you may already have kicked yourself for not thinking of it.

Joe, along with his dad, Boots, and brother, Dick, have guided fishermen around northwest Wyoming for many years. The trio often uses a locally popular pattern called the Humpy or Goofus Bug. It's a venerable deer-hair creation that sprang from Jack Horner's original deer-hair pattern. One might say that the Humpy is about as familiar in Jackson Hole as the Grand Teton Mountains that several million tourists come to enjoy annually.

Joe confesses that out of 100 days on the Snake River, he'll have his clients using the Humpy for all or part of the 100 days. For many years Joe tried to tie a really big Humpy, but he couldn't get the pattern to work properly because it became too bulky and wouldn't stay together or float well. Then he created the Double Humpy.

I saw the first Double Humpy in 1981. Joe and I had our boats stopped on adjacent gravel bars on the Snake River, and he ran over to show me his new pattern. I was amazed at the concept and also at the size of the fly. I like heaving big artificials, but this thing looked ridiculous. Because Joe and Dick had taken me on my first Snake River float-fishing trip in 1969, shortly after I got out of the Air Force, I tucked the pattern that Joe handed me into a place where I keep flies from special friends. Regardless of how well the fly works, I would never use that personal "collector's item." The following autumn, however, after I saw photos of fish Joe landed with his Double Humpy, I wished I had tied it on right away.

How It Happened

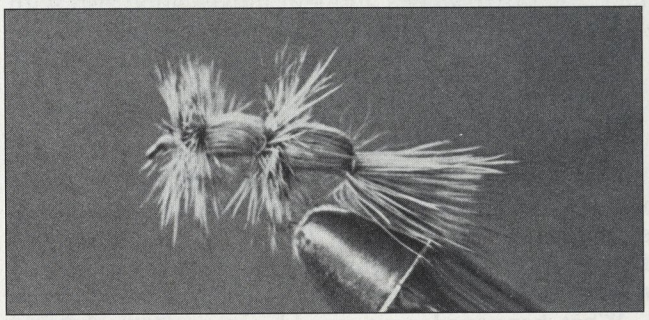
"NATURALLY, THE FLY was a mistake," Joe admits, noting that the pattern came about during the winter of 1980-81. "I had just finished tying the winter's 3,000th Humpy one night and was switching over to do some Joe's Hoppers when it happened.

"I got out all of my hopper tying stuff, put a big 2X long, #6 hook in the vise and started wrapping. But I was so used to making those darn Humpies that I tied the deer-hair on the hook, folded it over, wrapped on the hackle and whip-finished it off. Only then did I finally realize I had almost half of the big, long hopper hook left."

At that point, Joe, who is a practical sort, added another Humpy to the front of the hook. Presto! The Double Humpy was born.

Joe recalls that he didn't fish the fly until the middle of July 1981. "But on the first bank where the fly floated, small trout immediately started coming to the surface and splashing at it. That was a good sign." After that bank, one of Joe's clients took a healthy Snake River cutthroat and the Double Humpy was official.

That first year Joe made about 100 copies of his new pattern, all with yellow bellies to possibly represent the medium-size stonefly frequently present on the



Snake. "It's not a pretty floater or very good looking on the water," Joe admits. "Most guys laugh at it until they use it, so I've got to tie it on their leaders when they aren't looking. When the Double starts bringing up those big yellow-bellied cutthroats, however, all the laughing stops."

Even if you don't concentrate on trout fishing, don't neglect the Double Humpy for largemouth and smallmouth bass. Joe reports excellent success on bass in Texas, Mexico and Tennessee with his pattern.

Fishing the Double Humpy

WHEN JOE STARTED fishing the Double Humpy, he used larger sizes such as #4s. Today, even though he enjoys fishing the Snake's heavy waters, the rip-rap levees and the brushpiles, he goes with smaller sizes in part because the river has been lower in recent years.

Joe starts with a nine-foot leader with about a six-pound-test tippet. If it's windy or his client is having difficulty casting, Joe cuts the leader down by a foot or more. With a fly this large, he's not shy about using eight-pound tippet.

Most of Joe's fly rods are 8½- to 9-foot graphites for weight-forward 6- and 7-weight lines.

Because the Snake River system has lots of heavy water and anglers there do a lot of fishing from a boat, it isn't necessary to constantly pick up the fly and recast it. Let it go wet and swim the fly away from brush piles and rocky banks. In certain water, like the fast, heavy stuff, I want a lot of jerk on the fly when it's wet. Slow down the retrieve in dead or calm water.

Joe insists that all his anglers fish his big fly patterns tight to structures. He wants the hackles to rub the brush.

Early in July of 1985 I met Joe after he had floated on the Green River, some 65 miles from Jackson Hole. Unlike the Snake, the Green is known for its browns and rainbows. That day the Double Humpy had produced an eight-pound brown from a deep run along the Green's sandstone walls.

Today the Double Humpy is well on its way to be-

coming a standard pattern on the Snake River in Jackson Hole. Reports of Joe's success have convinced many fly rodders that a big dry fly, fished both on top and often stripped or dead-drifted (first floating and finally dragged under water), is a good way to fool large trout.

When, later in the season, other guides switch to the little flies as many of the smaller mayflies come out, Joe stays with his Double Humpy. He floats along behind the other guides and still moves good fish with his big fly.

One day while float-fishing with two friends in the heavy-water section of the lower Snake, some 25 miles below Jackson Hole, I saw a straight, slow stretch of water with both whitefish and trout queued up feeding on small blue-winged olive mayflies. Although I was already a Double Humpy believer, just to test Joe's small natural/big artificial fly theory for myself, I floated a #8 Double Humpy past a spot where I'd noticed a better trout working.

What happened next would not produce delicate angling prose. There was neither a gentle sip nor the imperceptable swirl, just an explosion from an 18-inch fish crashing the big fly. If such a big-fly stunt works for me, then anyone can do it.

The Double Humpy has provided some excellent days for me on rivers in Montana and Idaho as well as around Wyoming. It is an exceptional pattern during major stonefly emergences, too. Again, the yellow belly seems to work best. If you're looking for something to break away from the traditional Western fare of Royal Wulffs, Elk-hair Caddis, Trudes, Adams and the myriad of hoppers, the Double Humpy is certainly worth adding to your assortment.

When someone with Joe Allen's experience reports, "I tie the Double on for the Opening Day, April 1st, and take it off on October 31, when the Snake closes for trout," it's worthwhile listening. I wish I'd taken that advice back in 1981 myself.

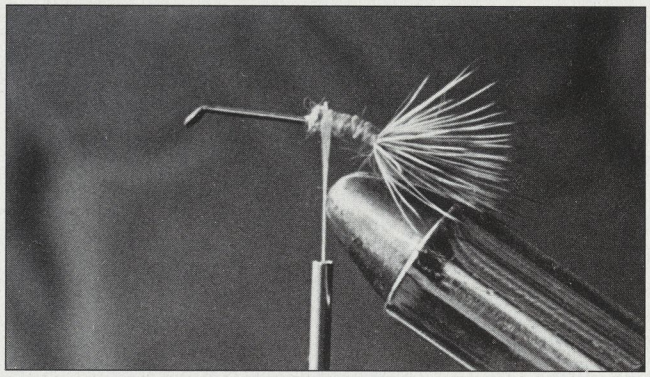
Tying the Double Humpy

JOE ALLEN IS THE FIRST to confess that his Double Humpies aren't designed to be works of art. At first he was tying them on #4 and #6 hooks, but today he is making more #8s and #10s. Occasionally he'll use the larger #6s.

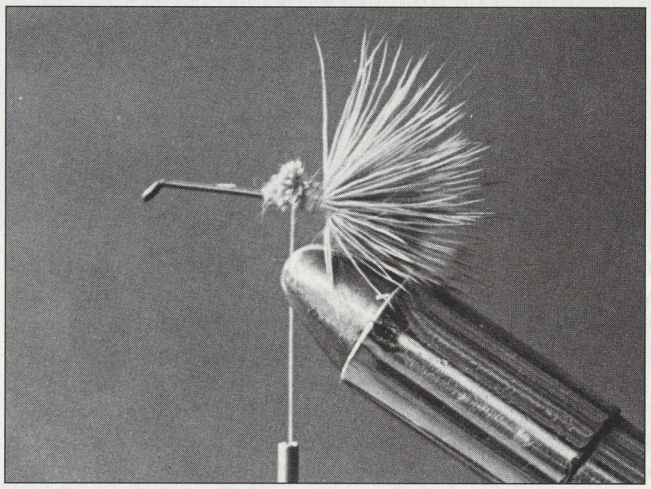
Joe likes the "fishiness" of the deer-hair and grizzly hackle fly. The big fly is the right size for stoneflies, late season caddis, small mice and a variety of hoppers. Joe normally uses yellow thread for the belly because yellow seems to work best, but he has wrapped a few red-belly Doubles just to try during an emergency. He ties most of his patterns on #8 hooks. Sometimes he dresses them lighter and smaller so that the resulting fly is about a size 10 on a #8 hook.

Double Humpy

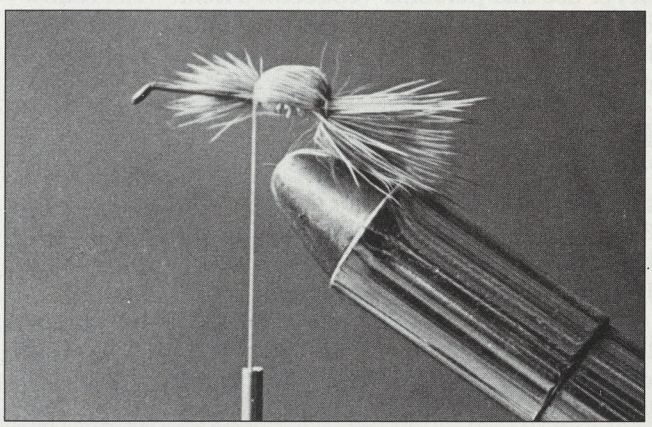
HOOK: Mustad 9671, #6-#10.
THREAD: Flat yellow nylon.
TAIL: Deer hair.
BODY: Yellow or red thread.
HACKLE: Grizzly.



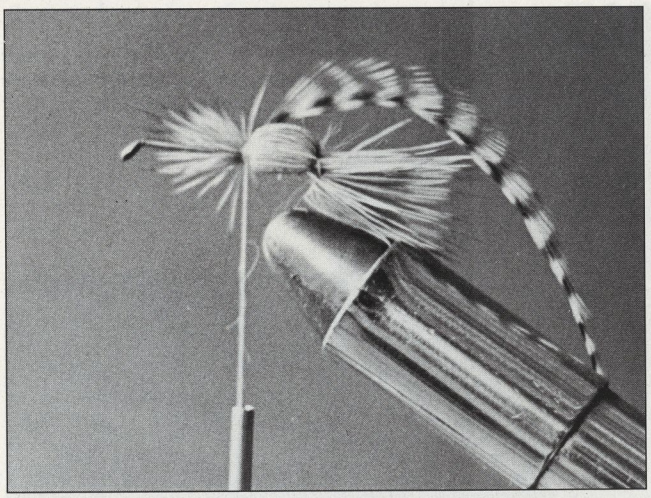
1. *Tie in a clump of deer hair for the tail. The hair for the tail need not be stacked and the clump should be about a third of the size used to make the body. Yellow monocord or Flymaster Plus thread provides extra strength needed to handle the large amount of hair used in this fly.*



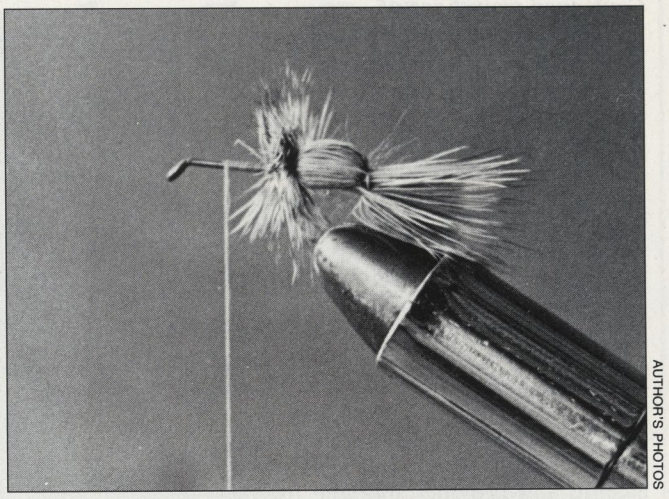
2. *Tie in the deer-hair clump that forms the body with the tips facing rearward. The diameter of this clump should be about three times larger than the diameter tail. Make sure the body hair is securely tied in at the rear and form a yellow underbody with the tying thread. Advance the thread forward to prepare for tying off the first hump.*



3. *Tie the body hair down with one strong loop of thread. As the thread tightens, allow the wing hair to splay around the hook shank in a "palmered" effect. Although this is not a standard style of Humpy tie, it gives the fly additional buoyancy at the center of the hook. Secure the hump and splayed hair with additional thread wraps.*



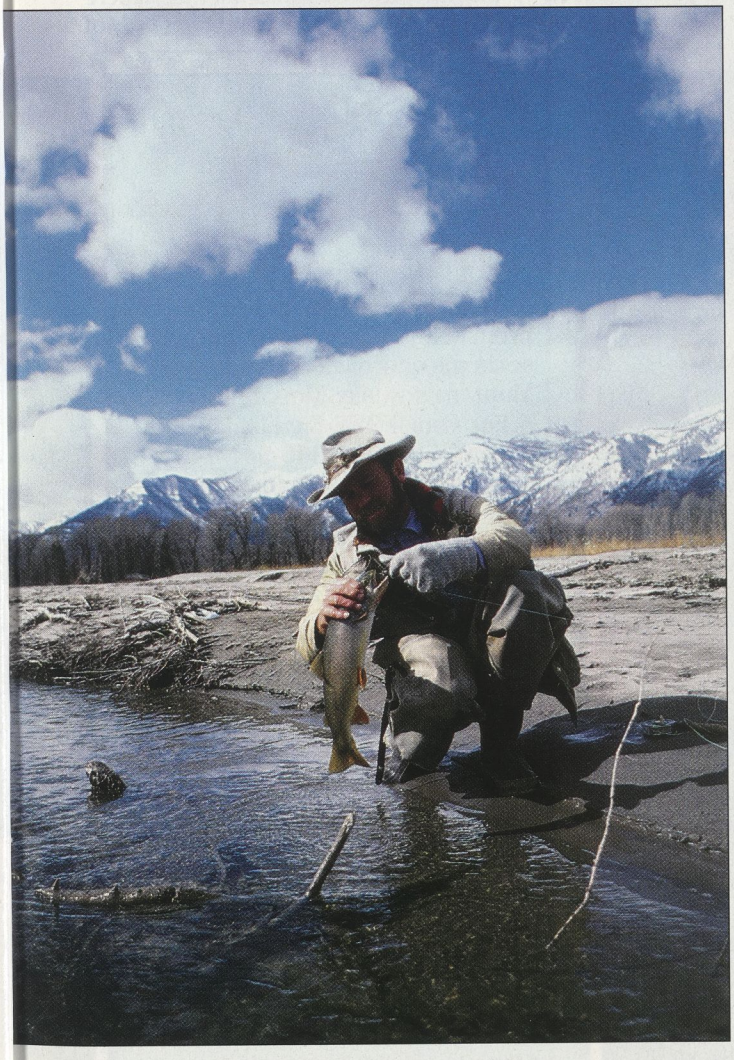
4. *After securing the first hump and wing, tie in a grizzly hackle.*



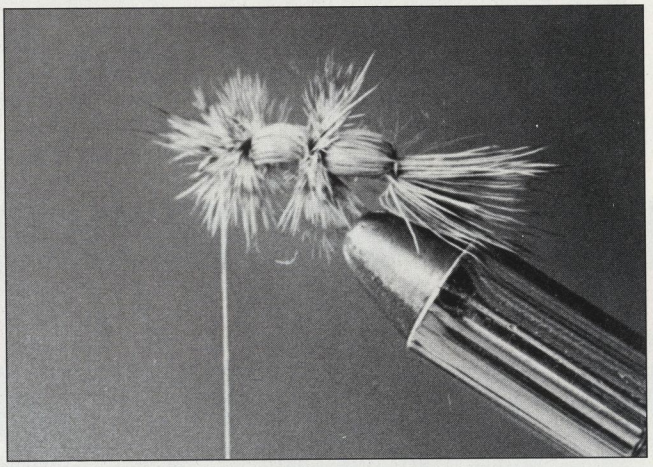
AUTHOR'S PHOTOS

5. *Make a few wraps of hackle and tie it off in front of the first body section. Bring the thread forward to prepare for tying in the second body-hair clump.*

Joe Allen releases a hefty Snake River cutthroat that fell for a seductively drifted Double Humpy. All that deer hair and hackle makes Allen's pattern float like a cork and offers big fish a mouthful.



TOM MONTGOMERY PHOTO



6. *Repeat steps 2 through 5 for the forward body section. After winding the hackle, tie it off, clip it and whip-finish or half-hitch the head. Apply head cement to complete the fly.*

PAUL BRUUN, a freelance writer and guide, lives in Jackson Hole, Wyo.

Continued from page 45

the upper lake for 12-inch goldens that were suckers for olive Woolly Worms, then we hiked back down to the lowest lake, and I caught a dozen dark-bodied cutthroat from shore on a small Adams.

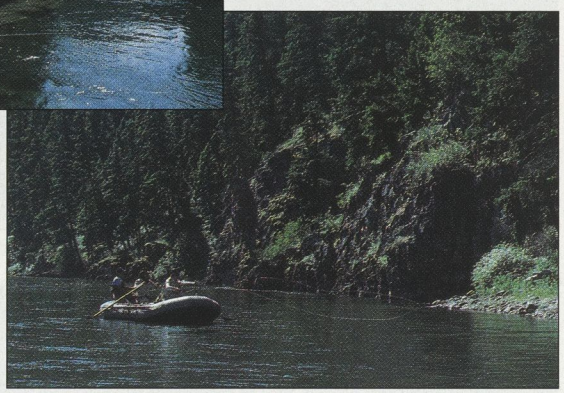
The larch had turned golden, and the weather offered one last taste of the summer gone by, making for a perfect day in the hills, one to help carry an angler through a long winter.

Heading south along the highway toward the resort town of Seeley Lake, you'll discover the gentle Clearwater River, which flows for about 40 miles to its junction with the Blackfoot. This small mountain river flows through lakes Rainy, Alva, Inez, Seeley and Salmon and provides sporadic fishing for brook, rainbow, and cutthroat trout. You may occasionally latch into a large spawning brown trout between Salmon and Inez during the fall run.

Starting from the beginning, places to stay are located in Missoula, Lincoln, East and West Glacier, St. Mary's, Columbia Falls, Whitefish, Kalispell, Bigfork, Swan Lake, Seeley Lake and numerous isolated locations in between.

ERWIN BAUER PHOTO

The best way (in many areas the only way) to fish the south Fork of the Flathead is to float it with a guide.



LARRY AIUPPY PHOTO

Fly fishers pound the banks with large streamers on the Lower Blackfoot.

The tour just described is well over 500 miles long and takes in about 15,000 square miles of land that ranges from arid plains, to deep pine forests to mountain cirque lakes. Every type of freshwater fly fishing is available, and the waters mentioned represent a mere fraction of the possibilities available to the intrepid seeker of salmonids. There are thousands of miles and hundreds of

2,994 TROUT PER MILE!*

Photo by R. Valentine Atkinson

Treat yourself to America's premier fly fishing experience, set in the uncrowded grandeur of Montana's Rocky Mountains.

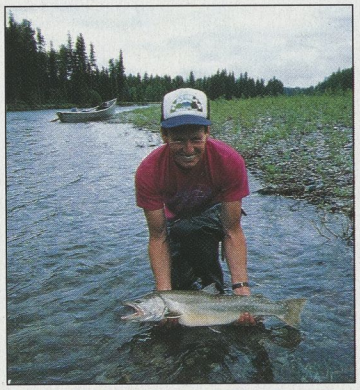
For your **FREE** Fly Fishing Dream Kit, call **1-800-541-1447**, or write Travel Montana, Room 822, Helena, MT 59620.

MONTANA

*Honest ... average from 5 selected Montana rivers. Source: Dept. of Fish, Wildlife & Parks.

thousands of acres of water to explore. Maclean again says it best:

> Eventually, all things merge into one, and a river runs through it. The river is cut by the world's great flood and runs over rocks from the basement of time. On some of the rocks are timeless raindrops. Under the rocks are the words, and some of the words are theirs.
>
> I am haunted by waters.



LARRY AIUPPY PHOTO

Bull trout, Dolly Varden-like fish, are a special quarry on many of the Maclean country streams.

Further Information

FOR THE PROSPECTIVE VISITOR to Maclean Country the follow books and information are available.

Fishing Glacier National Park by Paul M. Hintzen, available from the Glacier National History Association, Glacier National Park, West Glacier, MT 59936, $2.50 post paid.

Montana's Fishing Guides (East or West), by Dick Konizeski, Mountain Press Publishing Company, Missoula, MT 59801, $10.95.

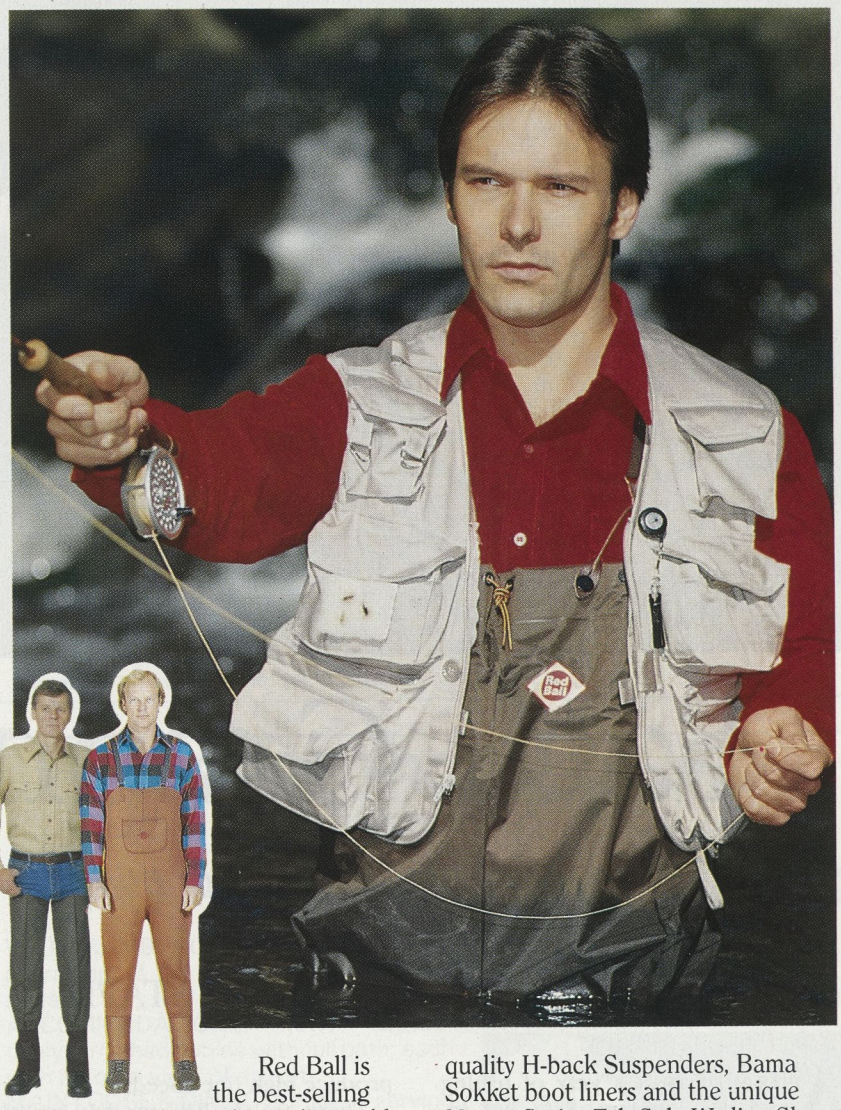
The Angler's Guide to Montana, by Mike Sample, Falcon Press Publishing, Box 279, Billings, MT 59103, $10.95

A River Runs Through It, by Norman Maclean, University of Chicago Press, 5801 South Ellis Avenue, Chicago, IL 60637, $6.95.

Travel Montana, Department of Commerce, 1424 9th Avenue, Helena, MT 59620 or call (406) 444-2654.

Glacier National Park, Park Headquarters, West Glacier, MT 59936 or call (406) 888-5441.

We take fly-fishing as seriously as you do.



Red Ball is the best-selling premium-quality wader in the world. Especially among fly fishermen. Because Red Ball waders are designed by serious fly fishermen—just like you—who need a wader that measures up under any condition. And one that's proven itself year after year.

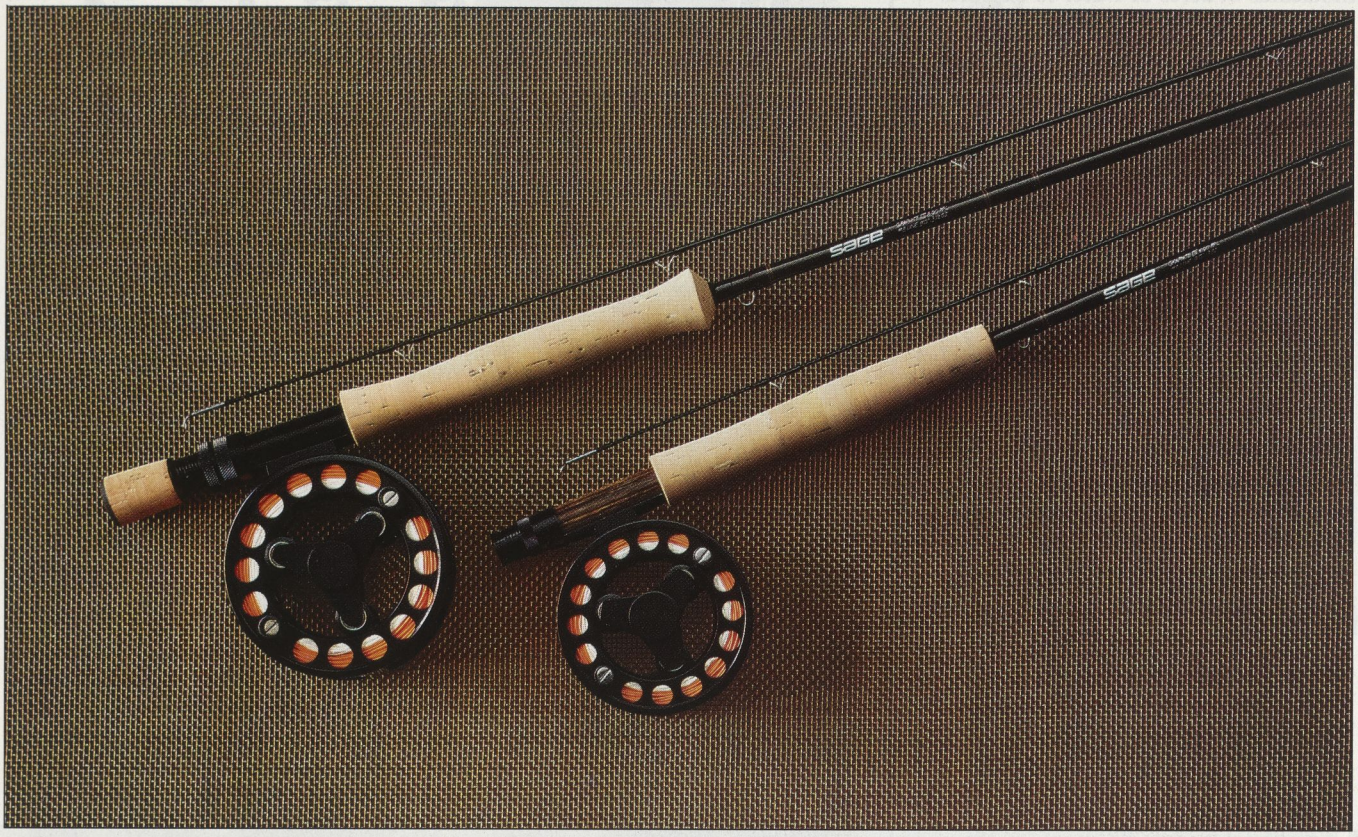
Whether you choose the Flyweight S/T or the Cellular Neoprene, no other wader can come close to Red Ball for comfort, toughness and dependability. And that's not bragging. That's one of the real traditions of our sport that hasn't changed. And you can bet it isn't going to.

Red Ball doesn't just sell a wader—we offer you a complete wading system. This includes professional quality H-back Suspenders, Bama Sokket boot liners and the unique Master Series Felt-Sole Wading Shoe.

Red Ball.
Designed by serious fly fishermen for serious fly fishermen.

Red Ball®

100 Factory Street
Nashua, NH 03060
603-881-4420



Sage Graphite III

Another strain of high-tech graphite

FFM STAFF

AFTER MORE THAN a year of testing and development, Sage has introduced its new Graphite III RPL (Reserve Power Lightweight) rod series made from a higher-modulus graphite material than has been used in previous Sage models. An extensive testing program of two new graphite materials led Sage to choose Graphite III, which it says is "a technically advanced higher-modulus fiber" that results in "a new generation of stronger, lighter, high-performance fly rods."

The fiberglass scrim used in most graphite rods has been replaced with 100-percent graphite scrim, increasing strength and reducing blank weight. The RPL rod blanks are smaller in diameter and built with progressive tapers that come into power quickly and produce high line speeds.

There are six RPL models available this year: the GFL 586 RPL, an 8′6″ model for 5-weight lines, $300; the GFL 590 RPL, a 9′ rod for 5-weight lines, $305; the GFL 690, a 9′ model for 6-weight lines, $305; the GFL 790, a 9′ rod for 7-weight lines, $310; the GFL 890, a 9′/8-weight rod, $310; the GFL 796, a 9′6″/7-weight rod, $315, and the GFL 896, a 9′6″/8-weight model priced at $315. Each RPL rod has a new precision-machined, anodized reel seat made from high-strength aluminum alloy.

We had the opportunity to test-cast some of the newly introduced Graphite III rods while fishing with Sage rod maker Don Green on the Skykomish River in Washington several weeks ago. Our initial impression in casting the rods was that a break-through has been made in graphite rod making similar to the advance made by Gary Loomis with his new IMX rods, although Sage assures us that the graphite fiber is not the same as that being used by Loomis in his rods.

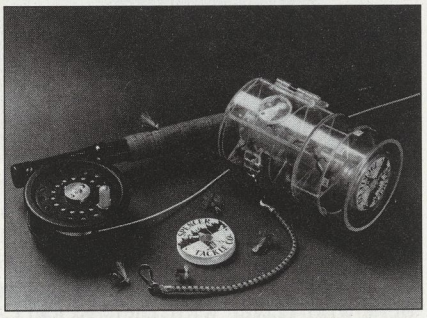
The Graphite III rods are extremely light: An 8-weight rod feels like a 6-weight in your hand. And the new Sage graphites track superbly (the rod follows the line of your casting stroke without waffling or turning out of plane), a hallmark of all high-quality graphite rods. The action of the new Graphite III rods is subtle, requiring a slight change in casting stroke from the Graphite II models, which we tested along with the Graphite III rods. We found that we had to wait a little on the Graphite IIIs, but we achieved very

high line speeds, perhaps because of the rod's fast tip follow through. Like the Graphite II, the new rods allowed us to load quickly for tip-casting to nearby risers yet they have superb reserve power for long-distance casting. Green also pointed out that the new graphites have increased hoop strength for handling strong, fast-running fish. The result is a rod that allowed us to fish for steelhead all day efficiently without fatigue, and with the feel of a very light rod in our hands, even when fishing the 8-weight we used that day on the Skykomish.

As with all Sage rods, the Graphite IIIs are superbly finished, and each rod we cast in the line had a continuity of action that marks all high-quality graphite rods.

Burgess Floating Leaders

SUE BURGESS AIRFLOW braided leaders are now available in impregnated floating models that the company claims are "lighter than water." Because the S.B. Airflow floating leaders are manufactured to float, they need no additional dressing to make them ride on the water's surface. As with all Airflow leaders, Sue Burgess floating models are designed to turn over properly and deliver the fly accurately. Floating leader butts are avaiable in lengths of four, five, eight, and 12 feet; complete leaders, including tippet sections, are also for sale. More information is available from FishTec, Inc., Unit 19, John Roberts Road, South Portland, ME 04106, (207) 774-7077.



Spencer Fly Box

WHEN YOU THINK OF TRADITIONAL fly boxes, you probably think of flat, compartmentalized boxes with flip-open lids. The Spencer Tackle Co. System fly box is anything but traditional, with tubular, clear-Lexan® construction, and a spool option. Worn on a lanyard that attaches to a vest D-ring or belt loop, or fastened to a shirt or vest with Velcro™, the Spencer box is available in models that have foam strips to hold big flies

Continued on page 84

QUALITY Abel PRODUCTS

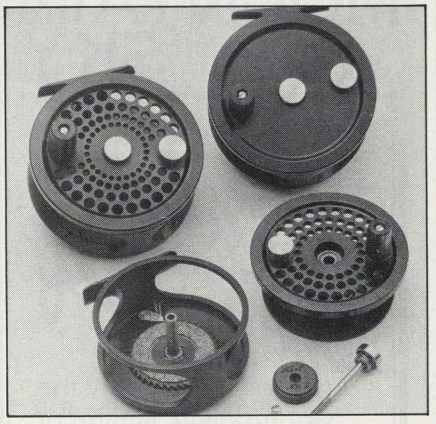
Consider all those other fly reels you owned the way a kid thinks of training wheels on a bicycle. You've grown up. It's time for an Abel.

Abel Reels are the epitome of fresh and saltwater big game fly reels. They are high-tech precision machined on the same equipment Steve Abel uses to make parts for earth-orbiting satellites and heart pacemakers. An Abel Fly Reel will not wobble, shake or fail. Never.

Abel Reels. Once in a lifetime.

Abel Fly Reels are Made in America and suited to the largest, fastest and toughest of big game fish. Reels are unconditionally guaranteed. Period.

For the Abel Reel story and dealer directory, please write:



The Abel Reel ☐ 165 Aviador Street ☐ Camarillo, CA 93010

(Inquiries from dealers cordially invited.)

National Distributor

Dave Inks, 5452 Bader Rd., Santa Rosa, CA 95409, (707) 539-5531

Florida Distributor

Mangrove Distributors, 9015 N.W. 13th Terrace, Miami, FL 33172, (305) 592-5553

TROPHY TROUT FISHING FROM TWO PRIVATE SPRING CREEKS

Southern Oregon's Finest Fly Fishing Resort Ranch

WILD, RAMBUNCTIOUS RAINBOWS—averaging 2 to 5 pounds on ranch streams.
ACCOMMODATIONS—new, attractively furnished cabins with full bath, each with its own view of stream.
MAIN LODGE & DINING ROOM—serving superb gourmet meals. (American Plan)
FLY SHOP—handling Orvis, Cortland, and other fine products.
FLY TYING ROOM—complete with tying tables, vises, tools, fishing library.
COMPLETE RECREATION ROOM
TWO CASTING PONDS
FLY FISHING SCHOOLS—conducted by famous instructors.
GUIDED WILLIAMSON RIVER FLOAT TRIPS—depart daily. This stream produces trout in the 3 to 12 pound class.

Call or write for FREE color brochure

TAKE IT EASY FLY FISHING RESORT

P.O. Box 408-A, Fort Klamath, Oregon 97626

Phone: (503) 381-2328

Your Hosts: Randy and Cynthia Sparacino

MOUNTAIN SKY
GUEST RANCH
Reward Yourself
"Enjoy the world-class fishing of Yellowstone country."
Information & Reservations
P.O. Box 1128, Bozeman, Montana 59715
(406) 587-1244 or 1-800-548-3392

BLUE RIBBON FISHING

Discover pristine trout streams, guided fishing trips into high mountain lakes or trophy float trips. Relive the day's events around the campfire. Join in other activities, hunting, white water rafting, wilderness pack trips, skiing and snowmobiling. Relax at a guest ranch, resort or golf course. Every day is an adventure in Montana and Wyoming.
Just a phone call away.
Montana 1-800-533-4681
Wyoming 1-800-533-4682
RECREATION HOTLINE

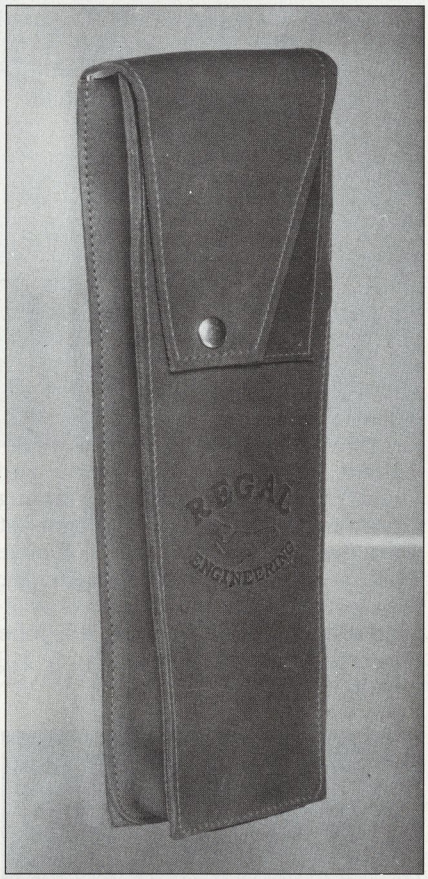
New Products . . .

Continued from page 83

and compartments to hold smaller nymphs and drys. The compartments and foam strips are rotated in the Lexan tube so they can be reached through a clear door that includes a built-in magnifying lens. The spools, which are added to ends of the basic System box, can handle tippet material, rigged leaders and tippets, or leaders and tippets with flies attached. Compartments or spools, called modules, screw together to allow the basic system to be rearranged or fine tuned to your own taste. Included in the Spencer assortment of boxes are the System Six for flies, the System Seven for bugs and streamers, plus module packs that permit expansion or modification of the basic box system. Single modules are also available. For prices and the names of local dealers, contact Spencer Tackle Co., Rt. 1, Box 181, Grafton, IL 62037, (618) 786-3866.

REC Lady's Rods

RESEARCH ENGINEERING CORPORATION (REC) has introduced a new line of graphite rods designed specially for women. The Cleopatra, a 7′, two-piece rod for 4- and 5-weight lines; and the Dame Juliana, an 8′, four-piece travel rod for 5- or 6-weight lines, form half of the lineup. The Cleopatra, an introductory model, is $104.95 with a case and $89.95 without a case. The Dame Juliana is priced at $195 with a case. The top-of-the-line Lady Diamondback™ rods round out the REC women's series, with a two-piece, 8′ rod for a 5- or 6-weight line, priced at $231, and an 8½′ model for 6- or 7-weight lines, that retails for $286. Both Lady Diamondback rods and the Dame Juliana model feature REC's new "direction-oriented stiffness" (DOS), which the company claims "makes it easy to cast in a single plane and present a fly with accuracy." For more information about REC's entire line of graphite rods and Payne bamboo rods, contact REC, P.O. Box 960, Route 100, Stowe, VT 05672, phone (800) REC-RODS.



Regal Holster

THE REGAL VISE is one of the most popular fly-tying vises in America. Now fly tiers who travel with their Regal C-clamp model can protect their pride-and-joy with the Regal leather case. This top grain leather case is actually a holster for the C-clamp model vise, with a separate compartment for the head and the stand rod/clamp assembly, and the vise does not have to be disassembled from the stand-rod to be stored in the case. The top flap, which holds the vise in the case and partially covers the jaw mechanism, is secured with a large brass snap. There is a belt loop on the back of the case for those who want to practice their "quick

draw" for some fast, on-the-spot tying. (Don't wear the case on your wader belt unless you want to tie real Rusty Rats.) For information about the Regal vise case and Regal Engineering's complete line of vises and reels, contact Regal Engineering, RFD 2, Tully Road, Orange, MA 01364.

Borger Color System

TWENTY YEARS OF RESEARCH have gone into Gary Borger's new color system for matching the color of naturals. The Borger Color System, which Gary refers to as the BCS, is an 18-page, color guide that codes the range of color shades of trout foods found around the world.

The BCS booklet (which is sized to fit a vest pocket and is printed on water-resistant, coated paper) includes 147 color chips with corresponding BCS code numbers. Simply capture a natural insect and match it to a corresponding color chip in the BCS book, then tie or choose a completed fly that closely matches the color chip. A data notepad at the back of the booklet permits record keeping that allows a tier to go to his bench, select a dubbing that matches the data and BCS number recorded on stream and tie a fly that is sure to be a hatch-matcher. Fishermen who do not tie their own flies can make use of the same color chip to select flies at their local fly shop.

The BCS, $5.95, is available from tackle shops or directly from Gary Borger, P.O. Box 628, Wausau, WI 54402, (715) 842-9879. Additional date pads are $.50 each.

Price Is Back

THOSE WHO LAMENTED the departure of the Price vise a couple of years ago now have cause to celebrate. The complete line of Price vises and accessories is back again. PAC Manufacturing and Distributing, of LaPine, Oregon, recently took over the Price fly-tying products.

The Price Vise Sr. and Price Vise Jr. are both available, with improvements to the jaws that add durability and holding power. The Price Vise Sr. includes adjustable head angle, full rotary capability and a C-clamp mount that accommodates table surfaces up to four inches thick. The Price Jr. vise uses the same wide-range C-clamp mount, but it does not have an adjustable head angle or rotary feature. Both vises have a black finish to reduce glare and refelction. The Price Vise Sr. has a retail price of $129.95 and the Jr. model sells for

Continued on page 102

IF YOU ARE LOOKING FOR:

- *DISTANCE CAPABILITY*
- *DELICATE PRESENTATION*
- *ROLLCASTING PERFECTION*

THE ANSWER IS:

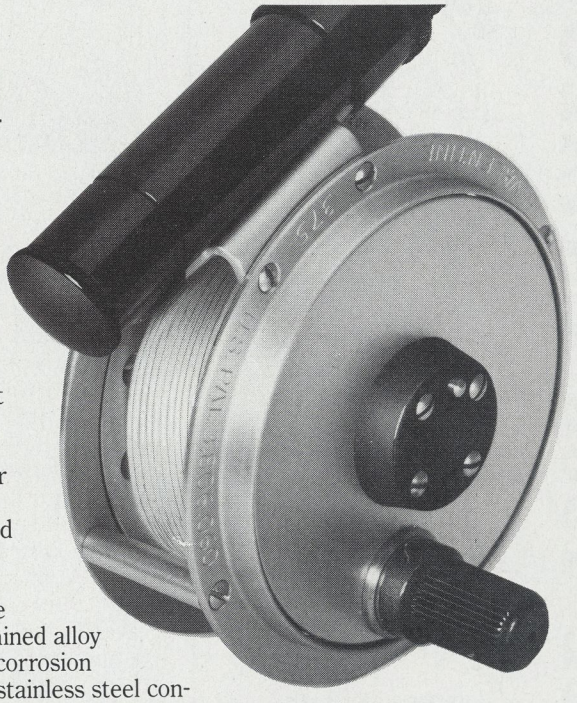
- **Triangle Taper**
- **Triangle Taper**
- **Triangle Taper**

AVAILABLE IN FIVE SIZES: 2/3, 4/5, 6/7, 8/9, and 10 weight

FOR MORE INFORMATION, CONTACT YOUR DEALER OR
JOAN & LEE WULFF INC.
MAIN STREET, LEW BEACH, NY 12753

U.S. Patent #4524540 Write for our FREE CATALOG of Fly-Fishing Accessories

So good there must be a catch!



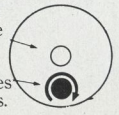
The revolutionary Valentine Fly Reel won't catch clothing or knock knuckles because the patented planetary gear design keeps the crank stationary while fish and line are running.

A precision reel that features fully adjustable Teflon® disc drag, machined alloy frame, and completely corrosion resistant anodized and stainless steel construction. American made in 3 sizes with handsome leather case. Reasonably priced quick-change spare spools available. Single-action models in 5 sizes also offered. Call or write for free color folder.

Dealer inquiries invited.

RETRIEVE
Crank plate and knob revolve as usual.

RUNNING
Crank plate remains stationary. Knob rotates on own axis.



VALENTINE
FLY REELS
P.O. Box 95
Chartley, MA 02712
Phone (617) 226-0040

THE Fly Box
Central Oregon's Fly Fishing Headquarters
Your source for highest quality graphite rods & blanks from:
Sage • Orvis • Winston • Fisher
G. Loomis IM6 and IMX
Custom design your rod with components from:
Struble • Gausdal • Fuji
Perfection • Gudebrod
Fly rods designed by
Skip Morris
Custom flies tied by
Paul Wolflick
We feature fine products from:

Cortland	*Columbia*
Scientific Angler	*Bucks Bags*
Simms	*Ranger*
Streamline	*Ross Reels*
Orvis	*Weinbrenner*

The Fly Box is a full service pro shop offering fly tying materials and tools, books, accessories, classes and guide services.
1988 catalog available - $1.00
Call or write to:
The Fly Box
923 S.E. 3rd St. • Bend, OR 97702
(503) 388-3330

FREE 1988 CATALOG
Westbank Anglers
JACKSON HOLE, WYOMING
WE FEATURE
Thomas & Thomas
Orvis • Winston
Fenwick • Ross
Powell • Simms
Hardy • Wardell
Scientific Anglers
COMPLETE FLY SHOP & GUIDE SERVICE
WESTBANK ANGLERS
P.O. BOX 523
TETON VILLAGE, WY 83025
MasterCard **(307) 733-6483** VISA

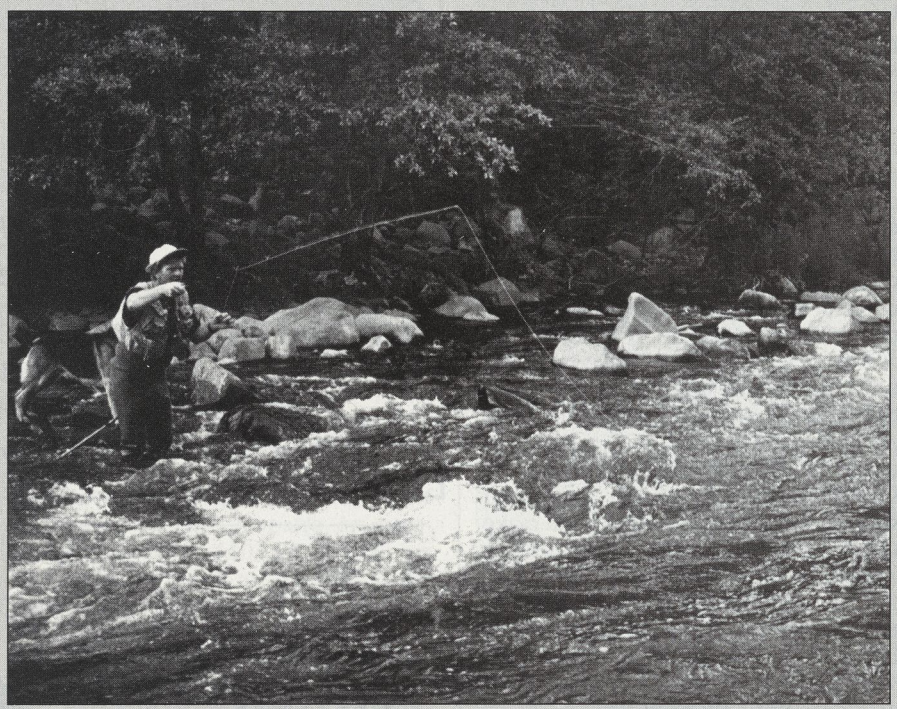
Don't Match . . .

Continued from page 63

to catch on traditional large-fish patterns like streamers or leeches, and dry flys seldom entice good fish. The trout have become conditioned to feeding on small nymphs, perhaps because small nymphs are "safe." Few people can properly fish nymphs down to #18 in the fast riffle and run water. However, to survive, the trout must eat large quantities of the small nymphs. This feeding behavior makes them extremely vulnerable to properly fished small nymphs. (Big fish *can* be caught on small nymphs. An acquaintance caught a 12-pound brown on a #16 nymph in the Provo River.)

The setup I favor for this fishing is unorthodox but effective. To get the small nymphs down into the fast water, I place small split-shot on the bottom end of the leader tippet, with two droppers located within 20 inches above the weight. Three to 10 feet (depending on stream depth) up the leader from the weight, I place an Orvis pinch-on strike indicator (two if I'm using several split-shot). I keep the droppers short (three inches or less) to avoid tangles. The weight should be sufficient to keep the flies close to bottom. Proper weighting causes the flies to bounce tantalizingly at the trouts' feeding level. Any hesitation in the natural drift should be treated as a strike and the hook set promptly. My favorite nymphs for this technique are (sizes 10 to 18) a Prince, Gold-ribbed Hare's Ear, Gray Nymph, and Pheasant Tail. If you adapt the weighted leader and droppers to suit water conditions, the nymphing technique will catch fish on any stream.

Small nymphs are seldom used by fly fishermen, and strike indicators are often considered gimmicks. Yet 90 percent of a trout's diet may come from food taken *under* the water's surface. When properly used, a strike indicator provides a perfect dead-drift and enables you to detect strikes sooner and easier, and at greater distances, than any other nymphing method, regardless of your skill level. I've found that adapting nymphs and strike indicators to the waters I fish is fun and extremely productive under all moving-water conditions, and even a few slack-water conditions.



R. VALENTINE ATKINSON PHOTO

Trout eat large quantities of small nymphs, even in fast water such as here on California's Pit River. Get your fly on the bottom and treat any hesitation in the drift as a strike.

Other Senses

TROUT AND OTHER GAMEFISH also take our flies because of curiosity, territoriality or aggression. Appealing to these senses can make you a more successful fisherman.

Curiosity can be the only reason that trout eat some of the things they do. I've often seen trout dart away from and back to a dry fly or streamer several times before taking it. A dry fly that imitates nothing natural, a mouse that dives then pops back to the surface, a fluorescent-colored fly, and

some of the other outlandish patterns that fish take, can only be explained by assuming that trout are curious about food.

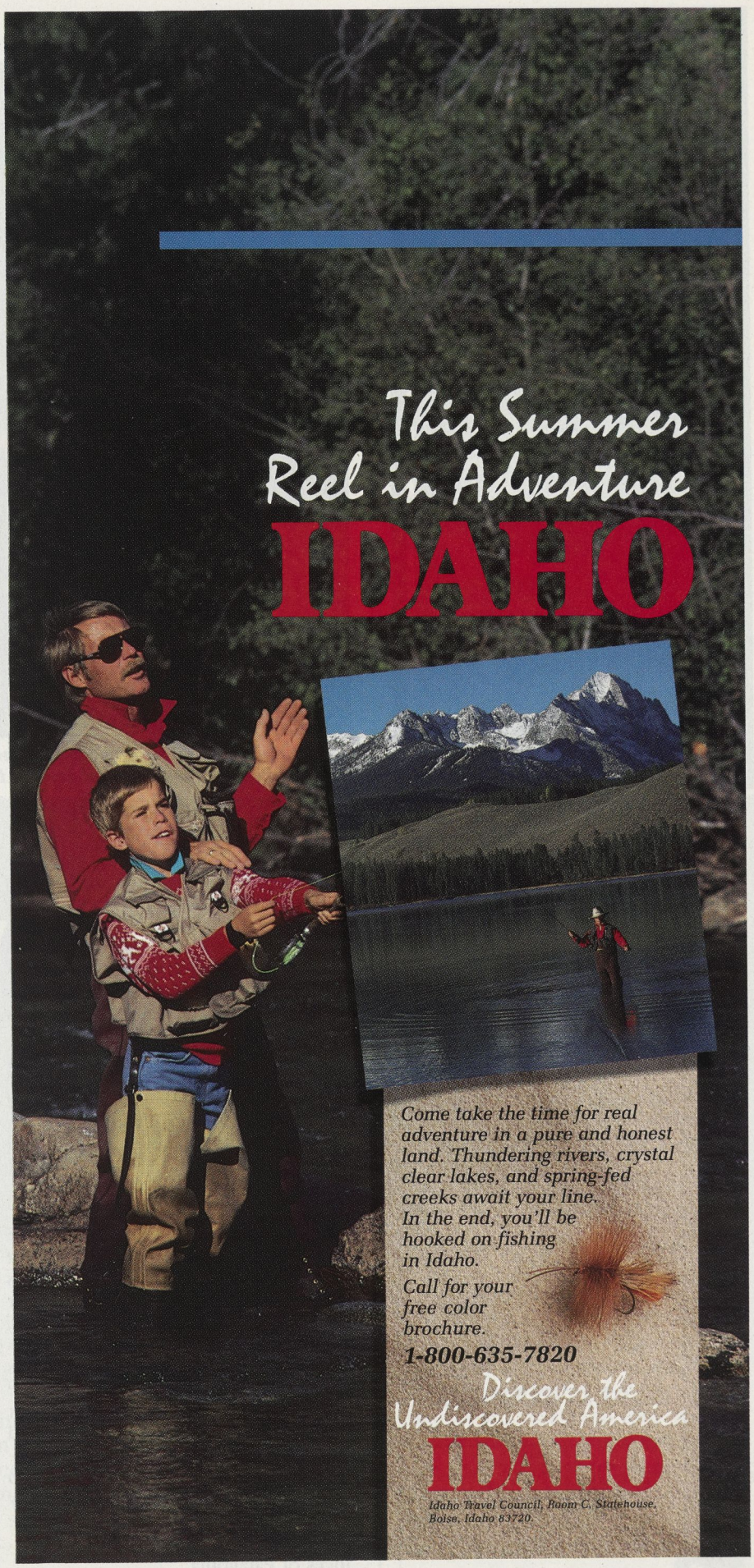
Territoriality and aggression are complementary traits, as are many of the other characteristics previously described. If you've ever teased a streamer by a pair of spawning fish, you know that it works more effectively than a dry fly. Spawning fish seldom feed, but they guard their spawning redd aggressively, even consuming spawn drifting down from other upstream redds, as though it might poison their redd. I believe that this is the reason Glow Bugs work well on spawning fish, as do streamers that represent an intruder that spawning fish may consider an egg stealer. Egg patterns are criticized by some fly fishers, but they should be viewed as any other natural fish food. Egg patterns also work well *after* the spawn, so you need not disturb spawning fish if you consider such fishing unsporting or environmentally unsound.

Fish are sometimes not so much selective as simply nervously aware of your presence. Stealth is important, but if a good fish already knows you are there, just sit and enjoy the scenery or rerig your tackle for several minutes until the fish accepts you as part of the landscape. Then begin fishing carefully, keeping your motions to a minimum.

Occasionally when a trout detects you, it will just sit low rather than seek cover. If you can see the fish, but he refuses to take your standard offerings, try teasing a small streamer by his nose. I've had fish hit this distracting menace aggressively, perhaps out of nervous tension. My friend Dave Young worked over such a fish for three hours before finally inducing a strike on a Mickey Finn bucktail. The 30-inch rainbow held it's position just a few feet from Dave the entire time. Dave did not land the fish, but the fight was memorable.

Think about the techniques I've described and use them on the waters you fish and for whatever gamefish you pursue. Nothing can compensate for being well rounded and knowledgeable about *why* fish take the things they do. No one will ever understand fish behavior completely, but by understanding a few behaviorial traits, you should improve your fishing success. The techniques that I find helpful should add new dimensions to your fly-fishing and fly-tying fun.

LARRY TULLIS lives in Orem, Utah. This is his first contribution to FLY FISHERMAN.



WHIPP RODS ... For those who wish to excel in the art of fly casting.

NICOLAS WHIPP is introducing a revolutionary new rod design with the directional stability of the finest natural materials and the lightness and durability of man-made fibers.

WHIPP RODS exceed traditional rod design in distance, accuracy, and in fly-line presentation.

We at WHIPP RODS invite you to learn more about the technology and craftsmanship of these fine rods.

Now available in the United States.
Write for a free brochure.

WHIPP RODS
P.O. Box 3494, Durango, CO 81302

LIBRARY CASES AND BINDERS

FLY FISHERMAN

Jesse Jones Industries
499 E. Erie Avenue, Dept. FFM
Philadelphia, PA 19134

Please send _____ case(s); _____ binder(s) for

Fly Fisherman Magazine

Enclosed is $ _____
Charge my: (minimum $15)

☐ American Express ☐ Visa
☐ Mastercard ☐ Diners Club

Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours 1-800-972-5858

Quantity	Cases	Binders
One	$ 7.95	$ 9.95
Three	$21.95	$27.95
Six	$39.95	$52.95

Add $1.00 per case/binder postage and handling. Outside U.S. $2.50 per case/binder (US funds only).

Name _____
(print)

Address _____
(no P.O. box numbers)

City/State/Zip _____

PA residents add 6% sales tax.

Argentina . . .

KRIS LEE PHOTO

Under an arching rainbow, a fisherman tries his hand on the Rio Grande in Tierra Del Fuego. Argentine fishing remains much as it was 30 years ago when Joe Brooks first fished there.

Continued from page 60

headwinds in hopes of taking a world's record. Working downstream from lie to lie below the boca, you find yourself glancing back to salute this monument to one man's diligence. That the rock is spoken of with respect by fishermen throughout Argentina speaks volumes about how visitors are received in this extraordinary country.

Unless you are very lucky, tilting with a boca is much like Atlantic salmon fishing: Which of a thousand casts will raise a fish? The most disciplined angler can be forgiven for losing himself to daydreams.

Floating Pioneer

DURING A LONG FLOAT down the Alumine and Collon Cura with David Denies, it suddenly occurred to me that "this must be what it was like to fish our West a century ago." Hour after hour, we drifted along without seeing another soul. Where the country was open, the distant Andean peaks were breathtaking, while within the frequent gorges, great pinnacles of bleached rock towered above us against a cerulean sky. Nowhere have I seen land so unspoiled, water so clear or so many big fish so easy to catch as in the Neuquen, Rio Negro and Chubut Provinces of Patagonia.

Then there were the sea trout of the Rio Grande on Tierra del Fuego. As moody and eccentric as big resident browns, no fish could possibly take a streamer more violently. Their fight is a brawl, wild and relentless and entirely in keeping with this harsh and haunting land. Seldom do you beat one at the mythical rate of a minute a pound.

My biggest to date weighed 18 pounds. It took with the sun setting and the moon rising, a backwards moon that appears so alien to those who live in the Northern Hemisphere. The wind was down, and although I saw the swirl before I felt the fish, its strike nearly tore the rod from my hands.

Twice the sea trout jumped, more resolute than graceful, then bulled and bulled, and bulled some more. Corny perhaps, but all I could think of were wooden ships and iron men who fought their way around Cape Horn just south of where I was standing. My rod bucked and bowed, and the more butt I put into it, the more this fish seemed to want. Nowhere is a catch-and-release rule more appropriate than on the Rio Grande. To have killed this fish would have been *unthinkable*.

Even driving to and from this river occasions a sense of adventure. The land is big, like a great valley, and the air is as pure as anywhere on earth. On

sunny days it seems you can see forever. Uncountable flocks of roaming sheep share the grass with hundreds of thousands of geese whose raucous flights at dawn and dusk place you at the heart of a John Cage score. In the distance, the Andes are blue, and as you motor along, herds of wild guanacos, a graceful llama-like animal, pace your car. Though the largest of the llamas, the guanaco's speed is amazing.

But most awesome are the Andean condors. In clear weather you see them almost daily riding the thermals with grace that belies their great size.

There is a pool named for the condor on the *estancia* (ranch) of Jorge and Jacqueline de las Carreras, where Kau-Tapen, the world's southernmost fishing lodge, is located. One afternoon while driving to fish this pool, I saw a dozen condors. Most were far off, but three circled directly over my car, and when I stopped to look, one turned majestically and dropped hundreds of feet to hover just above me.

For several minutes it hung perhaps 50 feet over the car, its broad wings tipping occasionally to adjust for the wind. I could see every feather. Most remained flush to its body, but a few stirred in the wind like the last leaves of fall rustling on a giant tree.

I was both astonished and uneasy, for it seemed somehow that all of history, from Pterodactyl to Concorde, loomed over me with a reminder of my own mortality and insignificance. Besides, I had never dreamed a bird could be so *big*. Later, in recapping my day back at Kau-Tapen, two magnificent sea trout of 15 and 16 pounds from Condor Pool were all but forgotten. But then you don't get one of life's lessons from the world's biggest bird every day.

IN THE END, the boca taught me a lesson, too.

"I guess it wasn't meant to be," I said to Bebe Anchorena as we walked back toward the cars. The wind at our backs made walking easy, and in the west the Andes were purple and the sky bright orange streaked with clouds the color of bronze. "When I hooked the four-pounder, I thought my time had come."

"Your time will come," Bebe was saying as we joined the others who were securing gear for the drive back to San Martin. "You will be back. You are the type—like Joe Brooks." Always a sucker for flattery, I beamed.

"The boca is a strange place," he said, smiling. "Not to catch fish brings you back as surely as catching them. Maybe that's because it's so much hard work. But then when you catch a big one, you forget all the blank days. Read again the stories Joe Brooks wrote. The blank days disappeared as if by magic."

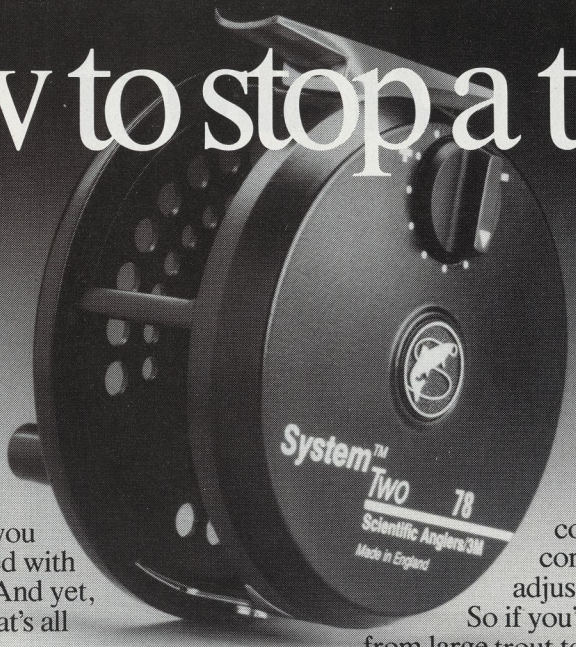
Bebe lifted his Basque barret and brushed back his hair, now gray. "Our country has been good to you. Tierra del Fuego has treated you better than it ever treated Joe. The sea trout you are catching are *much bigger*. I don't know why this is. And in the upper Malleo you've discovered a treasure, no?"

"I was thinking just that while I was fishing," I answered.

It was time to go, and I'm not ashamed to say I was a little choked up. "Tell your friends in the States about it—but not too many friends. We don't want our streams to become overcrowded," said Bebe, as though such a thing might be possible with so much water still unexplored.

Only Bebe's eyes betrayed his playfulness. He got into the car. I got in behind him—but not before turning for one last look at the Boca of the Chimehuin and to whisper promises into a gust of wind.

How to stop a train.



With a System™ Two reel, you get a fly fishing tool that's loaded with muscle. Loaded with features. And yet, we left out the big price. But that's all we left out.

The features begin with a stainless disc brake drag system—the only one like it in the world. Next, a rim-control with a counter balance for vibration-free runs. Plus, high silicone content aluminum alloy construction makes it extremely corrosion resistant. And it easily adjusts for right or left hand retrieve.

So if you're looking to stop anything from large trout to tarpon, get to your favorite fly fishing shop and take a hard look at all four System Two models and their extra spools. You'll be amazed how much muscle a little money can buy.

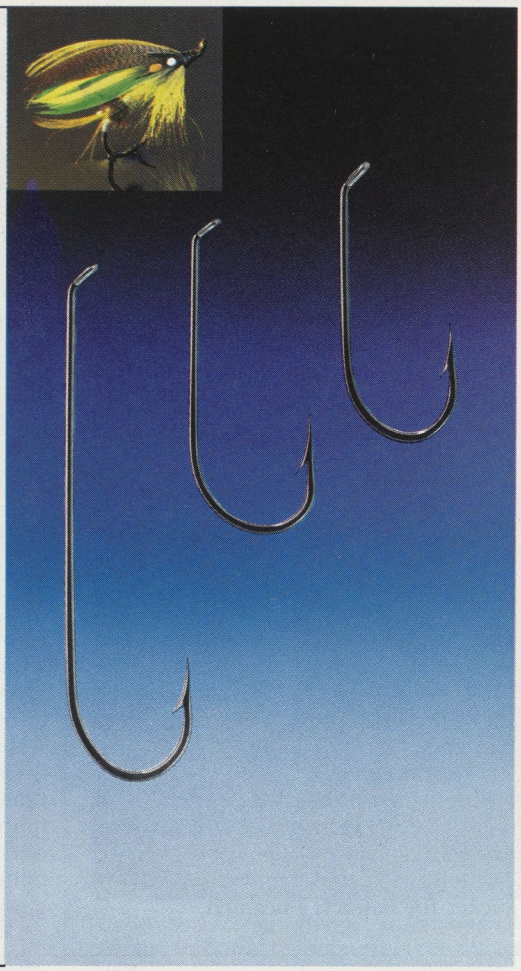
Scientific Anglers
3M Center, St. Paul, MN 55144

© 1987 Minnesota, Mining & Manufacturing

3M

Fly First Class.

When you fly with us, you're guaranteed the finest selection of fly hooks in the world. And no wonder. We've built our reputation on sharp, strong hooks that provide quick penetration and solid hook-ups. Choose from an unlimited selection of styles, sizes and finishes with barbless and micro-barb hooks available. The Mustad Fly Hook. More frequently tied than any other.

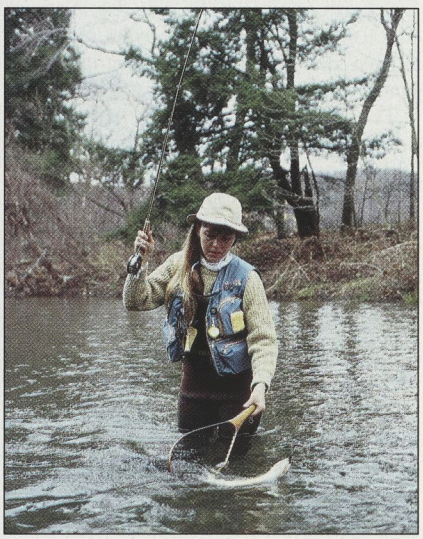


MUSTAD
O. MUSTAD & SON (USA), INC.
247-253 Grant Avenue
Auburn, NY 13021

Pine Creek Valley . . .

Continued from page 50

trials as the season progresses) can mean the difference between success or failure. The trout inhabiting these gin-clear streams are finicky by nature, and they can be selective. The better-size fish—brooks over 10 inches and browns over a foot—don't come easily. However, for the fly fisher willing to work, the rewards are worth the effort.



BARRY AND CATHY BECK PHOTO

On Pine Creek (above) and its larger tributaries, nymphs and streamers can take early-season trout such as this one caught by Cathy Beck.

Fishing pressure is a by-product of fame and publicity over the past several years on these two streams. Unless you arrive early or walk into one of the more difficult-to-reach stretches, you're likely to be fishing in someone else's wake. The pressure lasts right through the season.

Lesser-Known Waters

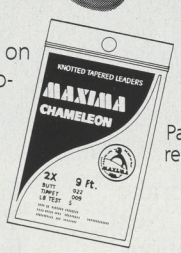
IN ADDITION TO PINE CREEK, Slate Run, and Cedar Run, there are numerous other streams in the Pine Creek valley that provide good trout fishing. Trout Run enters Pine Creek at the village of Cammal and Upper Pine Bottom Run flows in near the point where Routes 414 and 44 intersect. Both of these streams are small and provide good fishing for stocked brook trout through the end of May. Little Pine Creek flows into Pine Creek at Waterville. This stream is larger than Slate Run, and Cedar Run, and it is stocked with brown and rainbow trout from Waterville upstream to Little Pine Dam and from the dam upstream to the village of English Center. Some of the better hatches found on this stream are the Early Brown Stone, Blue Quill, Hendrickson, Blue-winged Olive, Sulphur, and *Isonychia*. Open to all types of fishing, Little Pine Creek is fished heavily from Opening Day into mid-June.

WE'RE KNOT NUTS

Maxima® tapered fly leaders feature precision, hand-tied knots (magnified here 2,700 times).

At Maxima,® we're fanatics about creating the world's finest knotted tapered fly leaders. We start with Maxima's famous Chameleon™ monofilament line. For low visibility, high strength. Then we tie the leaders by hand, based on precise designs. Each knot is a critical link. So we microscopically inspect every one. A bit nuts? Maybe. But serious anglers appreciate it. You will too.

For more information, call or write us today.
Dealers inquire. Jatra International, #5 Chrysler St., Dept. FF-5 Irvine, CA 92718, (714) 380-7444.



Packed in resealable zip-lip bags.

MAXIMA®
KNOTTED TAPERED FLY LEADERS

For those who enjoy fishing for native brookies in the tiny mountain streams where a backcast is next to impossible, there are a few small tributaries to Slate Run, Cedar Run, and Pine Creek that offer good fishing. A good map of the area can help you pinpoint some likely candidates. It is possible that some of these small streams see more deer hunters than trout fishermen. Although fly fishing these streams can be difficult because of heavy growth along the banks and lack of water, just being there and taking a few moments to look around and experience the sights and sounds of a true wilderness setting—the light breeze ruffling leaves overhead, the shrill chirp of a chipmunk, or the rush of the stream's flow as its currents surge past natural obstructions lying in their path—make these treks memorable.

Valley Lodgings

ACCOMMODATIONS ARE AVAILABLE at several locations throughout Pine Creek valley. In Wellsboro, contact Davis Sporting Goods for their recommendations of which motels may have rooms available when you plan to visit the area.

Other possibilities for lodging are the Blackwell Hotel in Blackwell, the Cedar Run Inn in Cedar Run, and the Manor Hotel in Slate Run. Rooms at any of these establishments are limited, and reservations should be made well in advance.

If camping is more to your liking, facilities are available at Colton and Leonard Harrison state parks not far from Ansonia and at Petticoat Junction Campground at Cedar Run.

For up-to-date information on stream conditions and hatching activity on Pine Creek and Slate and Cedar Runs, contact Davis Sporting Goods in Wellsboro, (717) 724-2626; Tom Finkbiner of Wolfe's General Store/ Slate Run Tackle Shop in Slate Run, (717) 753-8551, or Fred Reese of Fred Reese's Trout Shop in Jersey Shore, (717) 398-1318. These shops also carry a good supply of fly-fishing and fly-tying equipment and materials.

Another source of information, and the only guide service of which I am aware, is Mike O'Brien of An Irish Angler, R.D. 5, Williamsport, PA 17701, (717) 322-8965. Mike is an excellent fly fisherman, and he is quite familiar with the streams in the valley.

DAVE ROTHROCK lives in Jersey Shore, Pa., and divides his time onstream between north-central Pennsylvania's fertile freestone and limestone waters. This is his first contribution to FLY FISHERMAN.

New, Moss-Colored

GRA-LITE®

Waders for Stream and Surf

The color is new!
The material as great as ever.
Best of all, each pair is

GUARANTEED FOR 5 YEARS

The finest waders just got better. New moss-green color blends with environment. Armored seams and rugged construction provide years of use. Special, flexible PVC material retains shape, won't stiffen in icy streams. Comfortable. Resists mildew, rot, and the effects of sun, heat, cold, saltwater. Great for fly fishing or surf casting.

Standard sizes 6-13, short/reg./long, or custom fit. Ask your tackle dealer, or write.

GRA-LITE WADER
Guarantee # 11901

Each pair of GRA-LITE Waders is individually registered with a generous 5-year warranty.

GRA-LITE
P.O. Box 188, Palatine, IL 60078
(Manufactured exclusively by Standard Safety Equipment Company)

CLASSIC WATER ...

Henry's Fork ... the Beaverkill ... the Deschutes ... the Letort. Fishing these waters requires a certain attitude, a reverence. We approach the building of Thomas & Thomas fly rods the same way.

Each step, like each bend in the river, requires meticulous detail in its approach. We leave nothing to chance.

The results are what many feel are the world's best fly rods, featuring superior tapers for effortless casting. T&T reels, lines and leaders compliment our rods with the same high level of performance assuring the satisfaction of even the most demanding anglers.

Our products reflect the years of experience, testing and perfecting. When we fish the classic waters, we don't settle for second best. Neither should you.

... DESERVES CLASSIC TACKLE

STEP UP TO THE ULTIMATE ...

A full color 84 page catalog, featuring the entire collection of Thomas & Thomas fly tackle, is available for $3 (refundable with first purchase.) Credit card orders can be made by calling us at **1-800-248-2638** or send check or money order to:

Thomas & Thomas
P.O. Box 32F • Turners Falls, MA 01376

Here's a case of good judgement!

It's the Display Case containing World Craftsmen handcrafted flies—and you can see it in more and more quality fly shops all over North America. Because nobody gives you a better value in fishing flies than World Craftsmen. Also, we have the widest possible variety of flies in stock. We've got 'em all!

WORLD CRAFTSMEN
175 W. Jackson Blvd. • Suite 1801
Chicago, IL 60604 • (312) 939-0090
FF-58

Alaska
RIVER CAMPS

Kings, Silvers, Sockeyes, Humpies, Chums, Rainbows, Grayling, Dolly Varden. An affordable River Camp Experienced Guides Specializing in Fly Fishing
$1198.00 PER WEEK

Mexico
FLY FISHING

Fish the legendary Sea of Cortez for dorado, jack crevalle, snook, pompano, corvina, yellowtail, sierra, even sailfish.

Heavy fly tackle available - instruction provided.
FROM $489.00

Fish Mexico's Yucatan for bone fish, permit, snook, small tarpon, barracuda.
$975.00 PER WEEK

TekeTours
ADVENTURE & GROUP TRAVEL
P.O. Box 383
Silverthorne, Colorado 80498
1-800-824-2095 COLORADO
1-800-826-7541 NATIONAL

Bookshelf . . .

Continued from page 29

teacher to study her subject intensely, especially if the teacher is an athlete-teacher. What Joan has learned about the biomechanics of casting in the past six years is obvious in this book.

Fly Casting Techniques includes detailed and scholarly biomechanical analyses of all the elements of casting, from the basic casting stroke to drift, how short casts and long casts are made and how they work when done both correctly and incorrectly. As in other casting books, such problem elements as tailing loops and changing the direction of the cast without false casting are covered, but in much more depth and detail. This is the most detailed and analytical treatise on fly casting to emerge from American publishers.

In each chapter, Wulff relates the body movements required to make a cast properly to biomechanical explanations illustrated extraordinarily well by Francis Davis. This is not to say that the text-illustration journey is made easy, as in a Time-Life how-to manual. You must read and work hard to understand the very complex elements of casting that this lifelong competitive caster and fisherman has studied and described. I found the journey and the study rewarding. I will cast better and fish better after reading and rereading this book. Why? Because after teaching me *why* my casts work or fail in the first chapters of the book, Wulff goes on to explain in later chapters *how* to use the casts in fishing situations. She instructs on windy-day casting, Spey casting with a two-handed rod, how to reverse cast when streamside vegetation obstructs the backcast, how to loop pick-up the line and fly, how to pick up to quickly change or examine a fly, how to mend, how to make tapered trout leaders, how to understand rod action. You get the picture: This is a very practical book as well as a scholarly one.

There are sections on the best ways to fish a salmon pool from a boat and when wading and how to cast effectively on the saltwater flats, and Wulff's instructions on how to practice casting around the house to improve your skills are undoubtedly the best ever presented in book form—some of them have appeared in FLY FISHERMAN.

What about this book? It's a tour de force by one of America's greatest casters and unquestionably its greatest female caster. It is a classic, and it should be read by all casters and fishermen, from beginner to expert. It will make you work, but nothing worth having comes easily.

JOHN RANDOLPH

ALASKA

NO . . other Lodge in Alaska or Canada can offer A MORE PREMIER TRIP . . . OR . . . FISH MORE PRISTINE RIVERS IN BRISTOL BAY.
35 Years Outfitting Sportsmen Honestley Described and Priced.
WE ARE NO 1.
CONTACT
May thru Oct. (907) 248-2880
Oct. thru April (817) 236-1002
Ron Hayes
ALASKA RAINBOW LODGE
P.O. Box 101711, Dept. F. Anchorage, Alaska 99510

U-ROW-IT
RAFT RENTALS IN MONTANA
P.O. Box 3288, Bozeman, MT 59772
12 foot Avon/Fully equipped/$45 per day - $225 per week
U-Row-It Agents
West Fork Cabin Camps
On the Madison 406-587-4725
Montana Troutfitters Orvis® Shop
Bozeman, MT 406-587-4707
Classic Angler
Billings, MT 406-252-1144
Lazy B Motel
Twin Bridges, MT 406-684-5639
Frontier Anglers
Dillon, MT 406-683-5276
Jacklin's Fly Shop
West Yellowstone, MT 406-646-7336
George Anderson's Yellowstone Angler
Livingston, MT 406-222-7130

A.T.H. FLY REELS

A.T.H. products are precision instruments, handmade to offer you maximum convenience, control and reliability.

For free brochure:
A.T.H. Inc.,
P.O. Box 13679
Richmond, VA 23225
Tel: 804-745-1041

DURANGLERS
FLIES AND SUPPLIES
CABIN FEVER?
FISH
YEAR ROUND
ON THE SAN JUAN AND DOLORES RIVERS.
PROFESSIONAL GUIDE SERVICE FOR WADE OR FLOAT FISHING.
801 B MAIN AVE
DURANGO, CO. 81301
(303) 385-4081

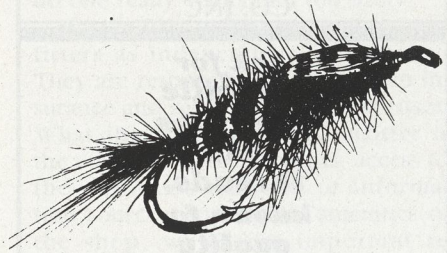
Guidelines . . .

Continued from page 75

cheese and crackers, chocolate, and other picnic-type items. If you want more, you usually will pay for it. Some outfitters specialize in cooking lunch, which takes time from fishing but can be a wonderful break in the middle of the day. A cooked lunch may use up an hour and a half or two hours.

Guide-Client Etiquette

IF YOU'RE GOING to fish with a guide for several days, try not to eat up all his time by having breakfast with him every day or inviting him out to close the bars with you. If you do it thinking that you might wheedle a few extra secrets out of him, he'll see through it right away.



MICHAEL SAKAMOTO ILLUSTRATION

If the two of you really do hit it off and want to spend more time together, that's fine too. But respect his privacy. The best thing to do, as a rule, is meet him for fishing every day and maybe buy him a dinner at the end of the trip. If you overimpose yourself on him, or get too chummy, you can get tired of each other or lose that barrier of professionalism that protects both of you. As long as the relationship is a professional one, the guide feels an obligation to do the very best job he can. Once you're buddies, some of those responsibilities lose their clarity.

Keep in mind also that the guide is doing this every day all summer. He isn't just doing this for a week and then falling into a hospital somewhere, and he may not like a series of 18-hour days.

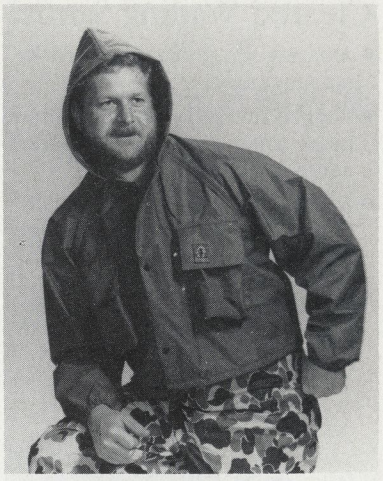
Tips on Tips

IF YOU'VE HAD a good day and are satisfied with the trip, it's customary and expected that you will give the guide a tip. The tip money is what keeps the guide's car running. The regular fee is pretty much taken up in his expenses

Continued on page 94

KOOL *DRI* RAINWEAR

The Breathable, Waterproof, Lightweight Rainwear



Don't let inclement weather keep you from catching that big one.

The NEW WADER JACKET is designed to keep you dry and comfortable all day.

KOOL *DRI* is a breathable, tear resistant nylon rainwear. Completely WATERPROOF and LIGHTWEIGHT.

The Wader Jacket is waist length with two breast pockets, large enough to hold a six inch fly box. Pockets have hook and loop closures. Sleeves have elastic cuffs. The front has a nylon zipper with outside storm flap for maximum protection.

Sizes small thru XXX large in olive drab.

Other styles and colors available.

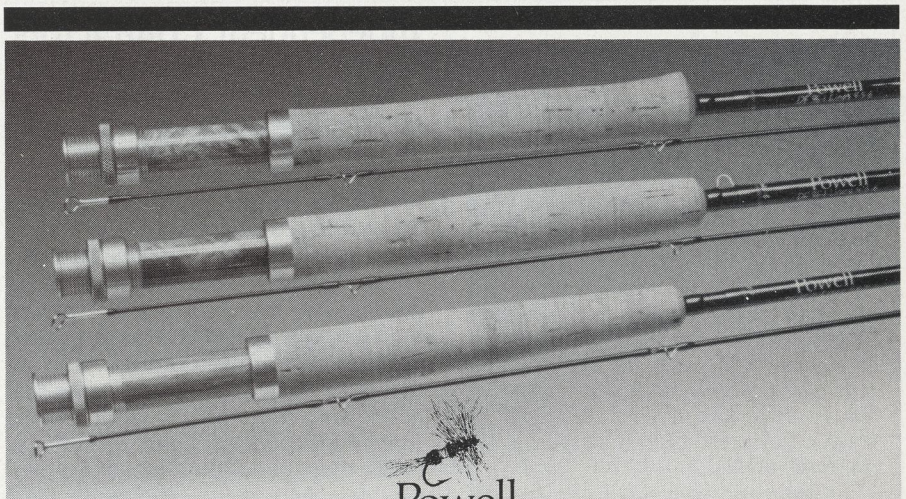
MADE IN THE U.S.A.

If not available from your better sporting goods dealer call toll free 1-800-523-8025. In Pennsylvania call collect 215-267-7534.

kool dri rainwear

KOOL *DRI* RAINWEAR

P.O. Box 120, Reinholds, PA 17569



Powell

Maker of premium quality fly rods for more than 80 years

For more than eighty years Powell has set the standard of quality and performance in fly rods. Regardless of price, Powell graphite rods, blanks, kits and components are the finest you'll find anywhere. Backed by a 100% guarantee of customer satisfaction, Powell product quality and performance fulfill the most exacting criteria.

Available at select dealers nationwide, or from **Powell Rod Company, Box 3396, Chico, CA 95927 • (916) 345-3393.**

FLY FISHERMAN

☐ 6 issues (1 year) for $18.00

Name _____

Address _____ Apt. No. _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

B8FAENY

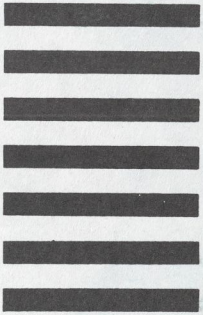
☐ Check here for savings —
12 issues (2 years) for $34.00.

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Outside of US add $5 per year. Please allow
8 weeks for delivery of first issue.

SUBSCRIPTION CERTIFICATE

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 61 MT. MORRIS, IL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

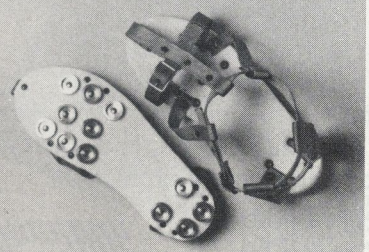
FLY
FISHERMAN

P.O. BOX 3474

MT. MORRIS, IL 61054-9936

Cleated Wading Sandal

- Amazing slip resistance on rocky stream bottoms.
- Rugged riveted construction with heavy nylon straps, metal buckles, and woven felt.
- In three adjustable sizes to fit all boots and wading shoes from size 7-13 insulated or non-insulated.
- Aluminum cleats cut through slippery moss and cling to rocks.



Pete Test's

COMPLEAT ANGLER INC.

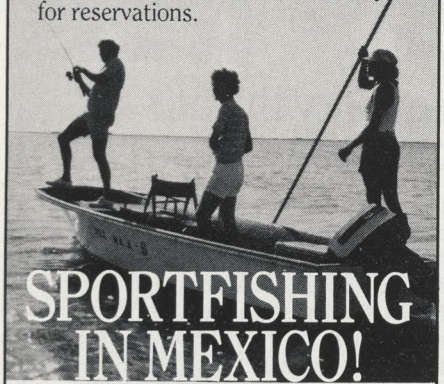
P.O. Box 524 • Helena, Montana 59624

45 minutes south of Cancun's airport

PEZ MAYA

Fishing & Beach Resort

Cast off for new adventures in sportfishing. If you're a spin, plug or fly fisherman, Pez Maya, on Mexico's Caribbean coast, is the place for you. Fish, with native guides, for bonefish, snook, small tarpon, barracuda, jack crevalle, snapper, even the wary permit. Live in remote, tropical ease. Enjoy great meals. Call today for reservations.



SPORTFISHING IN MEXICO!

Call toll free from anywhere in the continental U.S.: 800-327-2880.
Florida residents call collect: 305-238-9252.
P.O. Box 787 • Islamorada, Florida 33036

Guidelines . . .

Continued from page 93

involved with the boat, licenses and insurance, and his labor.

Some fishermen will give the guide some flies, or a book, or some gift of that sort, which can be nice, but the guide can't eat those things. He needs cash. I've been given some gifts that I treasure, and that have lasted a lot longer than the cash I've been given, so I don't want to understate the importance of such gifts. But it's no secret that fly-fishing guides, especially the full-time ones, just barely scrape by most of the time. And buying him dinner is not a replacement for the tip. Most of the restaurants near Western trout streams don't have anything on their menus that costs as much as a fair tip. Nowadays the average guide fee is $175 to $200 a day, and the average tip is 10 to 15 percent. If you take the guy out to dinner, then you probably ought to give him $10 besides, if you want to do justice to the average. Of course, if you've had a great day, and he's done some spectacular work, then you shouldn't hesitate to give him more if you can afford it. The more people who do that, the more guides who will be aware of the likelihood of that extra incentive. He's obligated to do the very best he can, but it's just human nature to work harder when you know it's worth more.

Independent Contractors

THESE DAYS more and more guides work independent of any shop. Some started out by working with a shop, then after they developed a clientele they went on their own, probably for the greater independence and to save themselves the outfitter's commission. If they're good, pretty soon they will be busy just from referrals, and many of these guides are excellent. I've spoken mostly about guides here as associated with shops, and I've done that because that is my experience and because that is the way most guides work. If you find an independent guide through referral, that's great too. For a lot of people, especially those who don't have access to many referrals, the shop is just the easiest way to go. An outfitter with several guides also has an advantage because some of them will be specialists and may be best able to give you the trip you want. But don't rule out the possibility that you may find a superb independent guide. You may even be referred to one by an outfitter who is all booked up; guides can often shift from outfitter to outfitter as needed.

One of the biggest advantages of the outfitter who has a number of guides is that at the end of the day that outfitter will ask all of those guides where they

R.L.Winston Catalog.

36 fascinating, fact-filled pages about our nearly 90 hand-crafted bamboo, glass, and graphite fly rods. New salt water salmon rods and new 2-weight rods! Includes pointers on playing and releasing fish, casting, and rod selection and care.

Send for our free 1988 catalog today.

R.L.Winston Rod Co.
Drawer T, Twin
Bridges, MT 59754.
(406) 684-5674.

R.L. WINSTON ROD CO.
FINE RODS SINCE 1929

DANVILLE CHENILLE CO. INC.

Ask for Danville chenilles and threads, known for quality worldwide.

South Danville,
New Hampshire 03881

Mike Lawson's

HENRY'S FORK ANGLERS, INC.

on the banks of the Henry's Fork

***Fly Fishing Specialty Shop**
***Expert Guide Service**
***Fly Fishing Schools**
***Full Service Catalog**

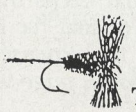
Send $1.00 for Catalog, Fishing Map, & Hatch Chart

Summer:
HC 66, Box 38A
Ashton, ID. 83420
(208)558-7525

Winter:
P.O. Box 487
St. Anthony, ID. 83445
(208)624-3590

Fly Tying Specialty Catalog

Send for our new catalog of hundreds of unique and exclusive high quality fly tying items and materials. Contains everything the fly tyer needs from the basics to the exotic. Send $1.00 to:



Thomas & Thomas
P.O. Box 32
Turners Falls, MA 01376

went, what they caught, what flies they used, and all the rest. The outfitter who has all that information coming in has the best chance of putting his clients in the right spots the next day. A guide who works for more than one outfitter may actually know very little about fishing an area, because no outfitter is going to trust him with information that may be passed along to a competitor a few days later. The key here is loyalty; the guides who stick to one outfitter, or the guides who have their own independent operations, are the ones who have the best chance to stay informed. The drifter who moves from outfitter to outfitter, guiding here and there, may be so independent because no one really wants him too badly.

Most guides today are hired by outfitters as independent contractors. They are responsible for their own insurance and related business expenses. What they get from the outfitter is the connections with clients, access to the outfitter's network of information sources, and all the amenities of the shop, which are important to many clients.

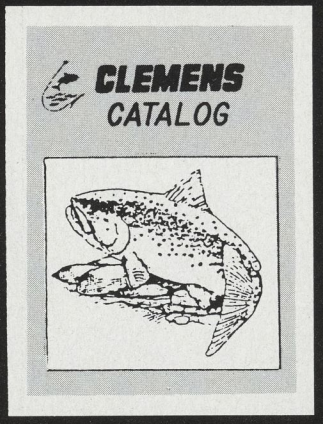
Coming Back

ONCE YOU'RE ACQUAINTED with an outfitter and his guides, you may well want to return and use the same guide or guides again. That's just fine, and often the outfitter can arrange the schedules so that you can fish with the same man year after year. Sometimes clients and guides maintain a professional and yet very friendly relationship for many years, corresponding in the off season.

Fishing with a professional guide can be a rewarding and memorable experience, an important part of a Western fishing trip. For a resident Westerner, even for one who thinks he knows Western fishing well, it can be a revelation. The professional fishing guide fishes more water and sees more of an area's fishing possibilities than even the most energetic "expert" outdoor writer. I'm convinced that everyone who is serious about fly fishing ought to try a guide at least once, and I'm sure there is no better way that the newcomer to an area or the person with limited time can get the most out of his fishing.

BUD LILLY is a veteran Western guide and for many years owned Bud Lilly's Fly Shop in West Yellowstone, Montana. Paul Schullery, whose latest book is *American Fly Fishing, A History,* published by Nick Lyons Books, has worked as a historian at Yellowstone National Park and is currently an associate editor with *Country Journal* magazine.

ROD BUILDERS



FLY TYERS

FLY FISHERMAN

Build a better rod and tie a better fly than you can buy . . .

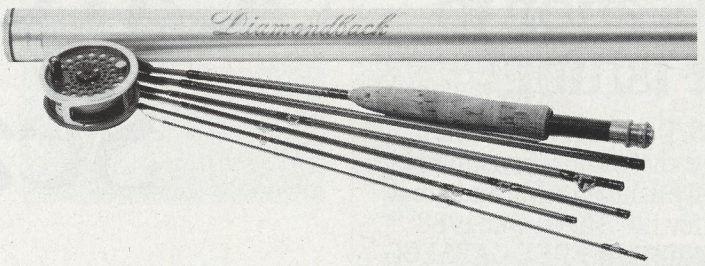
- Incredible selection of quality components and tools including APOGEE® graphite blanks.
- Absolute finest in fly tying materials. Metz, Antron blends, plumage, furs, hairs.
- ULTRA fly lines $19.95
- All other accessories.
- Giant 84 page catalog with Rod Building Instructions.

ONLY $1.00

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

DALE CLEMENS

444 Schantz Spring Rd., B-3
Allentown, PA 18104



Great Fly Rods Come In Small Packages

REC Corporation has made high performance 3-, 4-, and 6-piece graphite travel rods a reality.

Our unique flex gap ferrule system virtually eliminates flat spots and transfers power smoothly along the length of the rod. The result. Rods that combine travel convenience with uncompromised casting characteristics. We make more travel rods than any other company.

Diamondback® rods for him. Lady Diamondback and Dame Juliana rods for her. Deerfield 4-piece rods with multiple-tips to fish different line weights from a single rod. For "carry-on" and "carry-along" multiple-piece rods that fish like two-piece rods, turn to us. Call or write for more information.

Rt. 100 South
Stowe, Vermont 05672
1-800-REC-RODS

Diamondback
HANDCRAFTED FLY RODS

Fish Our Alaska

Our purpose is to provide you with the Alaska Sportfishing Package that is BEST FOR YOU! Over twenty years of experience in Alaska sportfishing and travel arrangements is your assurance of complete satisfaction. We feature the finest sportfishing lodges and charter yachts, statewide, each independently owned and operated. We arrange LOWEST COST AIRFARES. For a FREE copy of our 1988 ALASKA SPORTFISHING BROCHURE, see your travel agent, mail this coupon or call:

1-800-426-0603

In Washington State call (206) 382-1051

ALASKA SPORTFISHING PACKAGES, INC. Dept. FF58
316 Occidental Ave. S., Suite 325
Seattle, WA 98104

Please send me your FISH OUR ALASKA brochure.

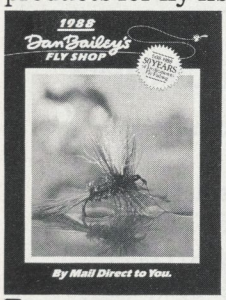
Name

Address

City, State, Zip

50 YEARS of Dedication to Fly Fishing!

Since 1938, Dan Bailey's Fly Shop has offered the world's finest hand-tied flies, fly fishing tackle and great products for fly fishers. Our 1988 FREE CATALOG shows more than 300 flies in full natural color plus hundreds of recommended products for fly fishing. **Send Today!**



NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

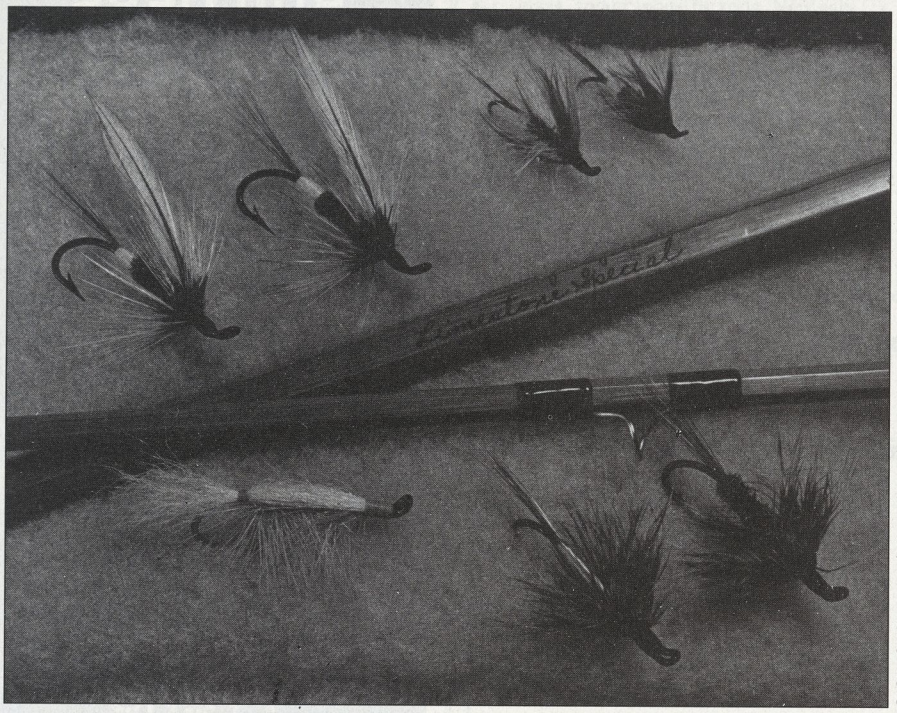
STATE ZIP

FREE Catalog

Dan Bailey's FLY SHOP

P.O. Box 1019-N, Livingston, MT 59047

Fly rodding for the Northwest's cutthroat



AUTHOR'S PHOTO

Some of the author's sea-run flies: (top row, left to right) Spruce Flies and Purple Joes; (bottom row, left to right) a shrimp pattern used in the estuaries, Gray Hackle Yellow and Gray Hackle Peacock.

Searching for Sea-runs

DAVE HUGHES

ROY ATWOOD did not believe that sea-run cutthroat trout could be tempted by mere feathers and furs. "They won't be able to *taste* it!" he said of my fly, and dropped a great fat worm attached to a clattering Ford fender over the side of the boat.

I sat for three hours enjoying the sights of the broad October saltmarsh while Roy towed that unhappy worm up and down the estuary of Washington's Palix River. In all that time he had one brief tug. I marked the spot carefully; a 50-foot row of rotten pilings lined the shore there.

An hour later we approached the pilings again. The tidal current was strong, and I could see a slight disturbance on the surface marking some sort of underwater feature exactly where Roy had his single tug. I persuaded him to drop the anchor.

My first cast fell 15 feet up-current from the disturbed water. The shrimp

imitation sank gradually and swept ten feet downstream. I started to retrieve with quick four-inch strips. There was a sharp rap, and a bar of pale whitish silver began leaping and leaping across the surface.

I netted the 12-inch trout, cast again, and caught another.

Roy had a fly rod in the bottom of the boat. I handed him a shrimp just like mine. He rigged his rod and tied the fly on, cast it out and allowed it to roll down beneath what the lowering tide now revealed to be a sunken log. Then he just let the fly sit. I landed my third sea-run before Roy had a tapping take. His fish did not jump, nor did it fight. When he reeled it in I looked at its round and downward-pointing mouth, and then at Roy's fly. I saw what had suckered the sucker: Roy had sneaked the tag end of another poor wet worm into the bend of the hook.

Roy gained faith in fur and feathers very quickly. While I took another fish from the log, he cast along the pilings and hooked two fine 14-inch sea-runs himself—without any aid of worm.

That is the way estuary sea-run fishing goes. It takes hours of exploring—even while fly-casting—to create a fast half-hour of action.

Finding Sea-runs

THERE ARE DOZENS of sea-run estuaries along the south coast of Washington and the north coast of Oregon. Washington's 40-mile long Willapa Bay is fed by large rivers such as the North, Willapa and Naselle. In Oregon the Nehalem River empties into a large bay; several large rivers—the Wilson, Trask, Tillamook and Miami—empty into Tillamook Bay. But these are just the big ones. Lots of smaller streams and creeks and sloughs finger down through the coastal hills and empty into the bays or directly into the ocean itself. Wherever there is access to the sea below and to fresh water above, there will be sea-run cutthroat trout.

Sea-run movements are not entirely understood. That is why they require so much searching. Some hints, however, help confine the search to promising areas. In bays and open estuaries cast around any kind of feature: a sunken log or stump, a gravel bed, pilings, and inlets to any fresh water. Still in tide water, but higher up in the rivers where they are narrower, cast around features again. But fish the shorelines, too. Sea-runs are like spring bass: They hold right at the edge. A cast two feet from shore is a cast at least half wasted.

It is hard to say exactly when to fish for sea-runs in exactly which part of a

Continued on page 104

Classic Rods & Tackle

Established "1969"

Martin J. Keane

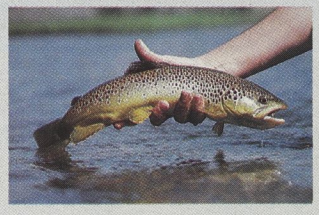
P.O. Box 888, Dept. FF
Stockbridge, MA 01262
(413) 229-7988

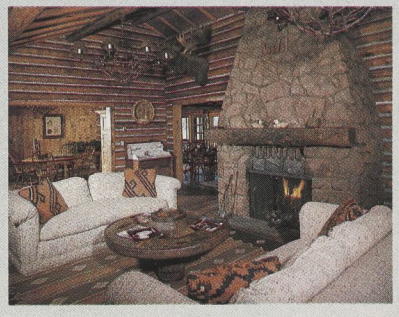
Classic Rods & Tackle Catalog featuring approx. 1200 angling treasures annually; including exquisite rods by Leonard, Payne, Gillum, Thomas, Powell, Young, etc. & reels of every type; antique through modern, classic & antique flies & accessories. First catalog free -subscription $5 per calendar year - redeemable.

Classic Rods & Rodmakers by Martin J. Keane. 260 pages - Ltd. Edition - $34.50 ppd.

Wanted . . . Quality tackle collections. We will purchase on-the-spot by certified check collections large or small anywhere in the world. Our reputation as liberal buyers is well known internationally. Many references available. *We'd love to hear from you!*

Legendary FISHING & HOSPITALITY





THE FIREHOLE RANCH IS FOR THE outdoorsman in us all who dreams of pristine rivers and wild trout.

Located along the Madison River just sixteen miles from Yellowstone National Park, the Firehole Ranch is in the heart of America's blue-ribbon fly fishing country.

Inspired by a love of fishing, the Firehole Ranch continues the grand tradition of the great fishing and hunting lodges in North America.

For more information write or call:

FIREHOLE RANCH

A Rivermeadows Guest Ranch
Post Office Box 686
West Yellowstone, Montana 59758
307-733-3674

The Half-hackle Wing

Quill-wing Royal Coachman

Half-hackle wing Royal Coachman

AUTHOR'S PHOTOS

A durable substitute for quill wings

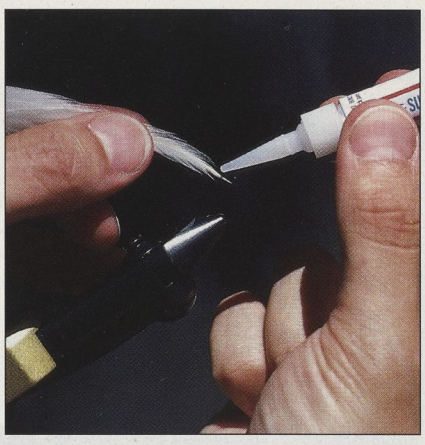
ROBERT L. JORGENSEN

TRADITIONALLY, MANY DRY-FLY patterns call for duck quills as wings. Although wings formed with slips of duck quill present a realistic and convincing silhouette for even the most selective trout, the duck-quill wing is not very durable. After just a few casts, the quill wing can become frayed and tattered, losing its silhouette.

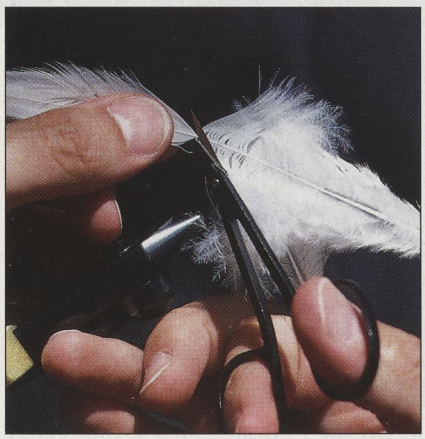
There's an easier way to tie a durable quill-like wing that can stand up to the abuse of casting, or playing fish. This new half-hackle wing alleviates several tying problems that many fly tiers have with duck-quill wings—such as cutting and matching left and right quills, and then successfully tying them to the fly without the quills splitting apart.

With deference to traditional patterns, this wing is made from a natural material, making it an acceptable substitute for those tiers who think "synthetic" is a four-letter word. The winging material is abundant, inexpensive, and comes in a wide selection of colors. In fact, this wing uses material that normally would be unused or thrown away. The most often used material for this wing is the hackle from saddle patches and hen capes, although other kinds of feathers can be used, such as mallard, pheasant, and partridge.

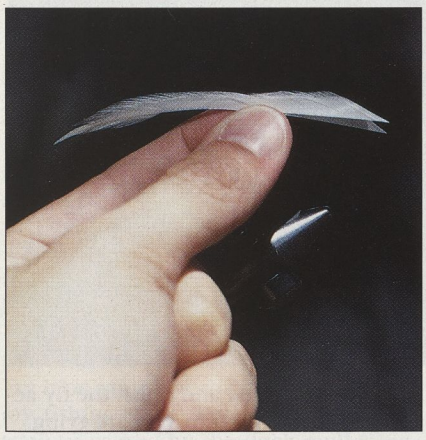
Since most wings are described by the materials from which they are made (duck-quill wing, hackle-tip wing, etc.), I call this type the half-hackle wing. To tie the half-hackle wing, choose two long hackles (the webbier the better) of the color you want for your wings, and then follow these steps.



1. Align the hackles back-to-back so the hackles curve away from each other (concave sides together). Once they are aligned, cement the hackle tips together with a little head cement or Super Glue.



2. Press the stems of both hackles together, making sure they are flush with each other, and trim the butt ends from both hackles with one snip of your scissors.



3. Strip the hackle fibers from one side of both hackles. That's all it takes to prepare a wing blank for tying half-hackle wings.

Continued on page 100

AUTHOR'S PHOTOS

Only Arbogast Fly Rod Hula Poppers® are built this good

Why fish anything less?

- NEW mono weedguards.
- Stinger hump-shanked hook
- Plastic insert molded over hump shank and into slotted AA quality cork body.
- 7 coats of enamel
- NEW feather tails
- Extra long rubber legs

From brawling bluegill to bruising bass, Arbogast fly rod Hula Poppers are quality made to stand up to hard strikes time after time. Molded insert on hump shank hook absolutely prevents it from twisting in the body. Wide gap Stinger hook gives extra clearance between the barb and the high floating body for sure hookups and deeper penetration. Weedguards let you fish the Hula Popper in the toughest cover, even crawl them over pads. The Arbogast Hula Popper — its quality puts more action and fun in fly fishing.

Fred Arbogast® "BAIT OF CHAMPIONS"

Send $4.00 for catalog and Arbogast fishing cap.

The Fred Arbogast Company
313 W. North Street
Akron, OH 44303

THE IDEAL GIFT...

An entire year of Fly Fishing Video Adventure!

Join your guides, Jim and Kelly Watt, as they travel the globe in search of the ultimate in fly fishing adventure and entertainment.

Every other month, for an entire year, you can enjoy traveling to some of the most treasured fly fishing waters in the world -- right in your own living room! Experience the challenge, equipment and fly fishing profiles surrounding each adventure -- plus tips from casting advisor, Bill Marts.

For yourself ... or for your favorite fly fisher, this is the perfect gift to enjoy fly fishing all year long!

Available as a one or three year subscription, fly fishers will receive a new video adventure every other month.

Use PULL CARD from this page to subscribe now or **CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-327-2893** and we'll start your subscription today!

FLY FISHING
VIDEO MAGAZINE

C B RANCH

A very small quiet ranch especially for the fly fisherman. Madison River float trips begin or end directly below our front gate. Beautiful Indian Creek flows from the mountains through the ranch and we have a private lease on Odell Creek near Ennis. Many other famous waters, from Yellowstone Park to the Ruby and Jefferson Rivers, are available in a day's fishing.

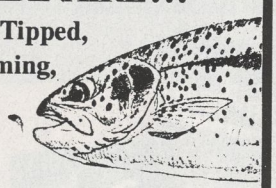
For non-fishing members of the family, we offer a fine string of riding horses with trails through the 6,000 acres of ranch itself or up among the 10,000 ft. peaks of the mountains behind.

Our log cabins are exceptionally attractive and comfortable. Our food features home-grown meat and vegetables and our atmosphere is restful and friendly.

Write: C. BOOMHOWER
Box 604
Cameron, Montana 59720
406-682-4636

FLY ROD EXTRAORDINAIRE...

LHS Double Tipped, Multi-Performing, High Strain Graphite.



There is much more in today's graphite rods than meets the eye. At Lamiglas our experienced rod designers and field testers have produced probably the most exciting double tipped, multi-line weight, crisp action fly rod on the market today.

Our F865–8 fly rod is capable of casting a #20 trico or shooting your heaviest weighted nymph. You'll be delighted when one tip produces a very delicate presentation while the other generates longer casts into the wind for bigger fish.

Mail me a catalog today.

Name _____

Address _____

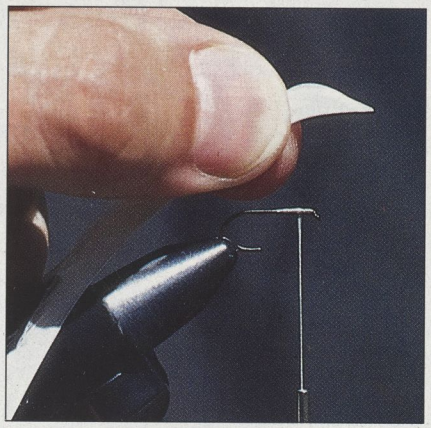
City, State, Zip _____

Lamiglas

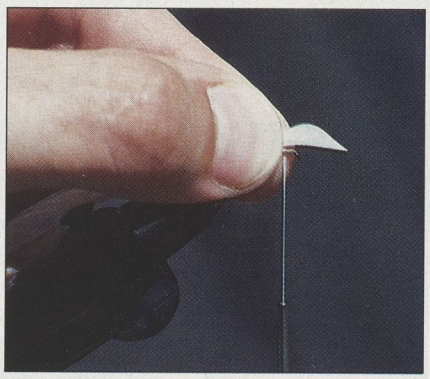
P.O. Box U
Woodland, WA 98674

Fly Tier's Bench . . .

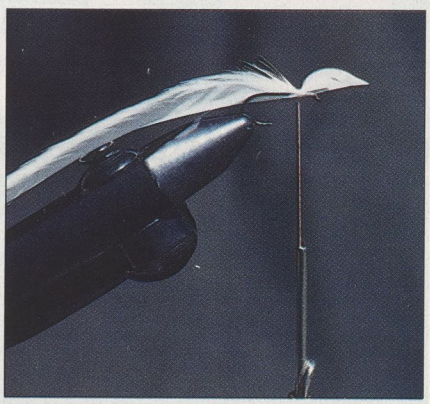
Continued from page 99



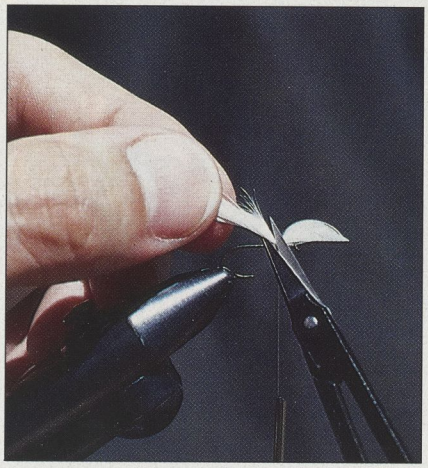
4. With the stripped side of the wing blank facing down, squeeze the stems together between your index finger and thumb. Make sure the stems align and that the ends match. Lightly stroke the hackle fibers back along the stems until the proper wing length protrudes from your fingertips. The key to the strength and durability of the half-hackle wing is in stroking the hackle fibers in the same direction as their natural growth.



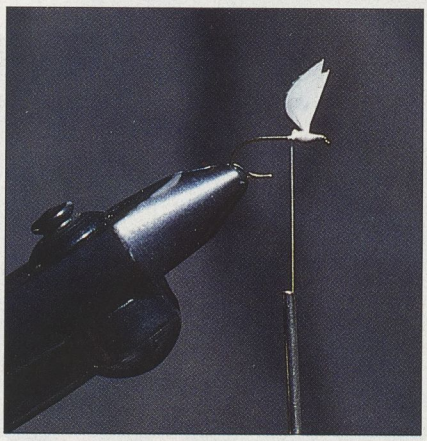
5. Place the stripped side of the wing against the hook shank so the wing tips extend beyond the eye.



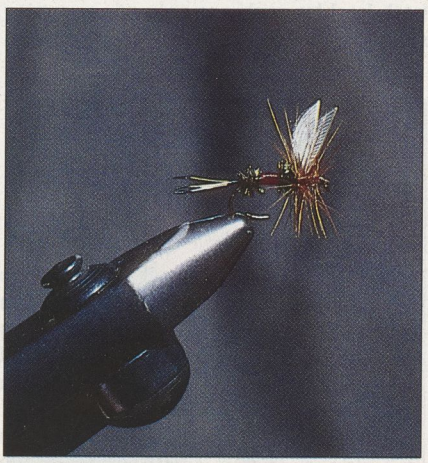
6. Secure the half-hackle wing to the hook, just as you would a duck-quill wing, with several wraps of thread between your pinched fingers.



7. After the wing is secure, trim off the remaining wing blank, taking care to clip both stems evenly. These form the wing tips for the next fly.



8. Lift the wing and build a shoulder of thread in front of the wing to hold it upright.



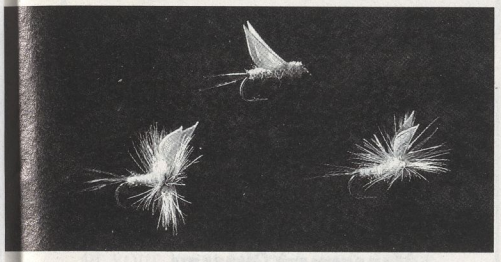
9. Divide the wing and finish the fly according to the pattern you are tying.

AUTHOR'S PHOTOS

You can tie several wings from one wing blank. I usually get four to eight wings per blank, depending on the size of the flies I am tying. Speaking of size,

for winging flies size 16 or smaller, use thin-stemmed hackles to make wing blanks, or the section of a wing blank toward the top where the stems narrow. This reduces bulk and improves manageability while tying these tiny wings onto the hook. For tiers who have difficulty winging small flies, a unique feature of the half-hackle wing is that you can oversize the wing when you tie it on, then trim it down to the proper length after the fly is done.

One of the best features of the half-hackle wing is that you can easily wrap



The half-hackle wing is adaptable to a number of fly styles: No-hackle Dun (top), parachute dry (lower right) and standard hackled dry (lower left).

a parachute-style hackle around the base of the wing to improve the fly's flotation and stability on the surface. Also, with a little practice, a very durable no-hackle fly can be tied by reversing, and then inverting, the half-hackle wing before tying it on. Standard patterns such as the Royal Coachman, Rio Grande King, Blue Quill, Olive Dun, Ginger Quill, and Black Gnat, which are usually tied with duck-quill wings, can be tied with half-hackle wings. Even hackle-tip-winged patterns like the Adams and Mosquito look great with a half-hackle wing.

Developing the half-hackle wing has renewed my interest in tying and fishing these traditional dry-fly patterns. Not only is the half-hackle easier and faster to tie than the duck-quill wing, it is also stronger and much more durable. I have caught and released countless Colorado trout on flies with half-hackle wings. Rarely does the wing show much wear, even after playing several fish on the same fly. Also, since the half-hackle wing is both strong and flexible, it does not easily lose its silhouette.

I have been very pleased with the performance of the half-hackle wing. Try it on your favorite dry flies, and enjoy fishing them without the old frustrations caused by the duck-quill wing.

ROBERT L. JORGENSEN, a commercial fly tier, lives in Cascade, Colo. This is his first contribution to FLY FISHERMAN.

Bosebuck Mountain Camps
on Aziscoos Lake
Wilsons Mills, Maine 03579
access to Parmachenee Lake, and over 16 miles of prime rivers. Excellent Fly-Fishing for Native Salmon and Trout.

Located in the most remote section of the Rangeley region, at the north end of the Aziscoos Lake, and mouths of the Little and Big Magalloway Rivers. Here you will experience the ultimate in a fishing adventure, surrounded by 200,000 acres of wilderness accessible by private road only.
We have 11 rustic cabins, a main lodge and dining room with all the good home-cooked food you can eat.

American Plan
Family rates for July & August
Summer packages for 5 or more days
Fly-fishing school in June & July
Fall Grouse & Deer Hunting

For free brochure, write or call:
Tom & Susan Rideout
Box FFM
Wilsons Mills, ME 03579
Tel: (207) 243-2945
December-April Tel: (207) 486-3238

Grant's Kennebago Camps
WALTER (Skeet) DAVENPORT, Manager

RANGELEY'S FINEST
Fly-fishing only for native trout and salmon in virgin Kennebago waters.
Modern comfort in a rustic atmosphere.
"Old fashioned" home cooking served in central dining-room.
Reasonable rates.
Write for brochure and further information.
Reservations advised.

P.O. Box 786
Rangeley, ME 04970
(207) 864-3608 — Summer
or 864-3754 — Winter

Marryat
FLY REELS OF DISTINCTION
5 Sizes — Bronze, Gold, Black

Western U.S.
Fritz von Schlegell
(818) 282-3173

Eastern U.S.
REC Corp.
(802) 253-7346

State College — Centre County, PA.
FLYFISHER'S PARADISE
P.O. BOX 448, LEMONT, PA 16851 (814) 234-4189

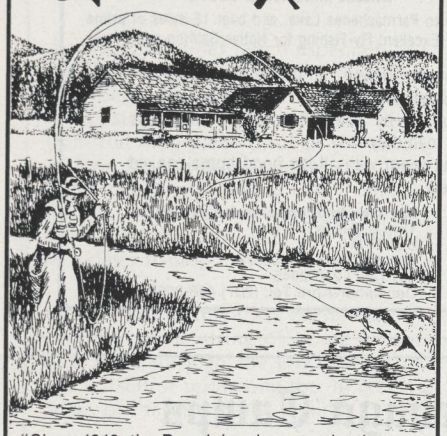
Metz Neck Distributor — Dealer List on Request
Central PA's Finest Fly Tying Materials

ORVIS • POWELL • CORTLAND • LOOMIS • SAGE

Metz Hackled Dry Flies Tied in America
Books • Rod Building Supplies • Gift Certificates
We monitor Spring, Penns, Spruce, Fishing Creeks
Catalog Featuring Metz Necks 50¢

Hours M-W-F 12-8 T-Th-Sat 12-6
Located Outside State College on Pike St. in Lemont

Arcularius Ranch



"Since 1919, the Ranch has been under the continuous ownership by the Arcularius family. Conservation of the river and proper land management are their primary objectives."

WET AND DRY FLY FISHING ONLY

ARCULARIUS RANCH

Route 1, Box 230 • Mammoth Lakes, CA 93546

Summer (619) 648-7807 — April 15th-November 6th

Winter (805) 238-3830 — December 1st-April 15th

GUIDE SERVICE AND PERSONALIZED INSTRUCTION... Ranch guests desiring these services may do so by contacting:

LORDS OF THE FLY

12227 Wilshire Blvd., (West) Los Angeles, CA 90025

(213) 820-7546

DAVE SHAFFER • JOHN SHAFER

Your Servants in the Realm of Fly Fishing

TETON ROD CO.

Special tapers, quality fittings, & superior workmanship. This is what makes Teton the leader in fine fly rods. From the delicacy of the Streamlight Series to the power and accuracy of our high-modulus series, Teton Rods offer you the ultimate fishing experience.

For more information on the full line of Teton Rods, contact your local dealer or

Teton Rod Mfg. Co.

521 Main Avenue

St. Maries, ID 83861

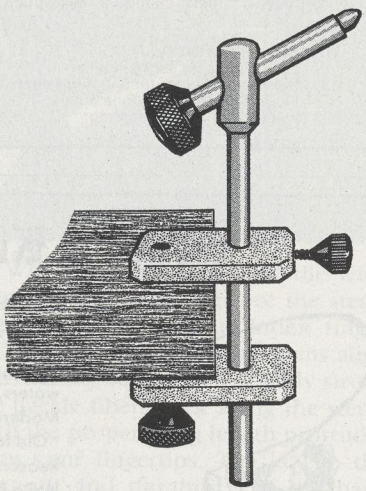
Phone (208) 245-4442

New Products . . .

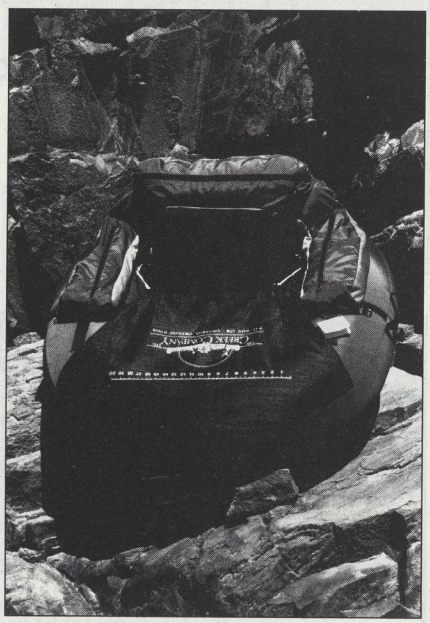
Continued from page 85

$49.95. The Price Vise lamp, a 75-watt incandescent, goose-neck light with magnifier, attaches to the C-clamp base, and it is priced at $84.95.

A new tying tool that is included



with the Sr. vise and also available as a separate item is the Price Hackle Helper. This unique tool mounts to the vise barrel and functions as a third hand. The Hackle Helper can be used as hackle pliers, a gallows tool or material clip. It mounts to the vise barrel tube with three adjustable set-screws. The Hackle Helper retails for $12.95. Additional information about the Price line of fly-tying tools is available from Pac Manufacturing and Distributing, P.O. Box 560, LaPine, OR 97739, (503) 536-3775.



Float On a Cloud

CREEK COMPANY'S ENTRY into float tubing comes in the form of the Silver Cloud, a deluxe, level floating tube with heavy-duty features. Using a 10:00 x 22 truck

E.J. Fille™

THE ANGLER'S SUPPLY HOUSE, INC.
P.O. BOX 996
Dept. F
Williamsport, PA 17703

MOST COMPLETE SELECTION OF:

FLY TYING
Materials • Hooks • Tools
LURE MAKING
Molds • Beads • Spinner blades
ROD BUILDING
Blanks • Components
TACKLE
Lines • Leaders • Reels
BOOKS and KITS

Send $1.00 for catalog (redeemable with first order)

TCR

P.O. Box 219
Big Sky, MT 59716
1-800-548-4632
Owner:
Jerry Pape

Triple Creek Realty
Management Company
OF BIG SKY, MONTANA
Is Your Fly Fishing Headquarters
For The Gallatin, Madison,
Jefferson, & Yellowstone Rivers

Our luxurious condominiums with in-house jacuzzis and our beautifully decorated, rustic homes at the edge of the Gallatin offer access to the best fly fishing in the U.S. as well as swimming, hiking, rafting, biking, golf, tennis and just relaxing for the whole family.

WHY

You should invest in the movie

THE RIVER WHY

- Based on the critically acclaimed best selling novel.
- Possible king sized return on your investment.
- The fun of being part of a film of special interest to you.

For a copy of the Prospectus call:

800 328-8029 x 106

Tom Cohen • River Why Partners
Box 5002•Mill Valley, CA•94942•(415) 383-4866

This is not an offer to sell securities.The offer is made only by Prospectus.

TROUT & SALMON

A fly-fishing and wilderness vacation on the First Connecticut Lake!
Rustic lodge and log cottages on the lake shore. Complete American Plan and all services, with good country cooking.

AAA ★★★

The Glen

FIRST CONNECTICUT LAKE

Pittsburg, N.H. 03592
B. H. Falton
Summer — (603)-538-6500
Winter — (617)-475-0559

tube for floatation, the Silver Cloud floats higher in the water than models with smaller inner tubes, and its assymetric bag design provides more flotation at the rear of the tube where it's needed. Additional flotation is provided with a G-14 tube in the backrest compartment.

The Silver Cloud has three storage pockets, with heavy-duty YKK zippers; a fly patch, and a mesh casting apron. The quick-release, adjustable seat is designed for safety and comfort because its sling system is shaped to fit the users legs and provide quick exit in an emergency. The tube's quick-deflation valve is at the outside rear of the main air chamber. A mesh creel and carry straps are available as accessories. Creek Company's Silver Cloud float tube has a suggested retail price of $249. Contact The Creek Company Ltd., 245 East Idaho, Ontario, OR 97914 for the name of your local Silver Cloud dealer.

Maxima Leaders

MAXIMA HAS LONG BEEN a favorite leader material for fly fishermen who tie their own. Now, Maxima introduces hand-tied leaders for those who don't like to tie all those nasty blood knots. The Maxima hand-tied, knotted, tapered leaders are made from their famous Chameleon™ monofilament, which has gained popularity over the years because of its strength and low-visibility color. The tapers used by Maxima are designed to turn over and lay out straight. Available in 7½′ and 9′ lengths, Maxima hand-tied leaders come in six different tapers to meet a wide range of freshwater and saltwater applications. Additional information is available from Jatra International, #5 Chrysler St., Dept. P, Irvine, CA 92718, (714) 380-7444.

FLY FISH MONTANA from THE RIVER'S EDGE

Greg Lilly and Dave Corcoran provide:

- A Beautiful, Specialty Fly Fishing and Outdoor Shop - Tackle, Clothing, Gifts
- Guided Fly Fishing Trips — "Float Trips", "Walk/Wade Trips", "Backcountry Fishing", and "Fall Cast and Blast" (Bird Shooting)

THE RIVER'S EDGE

Please Write or Call for Literature
2012 N. 7th Ave. • Bozeman, MT 59715
(406) 586-5373

FLY FISHING and DUDE RANCH VACATION

Fish the famed rivers of the West; Montana's Madison and Gallatin, Yellowstone's Firehole and Gibbon, Idaho's Snake to name only a few. Even our "on ranch" Grayling Creek.

We're a *guest* ranch — excellent food and authentic Western accommodations. And Yellowstone's just next door.

We cater to fly fishers and offer superb riding and fun to the rest of the family. Enjoy our rec room and hot tub, too!

This year West Yellowstone's renown fly fishing shops will present schools at the Parade Rest Ranch. Participating are:

Blue Ribbon Flies	(406) 646-9365
Jacklin's	(406) 646-7366
Madison River Outfitters	(406) 646-9644
Bud Lilly's Trout Shop	(406) 646-7801
Ron Gras Sportsman's Outpost	(406) 646-9325

PARADE REST RANCH, WEST YELLOWSTONE, MONTANA
7979 Grayling Creek Road
(406) 646-7217 West Yellowstone, MT 59758

Craig Fellin's Big Hole River Outfitters

Montana Fly Fishing At Its Finest!

Expert guiding and instruction on the Big Hole, Beaverhead and Wise River.

• *Superb Dining* • *Deluxe Western Cabins*
• *Magnificent Wilderness Setting*

For more information write or call Craig and Peggy Fellin
P.O. Box 156, Wise River, Montana 59762 (406) 832-3252

FLY FISHERMAN

FLY FISHERMAN
Subscriber Service Information

☐ **MOVING?** Please give six weeks notice. If calling, give your new address, plus account number and old address from label. If writing, send address label and new address.

☐ **TO SUBSCRIBE:** Allow six weeks for delivery of your first issue.
One year (6 issues), $18.00
outside the U.S. add $5.00.

For questions regarding
CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-435-9610
in Illinois call
815-734-6309

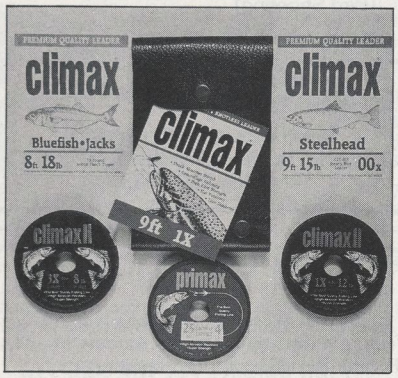
FLY FISHERMAN
SUBSCRIBER SERVICE CENTER
Box 3474
Mt. Morris, IL 61054

TUCKAMORE LODGE & OUTFITTERS

Looking for some action? For Atlantic salmon, Brook trout, and personalized wilderness air service, we're your *best* choice on the Great Northern Peninsula. A First Class lodge, including sauna and hot tub.

Call or write for FREE information:
(709) 865-6361 Barb and Rex Boyd
Main Brook, Nfld., A0K 3N0

The Best Just Got Better With... CLIMAX II



This season we are introducing the new amazingly-strong Climax II tippet; a new heavy-butt series of Trout, Bass, Salmon and Steelhead leaders, and all can be instantly snapped into the new Climax leader wallet.

Look for these items at your local dealer.

FRED ARBONA'S STREAMLIFE INNOVATIONS
P.O. Box 4258, Prescott, AZ 86302
"The Leaders in the Leader Business"

For every fisherman: amazing new Bartlett Tyer

Bartlett Tyer ties leader to anything with an eye. A perfect knot every time. Durable nylon — machine-made Swedish steel knife blade. Knife cuts leaders, lines, knots. Pointed end cleans hook eyes, helps remove snarls. Fully guaranteed.

Next to luck, a strong knot is the best friend a fisherman can have.

TO ORDER, SEND **$9.95**

TYER, P.O. Box 104
Hartford, KY 42347
Check or MC/Visa

_____

*Exp. Date:*_____

Searching for Sea-runs . . .

Continued from page 97

river or bay. Their movements are keyed to rain. In a normal year they are in the ocean or big bays from late spring until early June. In July and August they generally move into the lower tidal areas of rivers. By the end of August and through September they begin to gather at the upper ends of tidal reaches. They stay there until the first heavy fall rains entice them up into fresh water. If the rains come earlier or later, they move up accordingly.

A few sea-runs, however, always begin edging into fresh water as early as July. The numbers gradually build until heavy rains come and all of the fish move up.

Freshwater sea-runs do not hold in the same water that resident trout like. Fish that live in the streams all year feed on the insects that riffles and runs produce. Sea-runs are night hunters. They hide during the day in the deepest and darkest water they can find. They come out to prowl for crayfish and sculpins only when the light is low.

One afternoon in late September, a few days after the rivers had dropped from a flooding rain, I erected my tent next to a favorite freshwater pool on the Nehalem, and sat alongside the river until after the sun went down. There was ample evidence that the pool was fished heavily all day long, but nobody was there that dusk or the next dawn.

The far bank of the pool was deep and lined with a rip-rap of boulders the size of watermelons. My side sloped gradually, and was crowded with tag alders in the back-cast area. I roll-cast line until the fly landed inches from the far shore. I let it settle a few seconds, then began a staccato retrieve. I fished 100 feet of the rip-rap this way and was almost out of light before things began to happen.

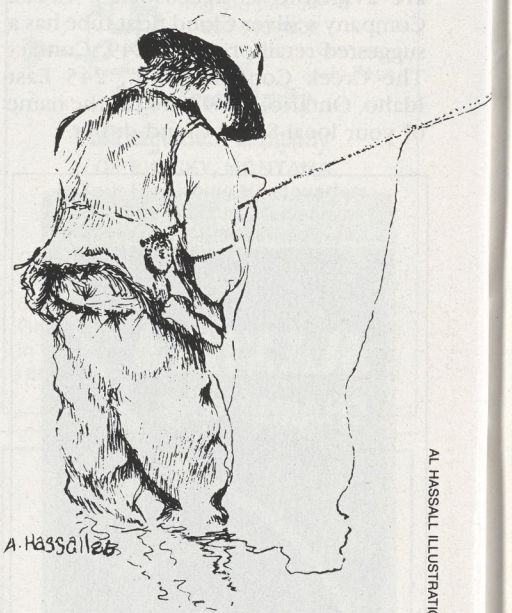
The first take was gentle and the fly quickly came away. Gentle takers almost always come back, so I made the same cast again. The fish was on instantly and in the air and off again. Sea-runs are notorious escape artists. If you hook one out of every three that takes, and land one out of every three you hook, you're a good fisherman.

I fished down to a recess in the rip rap bank where the water was deep and eddied. On the first cast into this eddy the fly got confused and swam in toward the rocks. A trout swirled for it, missed it, came again and hooked itself. The cutthroat—about 17 inches long—went into the air, landed on a line left foolishly tight, and snapped my 3-pound tippet. There was too little light left to tie on another fly, so I quit fishless.

The next morning I left my tent early. In the first two hours of daylight I hooked ten fish and landed three. The largest was 16 inches, with that special fatness and fight that are gained from dining well at sea.

Both estuaries and fresh water should be fished early and late in the day, or when a heavy cloud cover reduces light. In tidal areas low tide is best because it reveals the best places to fish. Canoes, prams or car-toppers are best there because at low tide you will be forced to lift the boat over a log or mud bar now and then.

Sea-runs like deep and dark water, but they are not reluctant to flash upward to take a wet fly fished shallow.



AL HASSALL ILLUSTRATION

That makes tackle selection simple. In salt water and fresh I use and 8½-foot rod, double taper floating 6-weight line, 9-foot leader, and 3-pound tippet. It is a good roll-casting outfit, an absolute essential for sea-run fishing.

Fly Patterns

FLIES FOR SEA-RUNS are wets or streamers. The Spruce Fly and Purple Joe are old favorites in Oregon. On Washington rivers the Gray Hackle Peacock and Gray Hackle Yellow are more popular. Shrimp patterns are used in the estuaries of all rivers. Most people tie their sea-run flies on #4 and #6 salmon hooks, but a few experienced fishermen use #8 and #10 light-wire hooks, feeling that they get just as many takes but a higher percentage of solid hook-ups with smaller flies.

The most effective retrieve coaxes the most action out of the fly with the least forward movement. That means, for me, a staccato jerk-jerk-jerk with the rod tip, which is held low to the

The BROGUE

World's Only Size 15 Wading Shoe!

The Brogue—An old world name for a finely-crafted leather shoe. Full-grain rough-out leather; won't crack or chip like synthetics; triple-stitched, hard toe protection, long-lasting nylon felt sole, fully-lined heel. Order 1 size larger than street shoe. Available in 10 even sizes 6-14 **$84.95**; size 15 **$89.95 plus shipping.**

Refelting Service—Quality nylon felt; new mid sole, stitched and glued **$28.95 plus shipping.**

Angler's Covey, Inc.
917 W. Colorado Ave./(303) 471-2984
Colorado Springs, Colorado 80905
Visa—MasterCard—American Express
(Dealer Inquiries Invited)

English Angling Trappings

Purveyors of fine quality imported and domestic fly fishing and fly tying materials, accessories.

FEATURING a complete line of fly fishing equipment including exotic fly tying materials, hard to find rod building components, gift certificates, flies and books.

TRAVEL AND GUIDE SERVICE: Trophy Steelhead and Salmon fishing in Upstate NY with Fran Verdoliva. Also, now complete travel packets to ALASKA.

Send $1.00 for CATALOG, SEASON OPENER SPECIALS, AND NEW BOOK LIST (refundable).
P.O. Box 8885, New Fairfield, CT 06812

Finest Nickel-Silver Reel Seats

Glenn Struble Manufacturing has introduced their finest quality Nickel-Silver Reel Seats in both Down and Uplocking versions. Also available Nickel-Silver Winding Checks and Butt Plates. Call or write for a free brochure on all our products.

Dealer Inquiries Welcome
Struble

Glenn Struble Manufacturing
206 West View Drive
Roseburg, Oregon 97470
(503) 673-7977

MADISON RIVER FISHING COMPANY

P.O. BOX 627/109 MAIN ST.
ENNIS, MONTANA 59729
(406) 682-4293

1988 FLY FISHING CATALOG

- Montana guide service
- Fly fishing schools
- Fresh & saltwater fly tackle
- Fly tying materials
- Fly fishing books
- Rod building supplies

WRITE OR CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-227-7127
FOR FREE CATALOG

water, while I retrieve line very slowly with my left hand. If I am fishing shoreline or other cover—which I always am—I continue this retrieve well out away from it. Sea-runs are followers. Sometimes they will strike right under the rod tip.

The two best sources for information about motels or places to camp are the Greys Harbor Chamber of Commerce, 2704 Sumner, Aberdeen, WA 98520, phone (206) 532-1924, and the Tillamook Chamber of Commerce, 2105 1st Street, Tillamook, OR 97141, phone (503) 842-7525. Boat rentals are available in Tillamook Bay and Nehalem Bay, but in Willapa Bay you will have to bring your own.

There are many big, well-known rivers to fish in the south-Washington and north-Oregon coastal areas. But there are even more little ones, seldom fished, waiting to be explored for their secretive sea-run cutthroat trout.

Sea-run Patterns

Spruce Fly

HOOK: Mustad 36890 #4-#10.
THREAD: Black.
TAIL: Peacock sword.
BUTT: Red floss.
BODY: Peacock herl.
HACKLE: Silver or honey badger.
WINGS: Silver or honey badger.

Purple Joe

HOOK: Mustad 36890 #4-#10.
THREAD: Black.
TAIL: Scarlet hackle fibers.
BUTT: Hot-orange floss.
BODY: Purple chenille.
HACKLE: Silver or honey badger.
WINGS: Silver or honey badger.

Gray Hackle Peacock

HOOK: Mustad 36890 #4-#8.
THREAD: Black.
TAIL: Scarlet hackle fibers.
BODY: Peacock herl.
HACKLE: Grizzly, thick.

Gray Hackle Yellow

HOOK: Mustad 36890 #4-#8.
THREAD: Black.
TAIL: Scarlet hackle fibers.
BODY: Yellow floss.
HACKLE: Grizzly, thick.

Shrimp

HOOK: Mustad 36890 #6-#8.
THREAD: Red.
HACKLE: Ginger, three, palmered.
BODY: Working thread to cover hook.
SHELLBACK/TAIL: White bucktail tied in at front and at hook bend.

DAVE HUGHES, a frequent contributor to FLY FISHERMAN, lives in Astoria, Ore.

KAUFMANN'S STREAMBORN

Fly Fishing Supplies
FREE CATALOG
ALL NEW • 80 PAGES

Tackle • Materials • Schools
Guide Service • Exotic Trips
Info • Overnight Delivery

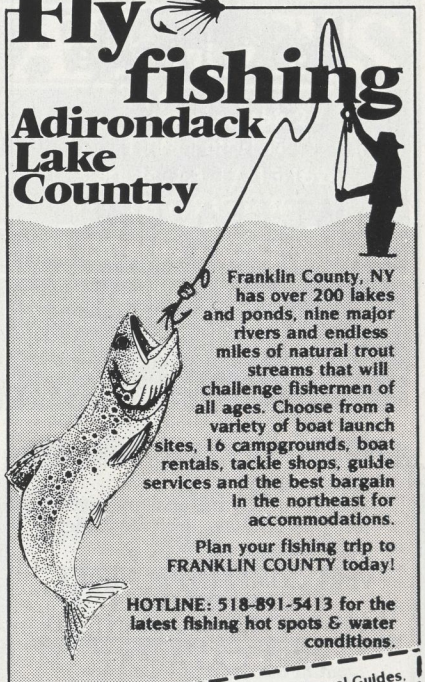
FAX Your Order or Catalog Request
FAX only — 503-684-7025
PHONE 503-639-6400

Write or call today for our NEW 1988 catalog.
Catalogs outside U.S. and Canada $3.

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____

KAUFMANN'S
P.O. Box 23032 Dept. FFM
Portland, OR 97223

Fly fishing Adirondack Lake Country



Franklin County, NY has over 200 lakes and ponds, nine major rivers and endless miles of natural trout streams that will challenge fishermen of all ages. Choose from a variety of boat launch sites, 16 campgrounds, boat rentals, tackle shops, guide services and the best bargain in the northeast for accommodations.

Plan your fishing trip to FRANKLIN COUNTY today!

HOTLINE: 518-891-5413 for the latest fishing hot spots & water conditions.

Drop us a line for your FREE Fishing & Travel Guides. Franklin County Tourism, Dept. 71, Malone, NY 12953 or call 518-483-6788.ext. 231.

Name _____
Address _____
City/State _____ Zip _____

I ♥ NY

FRANKLIN COUNTY

D.H. THOMPSON
Since 1919

WORLD FAMOUS
FLY TYING VISES

THOMPSON TACKLETOOLS
FOUR STAR MATERIALS
MONOBOND THREADS
NEW ULTRA BOBBIN CHENILLE

YOUR SINGLE SOURCE FOR TYING

See our new products this season.
Write for our full color catalog.

D. H. THOMPSON, INC.
11 N. UNION ST.
ELGIN, IL 60123
(312) 741-7719

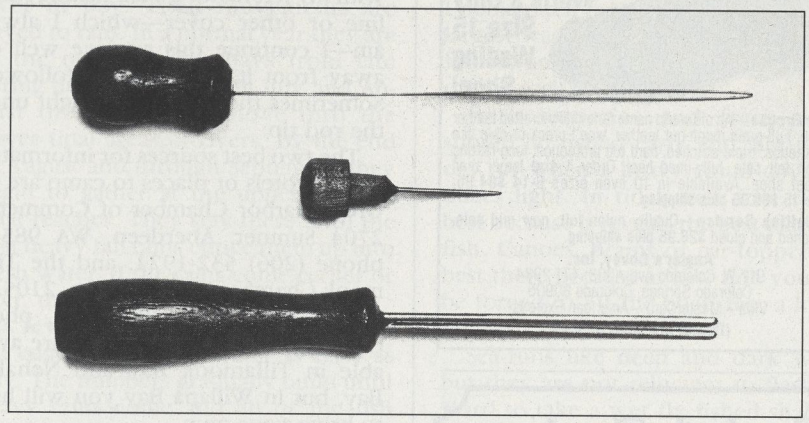
The Hook & Hackle Company
P.O. Box 1003, Plattsburgh, NY 12901
(518) 561-5893

WE FEATURE

A complete line of:
- Fly fishing tackle and accessories
- Hand tied flies
- Fly rod building components and supplies
- Fishing vests
- Waders and wading shoes
- Float tubes
- Fly tying tools by Thompson, Regal, Matarelli, Renzetti, and others
- Mustad, VMC and Eagle Claw fly tying hooks
- Just about any material imaginable for the fly tyer, including Metz capes

VERY COMPETITIVE PRICES
PROMPT DELIVERY
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

FREE CATALOG
(Not Sent outside the USA)
American Express, VISA & Mastercard
Telephone and Mail Orders Accepted
Phone (518) 561-5893
Mon.-Fri. 9:00-5:00
Dealer Inquiries Invited



Knot Tool Kit

Make your own handy knot-tying tools.

A.J. HAND

NAIL KNOTS, NEEDLE KNOTS, whipped loops and splices . . . just about any connection you could want to make, from the butt of your leader down to your reel arbor are all faster and easier with this simple three-piece tool kit you can make yourself.

The lead photo shows the tools that comprise my kit. On the top is a splicing and whip-finishing tool. To make it, bend a 14-inch length of light stainless leader wire, doubling it over in the center and pinch the bend to a sharp point with pliers. Bend about 1/4 inch of each end back in the same manner. Whittle a small handle out of a scrap of wood. Drill a 1/8-inch hole in the end of the knob to accept the wire, slip the two ends into the hole and glue them together with fast setting epoxy.

On the bottom of the kit photo is the nail and needle knot tool. To make it, simply epoxy two four-inch lengths of wire into a whittled wooden handle. Coat hanger wire will work, but I use 1/16-inch stainless welding rod for corrosion resistance. File the ends of the wires round and smooth.

In the center of the kit photo is a needle that prepares your fly line for needle knots. To make it, epoxy a needle or the business end of a safety pin into a small wooden handle. Use your leader mike to select a needle about 0.025 to 0.030 inches in diameter. If the tip is sharp, round it over slightly with sandpaper or a sharpening stone.

When you whittle the handle, size its tapered neck so it fits snugly into a hole drilled in the butt of the nail knot tool. This will let you store the two tools together, and

World-Wide Fishing Travel & Fly Fishing Schools

New catalog of high quality Fly Fishing Adventures and professional Fly Fishing Schools. Expert advice and information. Alaska, Labrador, B.C., Ireland, Caribbean, Patagonia, N.Z., and much more. Send $1.00 to:

T&T Fly Fishing Adventures
P.O. Box 32
Turners Falls, MA 01376

Montana Guest Ranch Vacations

Catering to serious fly fishermen and their families. A 5,700-acre guest ranch with 4½ miles of Yellowstone River frontage, located 20 miles north of Yellowstone National Park.

• Modern Guest Cabins • Horseback Riding •
• Superb Ranch-Style Cooking •
• Heated Pool • 22-Acre Private Lake •
• Complete Outfitting & Guide Service since 1964 •
• Float Trips on Yellowstone & Missouri Rivers •

A FLY FISHING & HUNTING PARADISE

Point of Rocks Guest Ranch

Rt. 1 Box 680 • Emigrant, Montana 59027
406-333-4361

TURNEFFE FLATS

BELIZE

SALT WATER FLY FISHING

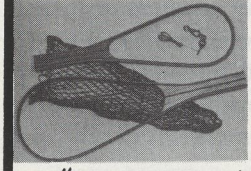
- bonefish, permit, tarpon, barracuda, mutton snapper, etc., on miles of crystal clear flats
- beautiful remote tropical setting on the Turneffe Islands
- private cabins with bathrooms, hot showers and excellent food
- English-speaking guides experienced with fly fishing
- complete arrangements upon arrival in Belize
- reasonable rates

TURNEFFE FLATS
P.O. Box 36, Deadwood, SD 57732
(605) 578-1304

FREE CATALOG

Low Cost-High Quality Fly Tying Supplies, Tools & Net Kits

One of Our Specialties:



Deluxe Net Kits

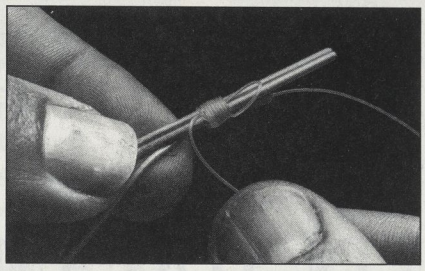
Walnut-Ash frames
Inlaid Cherry handles
Nylon nets
French snaps
Instructions

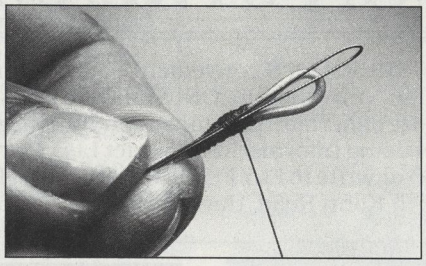
18" Back-Pack size $18.50
21" Larger size $19.50

Add $2.00 for Postage

Eggers

P.O. Box 1344
Cumming, Georgia 30130





AUTHOR'S PHOTOS

The author's nail-knot tool in use (top). Space between the two wires permits easy insertion of tag end to make knot. The whip-finish/splicing tool being used to whip a loop (above). Tag end of whipping thread is inserted into wire loop and pulled through wraps.

keep the needle out of harm's way.

Using the Tools

THE SPLICING TOOL is perfect for splicing loops in dacron backing, and for connecting lengths of dacron end to end. Just run the loop up through the hollow core of your braided line. Tuck the end of the dacron into the loop at the end of the wire, and pull everything back through the hollow core of the line. You can use the looped end of the wire to finish off whipped loops as well. Just lay the wire down beside the whip. Take 10 to 20 wraps over the wire. Then slip the end of the wrapping thread into the wire loop and pull it back under itself.

The nail knot tool is used just as you would use a length of tube. Start your knot normally, making several wraps with the butt end of your leader. Then slip the butt end of the leader through the gap between the two wires and back under your wraps.

To use the needle, run it about an inch into the end of your fly line, then poke it out the side. Warm the pierced length of line slightly with a match. Let it cool, then retract the needle. You can now slip the end of your leader butt into the tunnel left by the needle.

A.J. HAND lives in Westport, Conn.

Let us teach you how to flyFISH

We have a three-day school with miles of private frontage on the **W.B. of the Delaware River**, beautiful trout ponds, and the best teaching staff in the country, who will teach you to cast your fly on rivers to rising trout. All meals and motel units included.

Caucci/Nastasi FlyFISHING School

R.D. 1, Box 102, Tannersville, PA 18372
(717) 629-2962

FOR ADVANCED ANGLERS
- 3 day Delaware Programs
- 6 day Rocky Mt. Programs
- 6 days Bonefishing the Bahamas

ONE PIECE BAMBOO FLY RODS

Unique, Accurate, Fast, Dry Fly Action

Classic and Nodeless Construction
5'–8' from $430 ● Blanks available
Guide and Outfitting Service

Poconos ● Letort ● Pine Creek ● Upper Delaware
brochure ● flies ● instruction ● leather tubes ● refinishing

Dale Schoch Rod Co.
7586 Buttercup Rd., Macungie, PA 18062
(215) 395-9216

COLD SPRING ANGLERS

Dept FFM88-2
13 N. Letort Dr.
Carlisle, PA 17013-1624
(717) 245-2646

FREE CATALOG • GUIDE SERVICE

G. Loomis IMX™ & IM6 Fly Rods	Renzetti Presentation Vise
Cortland Pro Shop	Dyna-King® Vises
Ross Reels	Tiemco Hooks
Ari T. Hart Reels	More

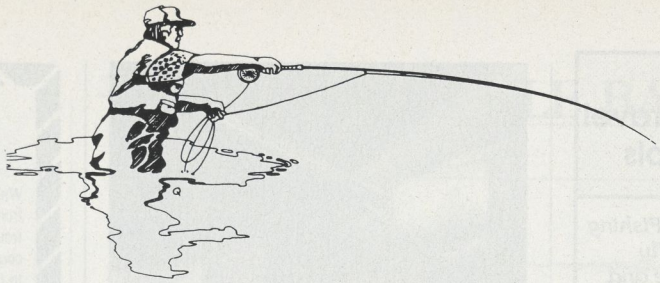
1-800-661-8090 Canada Toll Free

Get The Best Values In Flytying Supplies!

Send for illustrated catalog only $1.00!!
It will save you time and money!

U.S. CUSTOMERS SAVE EVEN MORE!
Over 25% Discount
When You Pay In U.S. Dollars!

Hook & Hackle Industries Ltd.
Box 6, Dept. FF, Lethbridge, Alberta, T1J 3Y3
Phone (403) 328-7400
Dealer Inquiries Welcome!



ON STREAM

FLY FISHERMAN'S convenient source of travel information. Advertise in ON STREAM each issue and reach those fisherman planning their fly fishing trips. For full advertising information, contact Lisa Markel at 717-657-9555 or write to FLY FISHERMAN, ON STREAM, Box 8200, 2245 Kohn Road, Harrisburg, PA 17105-8200.

ALASKA

SILVERTIP

OFFERS YOU THE BEST FLYFISHING VALUE IN ALASKA!

Our Judd Lake & Talachulitna lodges feature top service, great family style meals & comfortable modern accommodations at the most reasonable prices in Alaska. For those of you who wish a closer bond with nature we offer 7-day guided fishing float trips.

Write or call for free full color brochure:

SILVERTIP LODGES
Box 190389-B,
Anchorage, AK 99519,
907-243-1416

Rainbow•Dolly Varden•Grayling•Char
King-Sockeye-Chum-Pink-Silver Salmon

BRIGHTWATER ALASKA

• SALMON, TROUT, CHAR, GRAYLING, PIKE •
Wilderness fishing floats on the finest waters in Bristol Bay. Top quality guided & outfitted Alaskan trips since 1975

(907) 344-1340
P.O. Box 110796-F,
Anchorage, AK 99511
A Subsidiary of Hugh Glass Backpacking Co

DAVE DUNCAN & SONS, LTD.
The Alaskan Outfitter

Send for a Free Brochure

RT. 1, BOX 740
ELLENSBURG, WA 98926

ALASKA

ALASKA'S FINEST

Pinks and Silvers, Chinooks, Sockeye and Chums, plus trophy Rainbows and Dolly Varden. Hundreds of miles of fishable glacier and lake-fed rivers in one of the world's largest wilderness areas. 400 miles west of Anchorage. 30 miles upstream from the Bering Sea. The only human habitation is a small Eskimo village at the mouth of the river. This remote part of the Togiak Wildlife Refuge offers the ultimate angling experience with unexpected creature comforts, superb cooking, even steaming hot showers. Experienced river guides take you to where top notch spots are – in fast, jet-powered outboard boats. Group and family float trips available.

For information on camp or an incredible 45-minute video, "Rivers Full of Silver," ($29.95) call or write Ron Hyde or Ron Jr.

alaska river safaris LTD.
4909 Rollins
Anchorage, Alaska 99508
(907) 333-2860

Fish The Famed Alagnak
Fantastic King and Silver Salmon, Trophy Rainbows, Grayling and more.
Full Service, Wilderness Lodge •
Bristol Bay Watershed • Fly Fishing
ALAGNAK LODGE
8832 - 163rd Ave. S.E., #FO-8
Snohomish, WA 98290 • (206) 334-8987

RAY LOESCHE'S
RAINBOW KING LODGE, INC.
LUXURY SPORT FISHING
ILIAMNA LAKE, ALASKA
JUST TO SET THE RECORD STRAIGHT

Many, Many of the other lodges in Alaska advertise and promote their operations as the finest in Alaska with their World Class Sport Fishing and all that sort of stuff, and names like Rainbow this and Rainbow that.

There's only 1 Rainbow King Lodge, Inc., the original Rainbow Lodge, specializing in Rainbow, Char and Grayling and all 5 species of Pacific Salmon.

Call or write for our free 2-Hour promotional video and a report on our outstanding 1987 season, and decide for yourself which is the finest in Alaska. Limited space available for the 1988 season, and at a cost comparable to all those other so-called FINEST lodges.

WE'RE PROUD OF WHAT WE OFFER OUR GUESTS AND WE'D LIKE THE WORLD TO KNOW DON'T LEAVE HOME WITHOUT KNOWING ALL ABOUT US

RAY LOESCHE
RAINBOW KING LODGE, INC.
P.O. BOX 3446 F, SPOKANE, WA 99220
509-924-8077

ALASKA

High Adventure Fly-in Fishing

A L A S K A

* River floats
* Trophy Rainbow
* Salmon-Pike
* Char-Grayling
* Spin or fly fish.

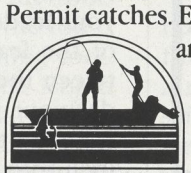
A L A S K A

Greg and Mark Bell
P.O. Box 486, Dept. 25
Soldotna, Alaska 99669
(907) 262-5237

BAHAMA ISLANDS

"One Of The 10 Best Fishing Holes In The World" Boating Magazine

A private island 120 miles east of Palm Beach. Custom designed boats and experienced guides ensure great fly fishing. The club is world renown for Bonefish and Permit catches. Excellent facilities, cuisine, and amenities. Beautiful waters, shores, and flora. Guests have counted over 300 species of birds. A haven for sport fishing; a heaven for the weary.



DEEP WATER CAY CLUB
GRAND BAHAMA

P.O. Box 1145 ◇ 305-684-3958
Palm Beach, FL 33480

ALASKA

ALASKA ANGLING ADVENTURES

We specialize in Salmon (5 species), Grayling, Rainbow and Dolly Varden fishing. Float fish or fly in to superb stream and lake fishing in beautiful country. Excellent camps & meals. Fully outfitted and guided. A Fly Fisherman's dream.

MAX SCHWAB, Reg. Guide
P.O. Box 295, Talkeetna, AK 99676
Tel. (907) 733-2681

CALIFORNIA

OUR 10TH YEAR
CLEARWATER TROUT TOURS
California's Wild Trout Specialists

- **Quality Waters:** Hat Creek, Fall River, the McCloud, the Sacramento: N. California's finest waters are minutes away.
- **Clearwater House on Hat Creek:** our snug country inn for fly fishers.
- **Schools:** Learn to fish or perfect your skills on 5-day clinics at Hat Creek.
- **Guide Service:** the state's most experienced and personable guides.
- **Tours:** 2 to 8 day outings for steelhead, shad, golden trout, and more.

Call or write for our current catalog: Box 274, Muir Beach CA 94965. (415) 381-1173

CANADA

Square-Tail Lodge
BROADBACK RIVER
TROPHY BROOKIES to 10 lbs.
Lake Trout, Pike, Walleye.
Bob & Shirley White, P.O. Box 442-A, Morin Heights, Quebec, Canada, JOR1HO
Days 514-226-3119
Evenings 514-226-2049

CANADA

Bud Hodson's
Tikchik Narrows
Lodge, Alaska

Alaska's Premier Sportfishing Lodge

Experience the legend.

Contact:
Bud Hodson
P.O. Box 220248F
Anchorage, Alaska 99522
(907) 243-8450

ATLANTIC SALMON
Spring and bright salmon fishing on little sou'west Miramichi. Access to four Salmon rivers. Guides, meals, lodging, and new facilities all inclusive $125.00 U.S. per day.
MIRAMICHI INN
RR#2, Red Bank, New Brunswick, CANADA E0C 1W0
References and brochure on request.
2-hour video of '87 season. $30.00 returnable deposit.
(506) 836-7452 (506) 622-3446 if no answer

THE TOBIQUE RIVER IN NEW BRUNSWICK
per angler, is probably the most productive and least pressured river in the province. Fish for the aristocrat of fresh water fish — The Atlantic salmon - at
LITTLE BALD PEAK LODGE
PLASTER ROCK R.R. 1
NEW BRUNSWICK, CAN.
E0J 1W0 506-356-2354

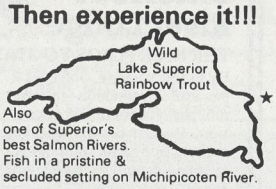
EXPERIENCE THE BEST!
Fly Fish the **Bow River**
with Great Waters Alberta
John & Bethe Andreasen
P.O. Box 391, Station G
Calgary, Alberta, Canada T3A 2G3
Phone (403) 271-5460
A Member of
Bow River Angling Outfitters Association

BRITISH COLUMBIA
Fish World Famous Rivers in the Northwest — • Steelhead, Salmon, Trout • Lodge or Mobile Camp • One Party per Week, 2-4 Persons.
Northland Angling Guide Service
Jim & Kathy Ismond
RR2 Babine Lake Road
Smithers, B.C., Canada V0J 2NO
Tel. (604) 847-9234

NATASHQUAN SAFARI, INC.
FISHING ADVENTURE
NORTHERN QUEBEC, CANADA
High Quality Fishing
• Speckled Trout • Lake Trout (grays) •
• Landlocked Salmon • Arctic Char •
American & European Plan
NATASHQUAN SAFARI, INC.
1026, rue ST-JEAN
suite 101, QUEBEC
G1R 1R7
(418) 692-3038

CANADA

Anticipate the excitement ... Then experience it!!!



For further information on guide service and lodgings contact:
— ERIC DiCARLO —
Michipicoten Fly Fishing Guide
P.O. Box 1620
Wawa, Ontario, Canada P0S 1K0
PHONE (705) 856-2802

Best Nature

MISTASSINI LAKE QUEBEC
CHENO RIVER

Trophy square tails 3 to 6 lbs.

8 miles exclusive water 4 rods
Cree guides
Fly in camp

Information:
2226 St-Antoine Street W
Montreal, Qc. H3J 1A7
Tel.: (514) 932-2117

CHINOOK SALMON
65 miles from Alaska
7 day trip / 5 day fishing
Skeena River
British Columbia
All included from
New-York or Montreal
$2300 US
Call or write for our brochure
Atlantic salmon package available
TOUNDRATOUR INC.
Hunting and Fishing Adventures
(514) 270-7266
319 St. Zotique St. East
Montreal, Quebec H2S 1L5

S.W. MIRAMICHI
Atlantic Salmon Fishing
Come when you want to or when we tell you conditions are right.
Deposit Required.
Rich Enterprises
1 Duncan Avenue, Worcester, MA 01603
Telephone: 1-800-225-7260

COLORADO

FLY FISH THE RAWAH WILDERNESS
Saddle and pack horse trips to our tent base camp. Enjoy the thrill of fishing the streams beaver ponds and high lakes of this beautiful area. For more information and availalbe dates, please contact:
Old Glendevey Lodge
G.W. Peterson Outfitting
10825 N. Co. Rd. 15, Ft. Collins, CO 80524
(303) 568-7396 or (303) 435-5701

CARIBBEAN

SOUTHERN CROSS CLUB
LITTLE CAYMAN
BRITISH WEST INDIES

WORLD CLASS SALT WATER FLY FISHING
• BONE FISH • PERMIT • BABY TARPON •
- North American guides/instructors
- Private cottages on a blue lagoon, bones and permit tail in front of your porch
- Land locked lake rolling with baby tarpon
- Fish for Marlin from a 31' Bertram
- Scuba dive Little Cayman's famous north shore wall

For information write or call:
SOUTHERN CROSS CLUB
1005 East Tower
One Merchants Plaza
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204
(317) 636-9501

COLORADO

NICHOLAS' SOUTH PLATTE RANCH, Hartsel, Co., in South Park. 50 miles of one of America's Finest Flyfishing Waters, the Headwaters of the South Platte. Become a member for $1,500 per year. FLYFISHING ONLY. For info., call Steve Rzepka, 1-303-836-2001 (CO) or David Nicholas, 1-800-654-0343 (OK).

Exceptional Family Retreat
LAKES RANCH at 8200' Elev.
Seven Lakes Ranch
738 Country Rd. 59
Meeker, CO 81641
High mountain fly fishing for trout in our private lakes & streams. Located in national forest & wilderness country.
(303) 878-4772

Winterhawk Outfitters
Western Colorado Fishing at its Finest!
Come fish the high country lakes & streams of Colorado's majestic FLAT TOPS Wilderness Country. You will fish some of the Rocky Mountains finest wild trout high country lakes and streams. Ride through some of Colorado's most spectacular high country and enjoy the finest in horses, camps, excellent meals and superb fishing. The only way to reach these remote, isolated lakes and streams is by horseback and a packstring of mules.
3, 5, 7 days trips - June thru September
Fishing — Photography
Sightseeing — Trail Rides
Larry & Vickie Amos
1550 County Road 320(F), Rifle, CO 81650
(303) 625-2194
Colorado Outfitters Licenses No. 187

IDAHO

SUN VALLEY
Discover the Magic

Homes and Condos from $65/night
1-800-635-8242
Resort Reservations
P.O. Box 2387 Sun Valley, ID 83353

FLORIDA

ED'S WILDERNESS SHOP
G. LOOMIS PRO SHOP
"Florida's Largest Fly and Canoe Shop"
(904) 669-1224
EUSTIS, FLORIDA

IDAHO

FISH IDAHO'S MIDDLE FORK
Superb Fly Fishing
3 and 6 Day Float Trips

OUTDOOR ADVENTURES
P.O. Box 1149
Pt. Reyes, CA 94956
(415) 663-8300

IRELAND

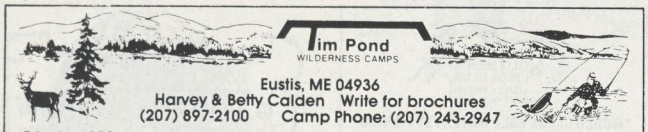
Fly Fish for Atlantic Salmon, Sea Trout and Brown Trout on Private Waters
- Exclusive accommodation and superb food
- All transportation from Shannon airport
- One or maximum two sportsmen any time
- Inclusive rates for 6 days 7 nights or 2 day 3 nights guided fishing trips
- Instruction available for fly fishing if required

Roger and Brenda Beale
Dooneish Oughterard Co., Galway, Ireland or
call Charles Peterson in New York (518) 658-3013

MAINE

Weatherby's
Maine's Fly-Fishing Resort famous for
LANDLOCK SALMON
SMALLMOUTH BASS
Spring Smallmouth fly-fishing at its best PLUS Maine's most famous landlock salmon river. Great summertime fishing. Cozy log cabins - hearty "down east" dining in century-old inn. Fish with traditional guides or on your own.
For Reservations:
Box FF88, Grand Lake Stream, Maine 04637
(207) 796-5558
Winter Address-Box 256, Stratton, ME 04982
(207) 246-7391

MAINE



Tim Pond
WILDERNESS CAMPS

Eustis, ME 04936
Harvey & Betty Calden Write for brochures
(207) 897-2100 Camp Phone: (207) 243-2947

Private 4550 acre mountain wilderness paradise reserved for guests only. Tim Pond, famous for its native square tail trout, offers the finest remote fast fly fishing in Maine. • Comfortable rustic weathered log cabins, fully equipped with full baths, wood stoves or fieldstone fireplaces • American Plan.

LIBBY CAMPS MAINE

A WILDERNESS TRADITION

Fly Fishing for Trout & Salmon

Matt and Ellen Libby
Drawer V - F, Ashland Maine 04732
Tel.: (207) 435-8274 or 435-6233

MICHIGAN

PIGEON RIVER COUNTRY
within casting distance of
six great trout streams
Cortland Pro Shop
Custom Fly Tying
ALPHORN SPORT SHOP
137 W. Main, Gaylord, MI 49735
517-732-5616
the greatest little sport shop in the north

MONTANA

AVON OUTFITTERS

GUIDED FISHING FLOATS
Yellowstone • Madison • Gallatin
Jefferson • Big Hole

WALK-WADE TRIPS
Gallatin • Spring Creeks
Yellowstone Park

Call or Write for Our Brochure
Robin & Pat Cunningham
P.O. Box 311
Gallatin Gateway, Mt. 59730
(406) 763-4761

The Tackle Shop
Ennis, Montana

Your home on the Madison

Fly Fish the Fabulous Madison River from Southwest Montana's oldest fly shop.

- Complete line of quality tackle
- Locally tied flies
- Excellent guide service

Write for free detailed map of the Madison River to help plan your trip.

Ray & Laurie Killian
P.O. Box 625 Ennis, MT 59729
(406) 682-4263 (Summer) (406) 388-6870 (Winter)

BOYS 13 to 18
OUTDOORSMAN PROGRAM
4-Week sessions, teach fly fishing skills including casting, fly-tying, river rafting, water safety and general outdoor skills. The program is a foundation for a lifetime of enjoyment of the outdoors. For information write or call:
FIREHOLE RANCH
Box 686 West Yellowstone, Montana 59758
307-733-3674

MAINE

MONTANA

BIG BEAR LODGE
Yellowstone Fly Fishing Headquarters

- Expert guide service & Fly Fishing instruction.
- Daily or overnight Fly Fishing horse trips into Yellowstone National Park.
- Fishing floats on Yellowstone River.
- Complete tackle shop and equipment rentals.
- Full service log cabin lodging.
- Fine western-style food.

Box 1052
Cooke City, Montana 59020
(406) 838-2267 Summer
(406) 333-4454 Winter

FISH MONTANA
BEARTOOTH PLATEAU OUTFITTERS
SUMMER HORSE PACK TRIPS
Fishing – Photography – Sightseeing
June – September
Fish the famous trout waters of the
ABSAROKA - BEARTOOTH WILDERNESS or YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK
Lamar River - Slough Creek - Yellowstone River and many more.
BIG GAME HUNTS AVAILABLE
September – November
Summer (406)838-2328 **Ronnie L. Wright** Licensed & Insured Winter (406)445-2293
Box 28 · Roberts, Montana 59070

Fly Fisher's Retreat
Offering individualized guide service.
MISSOURI RIVER
Float/wade Montana's premier dry-fly river.
SMITH RIVER
Extended trips - gourmet meals - 6-guest limit.
Call or write for brochure.
Fly Fisher's Retreat
825 8th Ave. South, Great Falls, MT 59405
(406) 453-9192

YELLOWSTONE COUNTRY FISHING HEADQUARTERS
- World's Finest Flies
- Expert Guides
- Latest Fishing Information
- Fishing Maps

1938-1988 50 YEARS of Dedication to Fly Fishing

CALL OR WRITE:
Dan Bailey's FLY SHOP
P.O. Box 1019-X, Livingston, MT 59047
(406) 222-1673

MONTANA

Bitterroot River Lodge
THE NICE PLACE TO STAY.
Fly fishing paradise. Gorgeous & peaceful surroundings—the river runs past your door. 5 species of trout. Western hospitality, delicious cooking, and comfortable adult accommodations keep you rested and ready for action.
Free color brochure. By reservation only.
Bitterroot River Lodge
P.O. Box 1248, Hamilton, MT 59840
(406) 363-5191

Est. circa 1981
Ok, so seven hundredths of a century isn't all that long. It's just a lot longer than anyone else. We've been guiding, lodging and counselling Bighorn anglers since the river opened. Who better to advise you on what hatches to expect in late May or which week in July to avoid a crowd? Please give us a call.
BIGHORN ANGLER
LODGE•GUIDES•FLYSHOP
Ft. Smith, Montana 59035 406-666-2233

Montana Wilderness Fishing
Fish the high mountain lakes and streams of the Absaroka-Beartooth Wilderness for Golden, Cutthroat, Rainbow, Brook Trout and Greyling.
Come Enjoy a Wilderness Horseback Experience
H & H OUTFITTERS
Dave & Becki Harrington
Box 632, Lincoln, Mt. 59639 406-362-4581

***George Anderson's* YELLOWSTONE ANGLER**
Montana's Finest Fly Shop
- *Experienced Guides*
- *Fly Fishing Schools*
- *Quality Flies and Tackle*

Complete trip planning advice. Guided trips on Spring Creeks, Yellowstone, Bighorn, Missouri. Free brochure, fishing write-ups. Mail orders.
"Call or write anytime"
Hwy 89 South P.O. Box 660
Livingston, Montana 59047
(406) 222-7130

ENJOY FISHING ON THE BIG HOLE RIVER IN MONTANA
Secluded area with choice of cabins, reasonable rates.
Lazy 3 Hanging J Cattle Ranch
Twin Bridges, MT 59754
(406) 684-5282 or 684-5274

MONTANA

QUILL GORDON FLY FISHERS
FISH THE BIG HORN
Enjoy the finest trophy fly fishing on the fabulous **BIG HORN RIVER** with **GORDON S. ROSE**, formerly of the Big Horn Angler and Bob Jacklin's Fly Shop.
We provide:
- float fishing with the river's most experienced guides.
- motel accomodations with air conditioning and cable tv.
- full service fly shop within walking distance of the river.
- Gordon's custom-tied flies.
- boat rental and shuttle service.

Write or call for guide bookings and our free brochure
Quill Gordon Fly Fishers
P.O. Box 597, Fort Smith, MT 59035
Phone (406) 666-2253

Bob Marshall Wilderness Expeditions
Unequaled Fly-Fishing
Pack Trips - Wilderness Solitude
Virgil Burns, Licensed Outfitter
Bob Marshall
Wilderness Ranch
Seeley Lake, MT 59868
Summer (406) 754-2285
Winter (406) 745-4466

Montana Flycast
GUIDE SERVICE
MADISON, GALLATIN, YELLOWSTONE and other fine waters
Write Dennis Kavanagh
Montana Flycast, Box 5031,
Bozeman, MT 59715
(406) 587-5923

Bill Abbot John Koch

TROUT FISHING ONLY

Beaverhead • Big Hole • Bitterroot
Clark Fork • Madison • Missouri
Yellowstone • Yellowstone Nat'l Park

(406) 363-2408
P.O. Box 1332, Hamilton
MONTANA 59840
Quality Trout Fishing Trips in Montana & Yellowstone Nat'l Park

Montana River Outfitters

- **SMITH & MISSOURI** Pro's 11th year guiding
- Select wilderness float trips
- 1 - 10 day expeditions
- Deluxe camps and cuisine

FREE COLOR BROCHURE – SMITH RIVER VIDEO
Craig Madsen or Neale Streeks 406-761-1677
1401-F 5th Ave. So., Great Falls, MT 59405

MONTANA

Ron Gras' Sportsmen's Outpost West Yellowstone

West Yellowstone's Most Complete Outdoor Shop
- Guide Service for Montana & Yellowstone Park
- Complete Tackle & Accessories
- Fly Tying Tools & Materials

Fall and Winter Salmon and Steelhead trips on Oregon's famous Chetco River.

Please write or call for our free brochure and hatch chart

Box H-A
20 Canyon Street
West Yellowstone, MT. 59758
406-646-9325

Yellowstone River
- float fishing trips
- 3 and 5 days back country fishing pack trips
- Experienced guides offer tips on casting, fly tying, which fly to use etc.

Rendezvous Outfitters
P.O. Box 447, Gardiner, MT 59030
Phone (406) 848-7967

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Grants Flyshack III
A Full Service Fly Fishing Shop. North Country Guided Wade & Float Trips.
Write or Call for Details.
R.R. 1, Box 162
Colebrook, N. H. 03576
(603) 237-8137

NEW MEXICO

SAN JUAN RIVER YEAR ROUND
Wade or float trips. Nymph and/or dry fly fishing as you desire. Other guides available for large groups.
- Streamside Instruction for the novice
- Fly Fishing Schools
- Other notable waters for a combined itinerary

SAN JUAN TROUTFITTERS
P.O. Box 243, Farmington, New Mexico 87499
Harry Lane (505) 327-9550
A local guide with over 18 years Fly Fishing Experience

YEAR ROUND
WORLD CLASS FISHING
Fish the San Juan River -Sept. 1st - May 30
Spring Creeks and Alpine Lakes & Streams
April 1st - November 15th
The Rio Grande Gorge - Sept. 1st - May 15th
Float Trips, Wade Trips, Pack Trips & Lodging

LOS RIOS ANGLERS
Box 4006, Taos, NM 87571 505-758-2798

Flyfish the Famous
SAN JUAN RIVER
OUTWEST ANGLERS
Provides a complete flyfishing guide service - 20" minimum
BRIAN KLEIN
2475 EL RITO DR., LOT 13 (505) 632-8424
NAVAJO DAM, NM 87419 (505) 877-6218

NEW MEXICO

"YOUR BEST GUIDE TO THE SAN JUAN RIVER SINCE 1958"

Come lodge with us on the fabulous San Juan River and fish for Trophy Rainbows and Browns.
For reservations and up to the minute fishing conditions, call: (505) 632-2194

ABE'S MOTEL & FLY SHOP
Box 6428 • Navajo Dam, NM 87419

NEW YORK

NORTH POLE CAMPGROUND
West Branch, Ausable River.
Catering to fishermen.
Grassy, shaded tent and trailer sites.
Full hookups. Open all year.
PROFESSIONAL GUIDE SERVICE
Write: Box 68, Wilmington, NY 12997
Phone: 518-946-7733

ROSCOE
Beaverkill-Willowemoc-Delaware
- Country Inn Overlooking Junction Pool
- Operated by an angler for anglers
- Modified American Plan - Homestyle
- Fly/Tackle Shop • April -November

WALTON'S RIFFLE
Roscoe, NY 12776 • 607-498-5600

UTAH

FLY FISH THE GREEN RIVER
Western Rivers FLYFISHER
UNPARALLELED FLYFISHING
Licensed Guides & Outfitters
Utah's Finest Fly Shop Float for Trophy Trout
EMMETT · STEVE · DAVE
865 E. 900 S. S.L.C., UT 84105 (801) 521-6424

NORTH CAROLINA

UTAH

Trout Creek Flies
GREEN RIVER FLOAT TRIPS
Year round drift boat fishing for trophy trout below Flaming Gorge Dam, Utah. Daily or overnight trips available. Licensed Utah Guides & Outfitters.
For reservations or free brochure, write or call **Dennis and Grace Breer, P.O. Box 160, Craig, CO 81626-0160, (303) 824-6722.**

Green River Float Trips with BUGGYWHIP'S FISH & FLOAT SERVICE
(Since 1975)
Join Jim Blackburn and his guides on a 1-4 day float trip and enjoy
"The Best in the West"
For reservations:
Box 770479, Steamboat Springs, Colo. 80477 Ph (303) 879-8033

SPINNER FALL fly shop **FLY FISHING OUTFITTERS**
GREEN RIVER FLOAT TRIPS
Fly Rods • Scott, Teton Reels
Hardy • Waders • Simms, Streamline
FULL LINE OF FLY TYING MATERIALS
1450 Foothill Blvd., Salt Lake City, UT 84108
(801) 583-2602

NORTH CAROLINA

19 88

FENWICK FLY-FISHING SCHOOLS

DATE/COURSE	PKG RATE
Fri-Sun • June 3-5 • Basic	BASIC $265 Double $285 Single
Mon-Wed • June 6-8 • Advanced	
Thurs-Sat • June 9-11 • Basic	ADVANCED $290 Double $310 Single
Thurs-Sat • June 9-11 • Advanced *"W.N.C. Reels Adventure"*	*Includes American Plan accommodations and all instruction.*
Fri-Sun • Sept 16-18 • Basic	
Fri-Sun • Sept 16-18 • Advanced	
Non-participant who shares room	$110

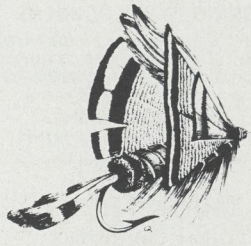
A 1200 acre estate with private lake.

High Hampton Inn & Country Club

507 Hampton Rd. ◇ Cashiers, NC 28717
1-800-334-2551 ◇ In NC 1-800-222-6954
1-704-743-2411

VERMONT

Come fish the Green Mountain State with
STRICTLY TROUT
• STATEWIDE GUIDE NETWORK
STRICTLY TROUT
RFD 3 Box 930
Westminster West, VT 05346
802/869-3116



WYOMING

WYOMING

Special — 5 day trip $750.00

Take our special Horseback packtrips through the World Famous Wind River Mountain Range & the **Bridger Wilderness Area.** Over 1,000 remote lakes. Fish several beautiful remote mountain trout lakes & streams daily. We supply cooks, wranglers, horses, mules, guides & tents. Float trips on the "Blue Ribbon" Green River from our DC Bar Guest Ranch.

BRIDGER WILDERNESS OUTFITTERS
P.O. BOX 561 C, PINEDALE, WY 82941
307-367-2268

CASTLE ROCK CENTRE
For Environmental Adventures

AN UNUSUAL FISHING ADVENTURE . . . for the FAMILY!

Fly-fish our ½ mile of the Shoshone S. Fork, or high mtn. streams by horseback, or aboard our powerboat on Yellowstone Lake, and even a stocked pond for the kids!

But also . . .
Raft • Kayak • Llama Trek
Sail • Windsurf • Climb
Bike • Swim • Rodeo
River-Tube • Paint

Beautiful accommodations in a magnificent setting!
412 County Rd. 6NS, Dept. F
Cody, Wyoming 82414
1-800-356-9965

SWEETWATER FISHING EXPEDITIONS

George Hunker, Box 612
Crowheart, WY 82512 (307) 486-2266
Backcountry Fly-fishing — Wind River Range

WYOMING

Green River Outfitters

Bill Webb
P.O. Box 727 FF
Pinedale, WY 82941
(307) 367-2416

- One to three day float fishing trips for BROWN and RAINBOW trout on the beautiful GREEN or NEW FORK RIVERS
- Horse pack trips for high country trout in the GROS VENTRE WILDERNESS AREA
- Lake and stream fishing for CUTTHROAT and BROOK trout from our base camp in the Bridger-Teton National Forest

WIND RIVER MOUNTAINS
BRIDGER WILDERNESS

High country fishing for 6 species of trout. Accessible by horse pack-trips. First rate camp, excellent fishing, full lodge accommodations, or cabins.

BOULDER LAKE LODGE
Pinedale, WY 82941 / 307-367-2961

THINK TROUT
Buy California
Wild Trout Stamps ©

See Your Local Tackle Dealer or CalTrout, 870 Market, #859, S.F. CA 94102

ON STREAM

For full advertising information; please write to:

Lisa Markel
Fly Fisherman, On Stream
P.O. Box 8200, Harrisburg, PA 17105
(717) 657-9555

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____

_____

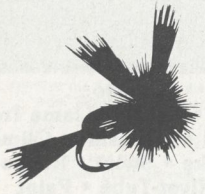
_____

(Must accompany order) 5/88

CORRECTION

The 1988 Conclave of the

FEDERATION OF FLY FISHERS



will be held in Livingston, Montana

August 8-13

(listed in error as Aug. 8-11)

Hosted by the
Community of Livingston
and the
Livingston Depot Foundation

MARKETPLACE

Classified Rates:
$3.70 per word for one insertion. $3.45 per word for any ad that runs unchanged in three issues, $3.15 per word for any ad that runs unchanged in six consecutive issues.
PAYMENT MUST ACCOMPANY ORDER
Minimum: 20 words.
Please submit copy, heading and payment to: **Lisa Markel, FFM Classified, Box 8200, Harrisburg, PA 17105.**
For Display advertising rates write to: **FFM Advertising Dept. Box 8200, Harrisburg, PA 17105. (717) 657-9555.**

ART PRINTS

Eldridge Hardie - SPORTING PRINTS. END OF SEASON - BROWN TROUT, $100. Trout & Flies - set of four, $120. SIGNED & NUMBERED, **8118 W. 69TH WAY, ARVADA, CO 80004.**

GEORGE M. DAVIS - Limited Edition of nine classic "RAMPAGING FISH" prints. Signed and Numbered. Send SASE for a FREE Brochure: **P.O. Box 881, Beaverton, OR 97075.**

DESCHUTES RIVER

Co-ownership vacation homes, 8 weeks per year, deeded interest. Second home mortgage deduction and year-round trout fishing. Excellent Steelhead Salmon. **Call R.L. Klettke 503-760-7377.**

EMPLOYMENT

ROCKY MOUNTAIN EMPLOYMENT NEWSLETTER! Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming. Current openings -ALL occupations! Free information! **Intermountain-5K, 3565 Pitch Rd., Colorado Springs, CO 80908. 1-719-488-0320 x511.**

POSITION AVAILABLE. Seeking experienced manager for Southern California Fly Fishing Store. Equity available. Submit resume in strict confidence. **J. Cole c/o Matlow-Kennedy Corp., 19401 S. Vermont Ave. Suite C-100, Torrance, CA 90502.**

EMPLOYMENT

GREAT PACIFIC IRON WORKS IS SEARCHING FOR A FLY FISHING ENTHUSIAST TO MANAGE OUR FLY FISHING DEPARTMENT. This position requires: Retail Management Experience, Guiding and Outfitting Experience, Detailed Product Knowledge, Wide Range of Fly Fishing Experience. This person will be responsible for purchasing, inventory control, merchandising, customer service, training and promotion of our newly expanded fly fishing department. Excellent pay, benefits, and working environment. Send resume to: **Peter K. Noone, Great Pacific Iron Works, P.O. Box 150, Ventura, CA 93002.**

ENGRAVED MUGS

Your name and Bass or Trout hand engraved on 10 oz. clear glass mug. Signed/Dated. $12.00 each. Information $1.00. **Laura Strebel Engraving, 545 E. 1100 No., Ogden, Utah 84404.**

EQUIPMENT

NEW! RANGER NEOPRENES. 5 year factory warranty. Just $119.95 ppd. Save also on Hardy, etc. FREE catalog. Call (503) 293-3443, or write: **CASCADE ANGLERS, 3620 S.W. Corbett, Portland, OR 97201.**

FLY ROD COMPONENTS - G. Loomis: Fly Blanks, IMX, IM6 and Regular Graphite Fly Blanks, Rod Cases, Bags, Cork Rings, Cork Grips, Guides, Thread, Finish, Glue, Struble Fly Seats. **SIMMONS CUSTOM TACKLE, 501 Lafayette, Shelbyville, TN 37160. (615) 684-6151.**

FLIES

FREE STEELHEAD FLY SAMPLE! Premium quality flies at competitive prices! Mail 22¢ stamp for brochure/sample: **M.B. ROTH, 163 NW Vicksburg - Dept. 1D, Bend, Oregon 97701.**

FLYFISHERMAN SCULPTURE

FLYFISHERMAN SCULPTURE-Perfect gift for sportsman's office or den. Unique collection of handcast bronze-tone sculptures. Introductory price, $35.00 - $90.00. Write for FREE brochure. **EZRA WILLIS, 2102 Constellation Drive, Colorado Springs, CO 80906.**

FLY FISHING SCHOOLS

TROUT FISHING, Central Pennsylvania's famed "Yellow Breeches Creek". Fly Fishing Schools. Joe Humphreys/Ed Shenk "Streamside" Instructors. **ALLENBERRY INN, Box 7, Boiling Springs, PA 17007. (717) 258-3211.**

ONE WEEK MONTANA TROUT FLY FISHING SCHOOL. Near Yellowstone Park. Experienced staff, low rates. Write for free brochure: **Gary Evans, 3303 Bitterroot Way, Bozeman, MT 59715.**

GUIDE SERVICES

Montana Wilderness Trout - High Country Streams - Lakes. Horseback Adventures. Experienced Horsemen. Llama Treks. Licensed Outfitter. **Ken Allaman, West Fork, Darby, MT 59829. 406-821-3763.**

MERCHANDISE

Ultra² Fly Lines; DT4-8F, WF4-8F, Buckskin, $27.00 ppd., Eric Leiser's "The Book of Fly Patterns", $37.00 ppd. Ohio add 5½%. **Sportsmen's Outfitters, 3387 Jaycox Rd., Avon, Ohio 44011.**

REAL ESTATE

ALASKA'S BEST KING SALMON RIVER. Pleasure/Residential/Investment lots for sale on the Kenai River. Easy terms. **(907) 283-7864. SNA, Inc., P.O. Box 2682, Kenai, Alaska 99611.**

FOR SALE OR LEASE — Quality featured Cedar Home on special regulation section of Big Hole River. Consider long term lease to qualified group. Serious Inquiries: **P.O. Box 31, Divide, Montana 59727.**

RUBY RIVER HOMESTEAD—1.9 miles of the finest dry fly water on the Ruby River, just below where Warm Springs Creek enters the river. Beautiful new home built of huge, hand-hewn logs, and a guest cabin are carefully sited to take advantage of aspen groves, meadows along the river, and the mountains beyond. This homestead is inside the National Forest with a year-round access one hour SW of Ennis, Montana. Very strong neighbors up and downstream. Offered at $550,000.

SPRING CREEK—Own your own spring creek and a mile of the Ruby River on its most prolific stretch. All of this plus a 5500 square foot lodge and four 1000 square foot guest cabins—all new and constructed of large hand-peeled logs. Owners have filed for recreational use of these waters which are closed to the public. Property lies inside the National Forest and currently operates as a small, exclusive fly fishing resort. Truly one-of-a-kind—just an hour from Ennis or Dillon, Montana. **Contact Exclusive Agent for the Sellers: Hall & Hall, Inc., P.O. Box 1924, Billings, MT 59103 (406) 252-2155.**

GASPÉ, QUEBEC — Six bedroom, furnished estate. Caretaker's house, outbuildings, 330 wooded acres. Atlantic Salmon and Trout river. Duck marsh and game hunting. Serious inquiries only. **(304) 797-7262.**

CATSKILLS: BEAVERKILL & WILLOWEMOC AREA - Former Hilltop Country Church (c. 1916), 2BD, 2BA, Original Stained Glass Windows, Wainscoting, Lake Rights, $225,000. **(212) 879-7388.**

RENTALS

NY/VT FULLY-EQUIPPED BORDER HOUSE. 5-BDR/2-BTH. Near BATTENKILL, BLACK CREEK, METTOWEE, major lakes. Brochure available. **FINDLEN, 137 Huntville Road, Katonah, NY 10536. 914-232-8513.**

SUMMER RENTALS

FISH ON FAMED MADISON RIVER IN SOUTHWEST MONTANA and stay in one of our fully furnished homes. All are near the Madison River. Call or write today for reservations: **Leadbetter Land Company, Management Division, P.O. Box 951, Ennis, MT 59729, (406) 682-7583.**

FISH FAMED BATTENKILL — NY TROPHY STRETCH. Mountaintop house, 3BR/2BTH. Furnished. AVAILABLE APRIL, MAY, JUNE & JULY. Seasonal/Monthly Rental. **Call 516-627-2632.**

ROD COMPONENTS

SAGE & G. LOOMIS BLANKS Struble reel seats, cork, guides, FREE catalog: **SHOFF TACKLE SUPPLY, Box 1227-F Kent, Washington 98035.**

TRAVEL BOOK

Description, maps and index of fishing access within 10 miles of I-90 thru Montana. 70pp., 24 maps. Send $5: **Jack Bachman, 1750 Lincoln, St. Paul, MN 55105.**

WADER REPAIR

LEAKY NEOPRENE WADERS? Send $10.00 for evaluation. Money applied towards repairs you authorize. **Sierra Repair, 689 Washington St., Ashland, OR 97520 (503) 488-1110.**

WANTED

PRINCIPAL WANTS TO PURCHASE FLY FISHING RELATED BUSINESS. Will consider resort, retail, or manufacturing. Send details/financials to: **P.O. Box 149, Still River, MA 01467.**

INSERTION ORDER

Lisa Markel
FLY FISHERMAN
Box 8200, Harrisburg, PA 17105-8200 (717) 657-9555

Classified Rates: $3.70 per word one insertion; $3.45 per word 3 consecutive unchanged issues. $3.15 per word 6 consecutive unchanged issues.
Minimum 20 words per advertisement. Payment in full must accompany order.

Please run the following ad in the next _____ consecutive issues.

Enclosed is my check in the amount of $ _____.

Name _____

Co. Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

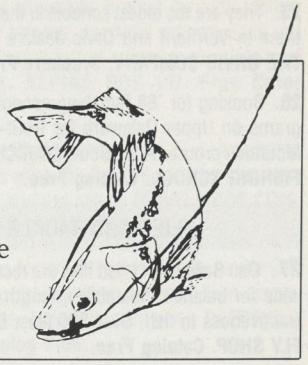
Telephone _____

Heading: _____

Copy: _____

(Must accompany order) 5/88

THE SOURCE



Booklets, catalogs and other useful information—most free, some modestly priced—to help you keep up with the latest available products and services. Just use the convenient form to order as many items as you wish—all for a $1.00 handling charge plus the amount requested for price items.

ACCESSORIES

1. Ophthalmologist designed and tested sunglasses combine an advanced polarizing filter with the latest photochronic lens. Prescription and non-prescription models. **ACTION OPTICS. Brochure Free.**

2. Red Ball's four page full color catalog of hip boots, chest waders and accessories. **RED BALL SPORTING PRODUCTS. Catalog Free.**

3. Featuring dependable outdoor sports equipment. Quality apparel and footwear for active outdoor use as well as casual wear. Satisfaction guaranteed. **L.L. BEAN. Catalog Free.**

4. Shop Eddie Bauer for top quality outdoor clothing and gear. Built with the value and dependability that's an Eddie Bauer tradition. **EDDIE BAUER. Catalog Free.**

5. System™ Fly Box—Meets the needs of all fly fishermen. System Fly Box available in three sizes. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Catalog Free.**

6. System™ Tapered Leaders—Manufactured by the unique "Aeon" process: a "stepped" tapered leader that performs like the finest hand tied. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Catalog Free.**

7. System™ Tippet Material—Offer you supple leader tippet material with excellent knot strength and fine diameter-to-pound test ratio. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Catalog Free.**

8. System™ Fly Line Backing—Manufactured from tightly braided Dacron™ fibers. System Backing offers you maximum strength and minimum stretch. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Catalog Free.**

9. Vests, rods, reels, waders, boots--everything a fly fisher needs to catch more fish in greater comfort and safety. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

10. Complete information on fly rod, reels, rod/reel sets, fly line, leaders and fly fishing travel sets from Martin Reel Co. **MARTIN REEL COMPANY. Catalog Free.**

11. Simms products for the serious sportsman range from neoprene waders and wading shoes to fishing vests, clothing and accessories. **SIMMS. Catalog Free.**

12. Finest quality wading accessories available. Felt sole kits, cleated and felt sandals, patch kit, wader suspenders, wader belts, hunting suspenders, etc. **COMPLEAT ANGLER, INC. Catalog Free.**

13. World's foremost outfitter of fishing, hunting and outdoor gear. 100% Satisfaction Guaranteed. Rods ... Reels ... Lures ... Tackle ... Knives ... Camping ... Clothing. **CABELA'S. Catalog Free.**

14. Clothing for Flyfishing, ice climbing, backcountry skiing. Send for the catalog of functional clothes, and name of your nearest dealer. **PATAGONIA, INC. Catalog Free.**

BOOKS AND MAGAZINES

15. Over 800 fly fishing titles in stock. All the new titles plus books dating back to the 19th Century. **THE ANGLERS ART. Catalog $2.00.**

16. The Essence of Fly Casting by Mel Krieger. A comprehensive reference book with handsome, lucid photographs. A superb presentation. **CLUB PACIFIC. Brochure Free.**

17. "Fly Fishing For Trout"—Captures the essence of fly fishing. Concentrates on techniques & tackle that make for more success. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Publication $2.75.**

18. "Fly Fishing Made Easy"—takes the mystery out of fly fishing for trout, bass, and panfish. All accessories covered thoroughly. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Publication $2.75.**

19. Nearly 100 books and videos for fly fishers are featured in our 50th Anniversary catalog. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

FISHING SCHOOLS

20. For information on Sage fly casting schools and fly fishing schools send for brochure. **SAGE/WINSLOW. Brochure $1.00**

21. Our practical "hands on" method of instruction is the ideal way to learn how to catch fish with a fly. **POWELL ROD COMPANY. Brochure Free.**

22. Personal instruction from Wulff's Inn Weekend Schools, late April through June in New York's Catskill Mountains. Trout, Atlantic Salmon, Fly Casting. **JOAN & LEE WULFF'S FISHING SCHOOLS. Brochure Free.**

23. Sage holds casting classes nationwide for all levels of casters. Sage dealers have dates, times and locations of area casting schools. **SAGE. Catalog $1.00.**

24. Endorsed by leaders in the industry. Weekend seminars, 3-day and weeklong schools. Schools in nine states. **MEL KRIEGER SCHOOL OF FLY FISHING AND FLY CASTING. Brochure 50¢.**

FLY FISHERMAN

Reader Service Department, PO Box 509, Dalton, MA 01227-0509

Tell me more. Send me the items circled below. I enclosed $1.00 handling charges plus the amount requested for price items.

1. FREE	19. FREE	37. 50¢	55. $1.00	73. FREE	91. $1.00	109. FREE	127. FREE
2. FREE	20. $1.00	38. FREE	56. FREE	74. FREE	92. FREE	110. $1.00	128. FREE
3. FREE	21. FREE	39. $2.00	57. $1.00	75. $1.00	93. $1.00	111. $1.00	129. FREE
4. FREE	22. FREE	40. FREE	58. FREE	76. FREE	94. 25¢	112. $1.00	130. FREE
5. FREE	23. $1.00	41. FREE	59. $1.00	77. FREE	95. $1.00	113. FREE	131. FREE
6. FREE	24. 50¢	42. FREE	60. FREE	78. FREE	96. FREE	114. FREE	133. FREE
7. FREE	25. FREE	43. FREE	61. 50¢	79. 25¢	97. FREE	115. FREE	134. FREE
8. FREE	26. FREE	44. FREE	62. FREE	80. FREE	98. FREE	116. FREE	135. FREE
9. FREE	27. FREE	45. 25¢	63. FREE	81. FREE	99. FREE	117. FREE	136. FREE
10. FREE	28. FREE	46. FREE	64. FREE	82. FREE	100. FREE	118. FREE	137. FREE
11. FREE	29. $1.00	47. $1.00	65. $1.00	83. FREE	101. FREE	119. 50¢	138. FREE
12. FREE	30. $1.00	48. FREE	66. FREE	84. FREE	102. $1.00	120. FREE	139. FREE
13. FREE	31. $4.99	49. $1.00	67. $3.00	85. FREE	103. FREE	121. $1.00	140. FREE
14. FREE	32. FREE	50. $1.00	68. FREE	86. FREE	104. $1.00	122. FREE	141. FREE
15. $2.00	33. FREE	51. FREE	69. FREE	87. FREE	105. FREE	123. FREE	142. $1.00
16. FREE	34. FREE	52. $1.00	70. FREE	88. FREE	106. FREE	124. $1.00	143. FREE
17. $2.75	35. FREE	53. $2.00	71. FREE	89. $1.00	107. FREE	125. FREE	
18. $2.75	36. FREE	54. $1.00	72. FREE	90. FREE	108. FREE	126. FREE	

Notes: Fisherman Massachusetts address is for "The Source" information only. Please do not use this address for change-of-address forms or any other correspondence. Please send check or money order made out to Fly Fisherman. International orders accepted only if accompanied by U.S. funds. Allow approximately 6–8 weeks for delivery.

I AM ENCLOSING

$ _____ for priced items
$ 1.00 for handling
$ _____ TOTAL
REMITTANCE

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

FLY FISHERMAN MAY 1988 THIS COUPON EXPIRES 9/8/88

25. They are the oldest schools in the country. Have them in Vermont and Orvis dealers country wide. **THE ORVIS COMPANY. Brochure Free.**

26. Booking for '88 flyfishing schools—3-day programs on Upper Delaware for trout—6-day Rocky Mountain programs for trout. **CAUCCI/NASTASI FLY FISHING SCHOOL. Catalog Free.**

FLIES AND TACKLE

27. Dan Bailey hand-tied flies are recognized worldwide for balance, floatability, length of life and attractiveness to fish. Over 300 flies. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

28. Millstream products are leading the way in outstanding flies & traditional patterns. Latest in newly designed Ripple and Double-sided fly boxes. **MILLSTREAM. Brochure Free.**

29. 400+ PATTERNS, 1970 PRICES. American, English, traditional and bass. Including salmon, sea trout, tubes, wulff's, streamers, parachutes, etc. **POTOMAC FLY'S. Catalog $1.00 (refundable with first order).**

30. World Craftsmen flies are hand crafted in Kenya, East Africa. Please send $1.00 for full-line catalog. **WORLD CRAFTSMEN. Catalog $1.00.**

31. A revolutionary new fly that is really different. Try piggy back nymph today. 2 Nymphs and a catalog $4.99. **FOUR SEASONS SPORTING GOODS. Catalog $4.99.**

FLY LINES

32. AirFlo fly lines and Braided Leaders. The most advanced fly lines and leaders in the world. **FISHTEC. Catalog Free.**

33. "The Right Fly Line For You"—takes the confusion out of fly line selection describing 350+ types of fly lines. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Catalog Free.**

34. Finest dry and wet lines from Scientific Anglers, Cortland, Sunset, etc. plus Dan Bailey and Dai-Riki leaders. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

35. Triangle Taper Fly Line—designed by Lee Wulff, these patented tapers offer casting versatility not found in other floating fly lines. **ROYAL WULFF PRODUCTS. Brochure Free.**

FLY TYING

36. The new Spartan and HMH vises are known as the fly tier's standard of excellence. Precision machined. Lifetime guarantee. **ANGLING PRODUCTS INC. Brochure Free.**

37. Metz necks, Metz hackled flies tied in USA, complete selection of tying materials, books, flies, and tackle accessories. **FLYFISHER'S PARADISE. Brochure 50¢.**

38. No vise even comes close to Regal's hookholding power and simplicity. Be on lookout for new fly fishing reel. **REGAL ENGINEERING. Brochure Free.**

39. Partridge Hooks—handcrafted in Redditch, England. Made to the highest standards from the finest Sheffield Steel and the best designs. **PARTRIDGE U.S.A. Catalog $2.00.**

40. Pragliola—fly tying equipment crafted to the highest standards—Distributed exclusively in the U.S. and Canada by REC Corp. **REC CORP. Catalog Free.**

41. "Tying Trout Flies"—a 60 minute video tape featuring Gary Borger, teaches you how to tie 90% of all trout patterns. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Brochure Free.**

42. Millstream's new vises, featuring standard and deluxe models, does everything a $200 vise does at a fraction of the cost. **MILLSTREAM. Brochure Free.**

43. Incredible numbers of Genuine Mustad hooks in stock. Orders shipped promptly. Cutthroat Hook Co. prices are the lowest. **CUTTHROAT HOOK COMPANY. Catalog Free.**

44. No exaggerated claims—just quality fly tying materials plus hard-to-find and exclusive items. Distributors of Colorado Quality Hackles. **BECKIE'S FLY FISHING SPECIALISTS. Catalog Free.**

45. The Squire and **The Valet**—handcrafted, portable or stationary, flytyers chest—in a variety of sizes. Completely finished or in kit form. **GRAY'S SPORTINGWOODS. Brochure 25¢.**

46. Caucci/Nastasi pre-blended spectrumized fur kit • 16 lifelike colors • imitates more than 30 super hatches, nymphs, mergers, duns and spinners. **CAUCCI/NASTASI FLY FISHING SCHOOLS. Catalog Free.**

47. Canadian supplier of fly tying tools, materials, hooks, books, lines, reels, tying and fishing accessories. Prompt service. Dealer inquiries welcome. **HOOK & HACKLE INDUSTRIES LTD, Catalog $1.00 (Refundable).**

48. D.H. Thompson Co., everything for fly-tying, including our world famous Vises. **D.H. THOMPSON. Color Catalog Free.**

49. Fly Tying Specialty Catalog. Hundreds of unique high quality items and materials from basics to exotics. **THOMAS & THOMAS. Catalog $1.00.**

FULL SERVICE FOR FLY FISHERMEN

50. The largest assortment of rods and reels in Fenwick's history! This catalog introduces our new World Class Fenwick Fly Reels. **FENWICK. Catalog $1.00.**

51. A complete line of single action, multiple action & automatic fly reels, spinning reels, spin casting reels, rods, lines and more. **MARTIN REEL COMPANY. Catalog Free.**

52. 80 page rod building and fly tying supply catalog includes detailed instructions by author of three books, two videos. **DALE CLEMENS CUSTOM TACKLE, INC. Catalog $1.00.**

53. Complete line of Fly Fishing tackle and accessories. Fly tying supplies. Flies. Low price. Guided trips. Satisfaction guaranteed! **NORTH FORK FLY & TACKLE CO. Information $2.00 (refundable with first order).**

54. Pennsylvania's "Largest-Most Complete Fly Shop." Exclusive "Riffle® Products"—Tying materials—new "T-Graphite®" Fly Rod Blanks—new Riffle® Northern Fly Lines. **KETTLE CREEK TACKLE SHOP. Send $1.00 for Catalogue.**

55. Complete line of fly fishing equipment, fly tying and rod building materials, featuring imported merchandise from England and more. **ENGLISH ANGLING TRAPPINGS. Catalog $1.00 (refundable).**

56. With 50 years of dedication to fly fishing, Dan Bailey offers everything needed for expert and newcomer. 1,000 recommended items. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

57. Bud Lilly's Trout Shop—Specialists @ guiding on the Montana, Idaho, and Yellowstone Park Waters. Catalog, guiding brochure, & hatch map. **BUD LILLY'S TROUT SHOP. Information $1.00.**

58. WESTERN MONTANA'S Fly fishing headquarters. SAGE, Loomis, Winston, Cortland, Scientific Anglers. Quality Rocky Mountain tying materials. **STREAMSIDE ANGLERS. Catalog Free.**

59. Quality materials for making flies, lures. Best selection of rod blanks. All components. Tackle, book, waders and more. **E. HILLE—THE ANGLER'S SUPPLY HOUSE, INC. Catalog $1.00 (refundable).**

60. Everything for the fly fisher-tyer. 80 color pages, exquisite fly photos, schools, worldwide info and trips, Deschutes guides, 24 hr. shipment. **KAUFMANN'S STREAMBORN. Catalog Free.**

61. Cortland's catalog contains complete information about the company's famous fly lines, rods, reels, and accessories. 10 new products for 1988. **CORTLAND LINE CO., INC. Catalog 50¢.**

62. The Orvis Company offers a complete range of fly rods, reels, lines, leaders, books, and clothing. **THE ORVIS COMPANY, INC. Full Color Catalog Free.**

63. Full line for the fly fisherman—Fly fishing tackle, tying supplies, flies, fly rod building. Excellent service. Very competitive prices. **THE HOOK AND HACKLE COMPANY. Catalog Free.**

64. Quality fresh & saltwater fly tackle, books, materials, and rod building. Fly fishing school and Montana guide service information. **MADISON RIVER FISHING COMPANY. Catalog Free.**

65. Extensive inventory of top line tackle and accessories. Specializing in rod blanks and components. Known for personal and prompt service! **THE FLY BOX. Catalog $1.00.**

66. Expanded 1988 catalog features complete line of finest quality fly fishing tackle and accessories. Professional guide service in Jackson Hole, Wyoming. **WESTBANK ANGLERS. Catalog Free.**

67. Bamboo & Graphite Rods/Blanks, Reels, Flies, Accessories, Fly Tying, Books, Videos, Schools, Travel, and more. **THOMAS & THOMAS. Color Catalog $3.00 (refundable).**

68. Loomis IMX™ and IM6 Fly Rods, Ross and Ari T. Hart Reels, Renzetti and Dyna-King® vises, Tiemco hooks, more. Cortland Pro Shop. **COLD SPRING ANGLERS. Catalog Free.**

69. Egger's catalog—low cost—high quality fly tying supplies, tools, deluxe net kits. **EGGER'S. Catalog Free.**

GUIDES AND OUTFITTERS

70. A complete fly fishing stop specializing in professional guide service on the great rivers of Montana. Brochure packed with information. **MADISON RIVER OUTFITTERS. Brochure Free.**

71. Float or wade Yellowstone Country rivers & streams with the region's finest guides! Make our fly shop your fly fishing headquarters. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

72. MICHIGAN STEELHEAD FISHING. Let our ORVIS-sponsored guides treat you to the finest steelhead fly fishing east of the Rockies. **THORNAPPLE ORVIS SHOP. Brochure Free**

73. The Orvis-endorsed lodges, outfitters, and guides are a network of the finest fishing services in the country. **THE ORVIS COMPANY, Inc. Brochure Free.**

74. Enjoy some of the best, most varied salt water fly fishing anywhere—picturesque setting—excellent guides—comfortable, well run lodge. **TURNEFFE FLATS. Catalog Free.**

75. Bristol Bay region, Alaska. Fly fishing for silver and chum salmon, trophy rainbows. Complete, modern accommodations, fine dining. **ALAGNAK LODGE. Catalog $1.00.**

76. Complete Montana Guest Ranch Vacation on bank of Yellowstone River. 20 miles from Yellowstone Park. Catering to serious fishermen & families. **The POINT OF ROCKS GUEST RANCH. Catalog Free.**

77. ALASKA RIVER CAMPS. Float Plane accessible, specializing in fly fishing. Knowledgeable guides, all salmon, rainbow, grayling, dolly varden. **TEKETOURS. Catalog Free.**

78. Float or wade fish the San Juan River. Or, try Colorado's best waters (featuring the Dolores) with southwest's best guides. **DURANGLERS FLIES & SUPPLIES. Catalog Free.**

79. SOUTHERN OREGON'S FINEST FISHING RESORT RANCH. Two private spring creeks. Guided Williamson and Rogue river trips. Fly shop. Casting ponds. **TAKE IT EASY FLY FISHING RESORT. Brochure 25¢.**

142. Expert guiding on the Big Hole and Beaverhead. Superb dining. Deluxe Western Cabins. Fly Shop. Trout at your door step. **CRAIG FELLIN'S BIG HOLE RIVER OUTFITTERS. Catalog $1.00.**

MISCELLANEOUS

80. Custom built high quality reel seats for fly and spinning rods. New Nickel Silver items—reel seats, winding checks. **GLENN STRUBLE MFG. Catalog Free.**

81. REC Rod Components. Complete range of rod building components from the beginner at budget prices to the master series. **REC CORP. Brochure Free.**

REELS

82. Color folders detail the unique patented Valentine Planetary Gear Fly Reels, and the new Single Action series. **VALCRAFT INC. Brochures Free.**

83. The genuine Marryat reels are available for immediate delivery from stock. These precision crafted reels are anodized bronze or gold. **REC CORP. Catalog Free.**

85. System™ One Fly Reels—Two sizes available. Extra spools also available to build a system of fly lines to meet all fishing conditions. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Catalog Free.**

86. System™ Two Fly Reels—the perfect, affordably priced single action fly reel for salmon, steelhead, and saltwater. Four sizes available. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Catalog Free.**

87. J.W. Young Fly Reels—English made aluminum —durable, lightweight. Adjustable drag with dual click. Full range including multiplier. **REC CORP. Catalog Free.**

88. Select from the world's finest reels: Berkley, Cortland, Daiwa, Fenwick, Fin-Nor, Gunnison, Hardy, Martin, Marryat, Pflueger, Ross, Scientific Anglers. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

89. Sage 500 Series reels, handcrafted for superior performance and durability. Available in 5 sizes. **SAGE. Catalog $1.00.**

90. No vise even comes close to Regal's hook-holding power and simplicity. Be on the lookout for new fly fishing reels. **REGAL ENGINEERING, INC. Catalog Free.**

91. World Famous STH Fly Reels. 28 models to choose from—light trout to tarpon. Color catalog shows line weights and backing yards. **STH REELS, Catalog $1.00.**

92. Quality American made fly reels featuring patented stationary crankknob, disc drag, stainless steel-anodized aluminum construction and high capacity spools. **VALENTINE FLY REELS. Catalog Free.**

93. API reels are in a class of their own. Exacting tolerances, beautifully finished, lifetime guaranteed. **ANGLING PRODUCTS, INC. Catalog $1.00**

94. The A.T.H. (Formerly HART) color brochure describes and shows our complete line of precision fly reels and vises. **A.T.H. INC. Catalog 25¢**

RODS

95. IMX, IM6 and Regular graphite fly rods by one of the nation's most respected blank designers, Gary Loomis. **G. LOOMIS, INC. Color Catalog and Pro Shop List $1.00.**

96. Send for our brochure today and discover why the serious angler prefers TETON flyrods. 75 models. **TETON ROD COMPANY. Brochure Free.**

97. The finest Graphite Fly Rods. Lengths from 6′9″ to 14′. LHS ''High Strain'' and standard graphite. Handcrafted in Woodland, Washington. **LAMIGLAS, INC. Catalog Free.**

98. Offering its complete line of Golden Shadow and Diamondback graphite rods in 2-pieces as well as multiple-pieces for travel. **REC. Catalog Free.**

99. Fenwick, the company that brought you HMG, quality in fly rods, is now offering a complete line of fly reels. **FENWICK/WOODSTREAM. Catalog Free.**

100. Nicholas Whipp, English Rodmaker, incorporates a unique advanced concept in the construction of graphite fly rods. Now available in United States. **NICHOLAS WHIPP ROD CO. Brochure Free.**

101. Over 65 models in bamboo and graphite including new IM6 and 2-weight graphite rods. **R.L. WINSTON ROD CO. Brochure Free.**

102. The most popular actions anywhere! Fisher Classic and Fisher GT-40 Graphite rods and blanks. All with famous Fisher progressive action. **J. KENNEDY FISHER, INC. Brochure $1.00.**

103. Alpine's beautifully crafted fly rods feature progressively smooth, powerful actions. Each rod comes in a handcrafted, aluminum-reinforced leather case. **ALPINE ROD CO. Free Color Brochure.**

104. Discover the superb line of Powell graphite rods. We also offer the finest quality blanks, kits, components, and rod cases. **POWELL ROD COMPANY. Catalog $1.00.**

105. Versatile 4pc travel rods allow the angler luxury of casting multiple line weights. Take advantage of a variety of fishing conditions. **DEERFIELD ROD CO. Catalog Free.**

106. World-Class fly rods by Eagle, Fenwick, Powell, Sage and Winston. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

107. Unique performance of a one-piece bamboo fly rod—classic and nodeless construction American made, truly by hand, one at a time. **DALE SCHOCH ROD CO. Brochure Free.**

108. Traditional construction and innovative design combine to deliver an experience in grace and beauty not available with synthetic rods. **A.J. THRAMER BAMBOO RODS. Catalog Free.**

109. Hand made bamboo rods. 1 piece and no node rods available on request or we'll build your taper. **SOUTH CREEK LTD. Catalog Free.**

110. Sage LL (Lightline Lightweight) rods—nine delicate, smooth models specifically designed to enhance performance. handcrafted and beautifully finished. **SAGE. Catalog $1.00.**

111. Sage RP (Reserve Power) rods deliver higher line speed for superior distance, line control and accuracy. Available in 30 different models. **SAGE. Catalog $1.00.**

112. Sage's economical MA (Moderate Action) rods are designed for fishermen who prefer a more progressive taper and deliberate action without sacrificing performance. **SAGE. Catalog $1.00.**

TAPES

113. Library includes FlyTying Basics, Tying Western Dry, Trout and Bass flies, Angler's Guide to New Zealand and other fishing trips. **JACK DENNIS FLY FISHING VIDEO LIBRARY, Brochure Free.**

114. ''Sportman's Video Collection'' from 3M—instructional and entertaining video tapes on fly fishing, bass fishing, other types of fishing & hunting. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Brochure Free.**

115. Video tapes & guide-books designed to be used together to give you the ultimate learning tools to master trout fishing. **SCIENTIFIC ANGLERS/3M. Brochure Free.**

84. More than 20 videotapes to help you become a better flyfisher. VHS and Beta. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

116. FLY FISHING VIDEO MAGAZINE. Join Kelly and Jim Watt for their video fly fishing trips around the world. **BENNET WATT ENTERPRISES. Brochure Free.**

117. ''Joan and Lee Wulff School of Fly Casting.'' In depth analysis of fly casting techniques for beginner through expert. **ROYAL WULFF PRODUCTS. Brochure Free.**

118. "The Essence of Fly Casting with Mel Krieger," a mixture of fly casting and fly fishing. Recommended by industry leaders. **CLUB PACIFIC. Brochure Free.**

TRAVEL

119. Specializing in Fishing The World. Alaska, Belize, and New Zealand. Our unique Angler-to-Angler program remains the favorite for New Zealand & Tasmania. **CLUB PACIFIC. Brochure 50¢.**

120. SOUTHERN OREGON'S FINEST FISHING RESORT RANCH. Two private spring creeks. Guided Williamson and Rogue river trips. Fly shop. Casting ponds. **TAKE IT EASY FLY FISHING RESORT. Brochure Free.**

121. Bristol Bay region, Alaska. Fly fishing for silver and chum salmon, trophy rainbows. Complete, modern accommodations, fine dining. **ALAGNAK LODGE. Catalog $1.00.**

122. SEE IDAHO. Uncrowded, unspoiled, and unhurried. It's right on the way to Yellowstone, Grand Teton, or Glacier. **IDAHO TRAVEL COUNCIL. Catalog Free.**

123. TREAT YOUR FAMILY to a vacation at Big Sky while you fish our Blue Ribbon trout streams. Offering exquisite condominiums. **TRIPLE CREEK MANAGEMENT. Brochure Free.**

124. Catalog of high quality Fly Fishing Adventures & Schools. Expert advice on Alaska, Labrador, B.C., Ireland, Iceland, Caribbean, and much more. **THOMAS & THOMAS. Catalog $1.00.**

125. Alaska Rainbow Lodge, full service lodge, in the heart of Bristol Bay. We have the finest fishing in the world. **ALASKA RAINBOW LODGE. Free Color Brochure.**

126. Fly fish over 16 miles of prime rivers and lakes, amidst 200,000 of controlled access wilderness. Private cabins. **BOSEBUCK MOUNTAIN CAMPS. Brochure Free.**

127. Catering Fly Fishermen. Horseback riding. Individual cabins. Home cooked meals. American plan. 10 miles from West entrance Yellowstone National Park. **PARADE REST RANCH. Brochure Free.**

128. Four Colour information piece on Nova Scotia—"Canada's Ocean Playground," **NOVA SCOTIA TOURIST INFORMATION. Brochure Free.**

129. The Department of Development and Tourism distributes brochures on request containing general information and facts about the Providence. **NEWFOUNDLAND DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM. Brochure Free.**

130. 250 (8"x10") fact pact pages. Where to stay and eat. What to see and do. 9 full-color fold-out maps and more. **NOVA SCOTIA TOURISM. Guide Free.**

131. FREE packet on fishing the magnificent San Juan River in NW New Mexico. Guides, Lodging, Rental Cars and Air Service information. **FARMINGTON CONVENTION AND VISITORS BUREAU. Brochure Free.**

132. Information on the best angling waters in Franklin County, New York. Stocking, license information, where to stay and 24hr hot line. **FRANKLIN COUNTY TOURISM. Brochure Free.**

133. Fine fishing and riding in Montana's Madison River Valley. Small guest ranch, exceptionally comfortable log cabins. **C-B RANCH. Brochure Free.**

134. Brochures on Alaska fishing packages—Request type of fish and whether luxury package, middle end-Economical, or Rustic low cost package. **SPORTS TRAVEL UNLIMITED. Brochures Free.**

143. MONTANA GETAWAYS. FREE official Fly Fishing Planning Packet, including lodging and camping guide, highway map and color vacation guide.

WADING EQUIPMENT

135. Complete features/specs of rugged, washable GRA-LITE® Waders, constructed for year-round comfort. Includes sizing/ordering information for stock & custom styles. **STANDARD SAFETY EQUIPMENT COMPANY. Brochure Free.**

136. The Ultimate Neoprene Wader, vests, clothing, wading shoes, & accessories for the serious fisherman. **SIMMS. Catalog Free.**

137. Discover the superior quality of Imperial neoprene waders & accessories! Send today for a free color catalog featuring their complete line. **IMPERIAL MANUFACTURING CO. Catalog Free.**

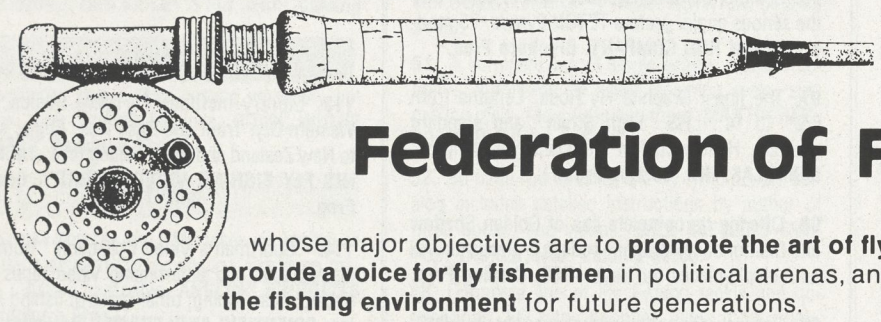
138. Complete listing of Hodgman's "Lakestream" Neoprene Waders & Wading Shoes. **HODGMAN "LAKESTREAM" NEOPRENE WADERS. Brochure Free.**

139. America's largest manufacturer of sporting, industrial and recreational footwear offers a sporting catalog featuring 3 lines: 5-year Warranty. **LACROSSE FOOTWEAR. Catalog Free.**

140. Kool Dri's Wader Jacket designed to keep you dry & comfortable. It's breathable, waterproof, tear resistant rainwear. **KOOL DRI RAINWEAR. Catalog Free.**

141. Tested and recommended waders and wading boots to meet all needs, including our exclusive Dan Bailey Super Stream Cleats. **DAN BAILEY'S FLY SHOP. Catalog Free.**

If you're serious about your sport...



Join the Federation of Fly Fishers,

whose major objectives are to **promote the art of fly fishing, provide a voice for fly fishermen** in political arenas, and to **protect the fishing environment** for future generations.

That makes every member somebody special, be he **salt water** enthusiast, **warm water** specialist, or **cold water** devotee.

Members receive our quality quarterly magazine **The Flyfisher** and have the opportunity to attend **national and regional conclaves** where skills improve and friendships develop.

Put something back into the sport of fly fishing. Join FFF now.

Select the membership category of your choice and send your check to:

Federation of Fly Fishers

P.O. Box 1088
West Yellowstone, MT 59758

_____ $ 20 Associate Member
_____ $ 25 Family Membership
_____ $ 50 Contributing
_____ $100 Century

For more information and applications for your friends, check this square. ☐

Continued from page 120

for a few years before abandoning fly fishing for trout forever. So he thought. But finally we were entering a new period, a brave new world with wildness in it. These new fish in the East Branch were remarkable for their shyness and strength. They were the heart of it. With wild trout again, his old passion for the sport returned.

George took out a small plastic card—ribbed with a black bar, perforated with more than 30 little holes—and inserted it into the card slot of the Control Stump.

A screen rose out of the stump and on the screen appeared the words: "Thank you for fishing the East Branch. This is one of four experimental rivers developed by your government for your fly-fishing pleasure. Today we will have a Sulphur hatch, which may be matched by a #18 Pale Morning Dun, Model #3276-D or Model #3273-A. If you have neither of these flies, please press Button G and I will supply them for you. The fishing will begin in nine minutes exactly. Have a very nice day!"

"Well, I can't waste a minute," George said audibly.

He had several #3276-Ds, he remembered, and found them easily. He had forgotten his leader tippets, though, and he bought a spool from the list of available items on the screen.

"It's certainly different," he thought, smiling—"but some fishing is certainly better than no fishing."

In a few more minutes, he saw the first Sulphurs appear at the head of the pool, lift off the water, and flutter across the Astroturf. They were real, all right—though they wouldn't last long without bushes in which to rest. A few moments later, there was a spurt splash in the current against the rip-rap, and then another. Below him, in the flat water, George saw three or four broad, spreading rings.

George felt terrific watching the rises.

Then he hastened to join the six pieces of his fly rod, to add reel and line, and to check his leader point. Yes, he needed the new material he'd bought, so he put on his microtint glasses and tied on an 18-inch tippet. The leader was a remarkable 11X and a full 4-pound test, virtually invisible to his old eyes without the glasses. To the end of the tippet he tied a Model #3276-D; it would float like a cork, without that messy grease he used when he began to fly fish.

The line, a new Superweight Singletaper, shot smoothly out about 110 feet without using a stripping backcast, and the little speck of gold came down along the far foam line. George leaned forward, eyes fastened to the fly, and followed it 15 feet. Midway along the rip-rap, the fly was taken in a rise that had not changed in 500 years; it was a beautiful thing and he struck quickly, and quickly he felt the weight of a good fish on the other end of his line.

George looked upstream and then down to see if anyone was watching him; he'd always preferred fishing alone to fishing in a crowd, but when he was fishing with a friend, he'd always liked to let his friend know he had a good fish on. There was no one. His beat, like all the others, was from sharp bend to sharp bend. He had no idea what was beyond each bend. Though he'd fished both to the top and the bottom of his bend, the light was such that he could see nothing but a short continuation of the river.

Hooked well, his fish took off 30 feet of backing in a hard run, leaped twice—a foot higher even than he remembered rainbows jumping—and then drove deep into the dark center of the pool. You couldn't ask for a better fish, thought George. He pressed a thumb-lever near the top end of the butt of his rod and the rod became limp—the ultimate solution to a tool that must be both a casting instrument and a forgiving fighting weapon. With the line already on its Microchip drag, he felt safer. It would be exciting to see this new hybrid trout race around the pool, jump a few more times, make one or two more streaks, but there was little danger anymore that he'd lose it. He let the fish try to save its skin for another five minutes and then cranked it steadily in.

The fish was a full 22½ inches, four to five pounds, in excellent condition. He didn't mind the monochromatic gray-silver coloration but wished the biotechnicians had, somehow, been able to save that pretty silver sheen. The little appendage at the fish's lip—like a catfish's whisker—didn't bother him much either.

The rules prohibited killing the fish you caught and also putting them back into your beat, so he slipped it into one of the dozen tube-chutes on his beat. What was done with fish afterward he did not know.

Two-fifty-three. The hatch (and his time on the beat) would only last another hour and thirty minutes, so he didn't pause but cast again and was at once into a second fish, about an inch larger, at least as acrobatic.

George had time to catch this and five more, and having taken seven fish, he was entitled to press Button B3, which would release one of these new trout in the 10- to 12-pound class. Catching *that* on a #18 dry fly would be a tremendous challenge. George did not mind investing another $32 for the privilege. He'd earned it. And a fish of 10 or 12 pounds would be worth talking about with a couple of his cronies, men he'd once fished with but who had not fished in years and were dubious of his story after his first visit to Pool 93X. They'd shaken their heads, he remembered, and then they'd laughed wildly. And then they'd nearly cried.

In the end George didn't press Button B3. He watched the water for another ten minutes, as if trying to fix it in his brain, then went up and sat on the old oak bench, his eyes peeled to the edge of the Astroturf hill, to the spot where the monorail would appear, his back to the river.

At 4:11, the monorail stopped near the bench.

As George got on, a young man got off.

The air was mild and the bright sun made neither of the men squint, nor did it cast shadows.

The new fisherman smiled broadly. He couldn't wait. "Any luck?"

"No," George whispered. The new fisherman shook his head in bewilderment, then George turned his head so the newcomer could not see his tears.

ROBERT SEAMAN ILLUSTRATION

NICK LYONS

Pool 93X

A nightmare vision—which need not ever happen.

THE MONORAIL WENT on up the track out of sight, around one of the hills of Astroturf. George sat down on the old oak bench and held his Minitacklekit on his knees. Though it was February, the air was quite mild; though there were no trees or visible structures of any kind, the bright sun cast no shadows, did not make him squint.

In a few moments he got up and walked the 30 yards down to the East Branch. The river was there. It swirled against the plastic rip-rap on the far shore, flattened into a long, broad pool, pinched into several sets of riffles, and then disappeared around the bend where his beat ended. The water was as clear as water in a glass and seemed only a trifle auburn from some auburn structures on the bottom of the river. George watched the water for several minutes. Then he spotted the Control Stump and pressed the third button on the center dial. At once a dozen dark trout appeared at the bottom of the clear run, just where they had appeared when he last fished Pool 93X three months earlier. All the old feeling returned.

That had been a day of revelations, his first on the East Branch since its reconstruction, and he immediately put his name into the lottery for a second shot at it. For one thing, these new trout seemed virtually wild. He'd heard that they were bred like bulls once were, many years ago, for fighting. These fish were bred in the new natural hatcheries, he'd been told—fed actual mayflies and stream food, neither disturbed nor even viewed by men. It made a difference. You fished for those hatchery trout they'd used after the wild-trout fishery died, and you caught chewed-up, liver-fed, pale shadows of the trout he'd once known.

In his mid-seventies, George had known a dozen years of wild-trout fishing—and then, mysteriously, it died. Then for many years there was nothing; and then there was the hatchery period—in which he'd fished

Continued on page 119

LAST YEAR MORE THAN 40,000 ATLANTIC SALMON ROSE TO THE CHALLENGE IN NEW BRUNSWICK

Thunder and Lightning

The king of gamefish. Wily, spirited and too often unpredictable. A prize catch. For nearly a century now the American sports enthusiast has ventured north to the legendary rivers of New Brunswick to match wits with this magnificent fish. Along the shores of the Miramichi, the Restigouche, the Tobique and the Nepisiguit or knee-deep in the St. John, the avid angler can experience the timeless thrill of watching the Atlantic salmon rise to the fly, its lightning strike, the surge of power and the song of the reel as the battle begins.

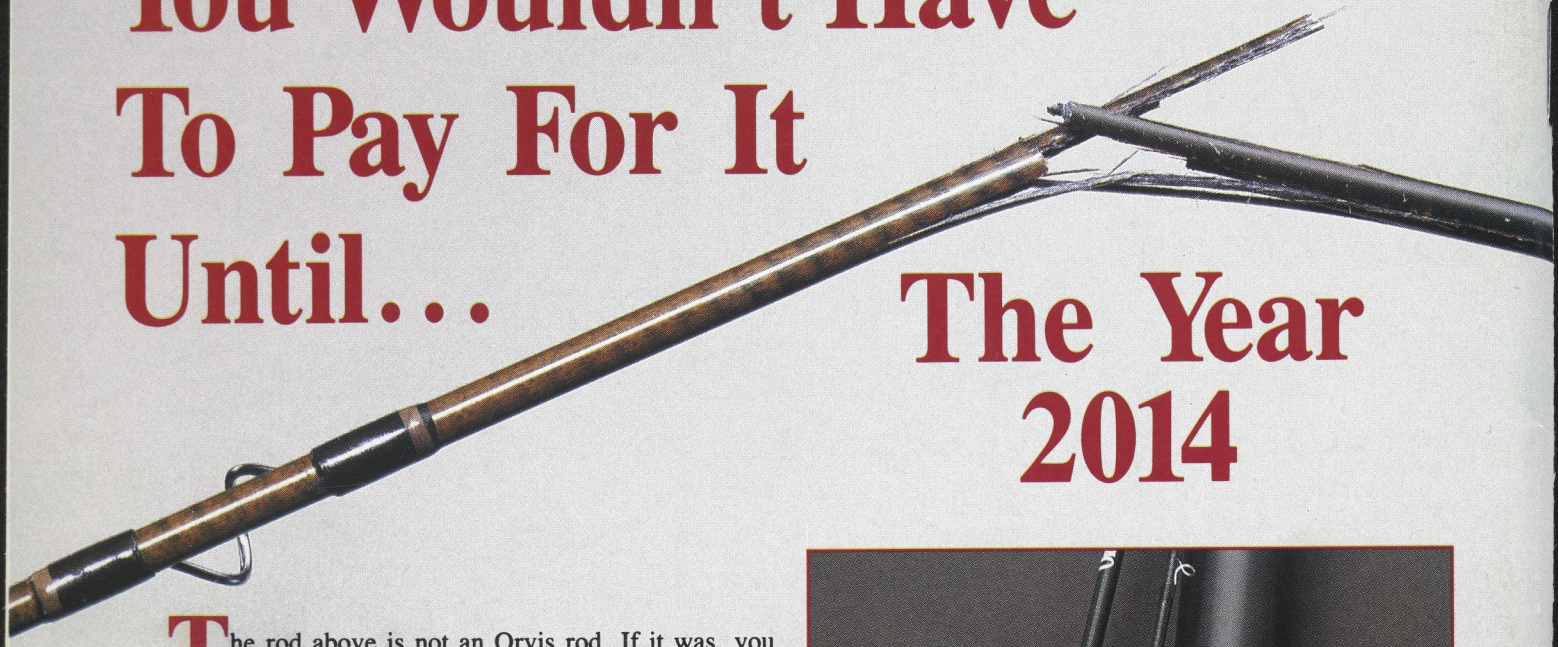
The unsurpassed joy of landing an Atlantic salmon. New Brunswick can offer you some of the best in North America. More than 50 rivers are home to the Atlantic salmon and over 100 skilled outfitters and experienced guides will be happy to equip you for an unforgettable angling adventure. Are you ready for the challenge?

For our free guide on fishing in New Brunswick call 1-800-561-0123.

Canada

The World Next Door

If This Was An Orvis Rod You Wouldn't Have To Pay For It Until...



The Year 2014

The rod above is not an Orvis rod. If it was, you wouldn't have to pay for the broken section. Because starting January 1, 1988, all Orvis standard graphite, Western Series graphite, and Powerflex® boron/graphite fly rods will be guaranteed against breakage **for any reason** for 25 years. You can slam your rod in a car door, fall on it, or step on it. We'll replace or repair (at our option) the broken section for FREE ... as many times as you break the rod within the 25-year period.

(Actually, we're stretching the truth. If, for example, you live in California, you'll have to pay about $2.94 for shipping your rod back to Orvis. But one-way postage is all you'll have to pay). How can we offer this unprecedented guarantee, unmatched by any other manufacturer? Because of the high-strength, low-modulus graphite that we use, our incidence of breakage due to material failure is negligible. The Orvis ferrule system is also the strongest, most reliable in the industry. And we're betting you won't break your rod just to test our guarantee.

See Orvis graphite rods with our new black hardware with stunning cocabolla reel seats at your Orvis dealer (see our ad inside) or write for your free full-color catalog: The Orvis Company, Inc., 10C River Road, Manchester, Vermont 05254, Telephone 1-800-548-9548. Note: Orvis Green Mountain Series outfits and bamboo rods do not carry the 25-Year Guarantee, but they carry a lifetime guarantee against defects in material or workmanship.

Buy a new Orvis graphite fly rod this year — then forget about paying for a rod repair until 2014.

Orvis supports and endorses Trout Unlimited, The American Museum of Fly Fishing, The Federation of Fly Fishers, The Ruffed Grouse Society, The Nature Conservancy, Ducks Unlimited and The Atlantic Salmon Federation.

ORVIS®

MANCHESTER, VERMONT 05254